WE NEED IMMEDIATE AND DRASTIC CLIMATE ACTION

John Scales Avery

October 14, 2021

Introduction¹

Use of fossil fuels must stop! The IPCC Report

The 4,000-page report by the International Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) was not due to be released until February, 2022, but a copy was leaked to Agence France-Presse. The report calls for a total transformation of our way of life if we wish to avoid catastrophe. The window of opportunity is closing rapidly. Urgent action must be taken within less than a decade.

The Report states that "We need transformational change operating on processes and behavior at all levels: individual, communities, business, institutions and governments. We must redefine our way of life and consumption."

Recent Extreme Weather Events

The second recent event that helped to wake us up to the seriousness of the climate emergency was a record-breaking wave of extreme heat in the western part of the United States and in south-west Canada. Unprecedented temperatures were recorded, roughly a billion tidal animals died, and many human heat-related deaths also occurred.

https://popularresistance.org/a-deadly-summer-in-the-pacific-northwest-augurs-more-heat-waves-and-more-deaths-to-come/

Extremely severe recent floods in Western Europe and in China are also thought to be linked to climate change.

The north and south poles are warming at twice the rate of the remainder of the earth. Recently rain was observed for the first time on the high-altitude plateau above Greenlands inland ice sheet.

https://www.ecowatch.com/rain-greenland-summit-2654735258.html

Wildfires throughout the world have also become increasingly frequent and severe.

 $^{^1{\}rm This}$ book makes use of my previously published book chapters, but much new material has been added.

The Threat of a Very Large-scale Famine

Unless efforts are made to stabilize and ultimately reduce global population, there is a serious threat that climate change, population growth, and the end of the fossil fuel era could combine to produce a large-scale famine by the middle of the 21st century.

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas and the Andes, depriving India, China and South America of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning fertile rice-growing regions of Southeast Asia; as droughts reduce the food production of North America and Southern Europe; as groundwater levels fall in China, India, the Middle East and the United States; and as highyield modern agriculture becomes less possible because fossil fuel inputs are lacking, there is a threat that a very large-scale famine will occur, involving billions of people, rather than millions,

Long-Term Effects of Catastrophic Climate Change

The problem of mobilizing the political will needed for effective climate action is a contrast between timescales. Effective action must be taken immediately if catastrophe is to be avoided. However, the worst effects of runaway climate change lie in the long-term future. Therefore it is difficult to mobilize the strong public opinion needed for political action. The politicians themselves, being few in number, can be bribed by the enormously wealthy fossil fuel corporations, whose profits are at stake. We should almost be grateful for the recent extreme weather events and wildfires, which have helped to make the public aware of the dangers of climate change.

Suppose that we fail in our efforts to avoid runaway climate change. What then? Then, in the long-term future, most of the earths surface will become uninhabitable, starting with tropical regions and regions that will be under water due to sea level rise. If this worst-case scenario takes place, the global population of humans will be much reduced.

Extreme Action Is Needed Immediately

It is not enough to stop subsidies to the fossil fuel industry. It is not enough to talk about future technologies for sequestering carbon. It is not enough to stop banks and pension funds from investing in giant fossil fuel corporations. It is not enough to give more television time to climate change. All these steps are helpful, but they are not enough.

What is enough? We must very rapidly stop the extraction and use of fossil fuels. At present, U.S. President Joe Biden authorizes drilling for oil on public lands. This must stop. At present, both Canada and Venezuela produce oil from tar sands, an extremely greenhouse-gas-polluting process. This must stop. At present, both China and India depend on coal for power. This must stop within less than ten years. Hopefully, the worst-case scenario discussed above can motivate these urgently-needed climate actions.

Links to Other Books on Global Problems

Other books and articles on global problems can be found on the following links:

https://www.johnavery.info/

https://wsimag.com/authors/716-john-scales-avery

https://eacpe.org/about-john-scales-avery/

Contents

1	AR'	TICLES ABOUT THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY	11
	1.1	The articles are from the autumn of 2021	11
2	CLI	IMATE CHANGE AND WILDFIRES	31
	2.1	Global warming and atmospheric water vapor	31
	2.2	The albedo effect	31
	2.3	The methane hydrate feedback loop	32
	2.4	A feedback loop from warming of soils	36
	2.5	Drying of forests and forest fires	37
	2.6	Tipping points and feedback loops	48
3	\mathbf{TH}	E TRANSITION TO 100% RENEWABLE ENERGY	55
	3.1	Quick action is needed to save the long-term future	55
	3.2	Is the transition to 100% renewable energy possible?	57
	3.3	Renewables are now much cheaper than fossil fuels!	61
	3.4	An economic tipping point	66
	3.5	An unprecedented investment opportunity	67
	3.6	For creating jobs, renewables beat fossil fuels	70
	3.7	The Stern Review	71
4	RE	NEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGY	77
	4.1	Beyond the fossil fuel era	77
	4.2	Solar energy	78
	4.3	Wind energy	85
	4.4	Hydroelectric power	89
	4.5	Energy from the ocean	91
	4.6	Biomass	96
	4.7	Geothermal energy	101

	4.8	Hydrogen technologies	105
	4.9	Elon Musk and renewable energy technology	109
	4.10	$Concluding \ remarks \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ $	112
5	COI	NTINUED EXTRACTION OF FOSSIL FUELS	117
-	5.1	The Middle East	117
	5.2	China	117
	5.3	India	118
	5.4	Russia	119
	5.5	North America	120
	5.6	Latin America	122
	5.7	The European Union	124
	5.8	Major producers of fossil fuels	125
	5.9	Blood for oil	127
	5.10	Fossil fuel extraction must stop! \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots	128
6	EXT	TINCTION EVENTS AND FEEDBACK LOOPS	139
	6.1	A warning from the World Bank	139
	6.2	Permian-Triassic extinction event	144
	6.3	The Holocene (Anthropocene) extinction	145
	6.4	Global warming and atmospheric water vapor	147
	6.5	The albedo effect	147
	6.6	The methane hydrate feedback loop	148
	6.7	A feedback loop from warming of soils	152
	6.8	Drying of forests and forest fires	153
	6.9	Tipping points and feedback loops	153
7	TH	E OCEANS	159
	7.1	Thermal inertia of the oceans	159
	7.2	Carbon dioxide content and acidity	161
	7.3	Pollution with plastic waste	161
	7.4	Overfishing	162
	7.5	Rate of melting of Arctic ice	163
	7.6	Temperature and CO_2 in ice cores	164
	7.7	Short-term sea level rise	165
	7.8	Long-term sea level rise	168

6

CONTENTS

8	DES	STRUCTION OF FORESTS 17	3
	8.1	Illegal burning for palm oil plantations	3
	8.2	The beef industry in South America	5
	8.3	Growing populations and forest loss	0
	8.4	Desertification and soil erosion	1
	8.5	Forest drying and wildfires: a feedback loop	2
	8.6	Degraded forests are carbon emitters	2
	8.7	Replanting forests	3
9	CLI	MATE CHANGE AND AGRICULTURE 18	7
	9.1	Lester Brown's lecture in Copenhagen	7
	9.2	Predictions of drought in the Stern Review	8
	9.3	Ocean current changes and failure of monsoons	9
	9.4	Falling water tables around the world	9
	9.5	Glacial melting and summer water supplies	0
	9.6	Advances in desalinization technology	0
	9.7	The Green Revolution	1
	9.8	Energy inputs of agriculture	3
	9.9	Sustainable future populations	4
	9.10	The demographic transition	6
	9.11	Urbanization	8
	9.12	Achieving economic equality	1
	9.13	Achieving a steady-state economic system	3
	9.14	Harmful effects of industrialized farming	3
10	REF	FUGEES FROM CLIMATE CHANGE 21	3
	10.1	Climate change as genocide	3
	10.2	The United Nations High Commission on Refugees 21	5
	10.3	Populations displaced by sea level rise	5
	10.4	Populations displaced by drought and famine	6
	10.5	Populations displaced by rising temperatures	7
	10.6	Populations displaced by war	8
	10.7	Political reactions to migration	9
	10.8	A more humane response to the refugee crisis	0
11	TH	E ROLE OF THE MEDIA 22	7
	11.1	Introduction	7
	11.2	Television as a part of our educational system	8

	11.3 Neglect of climate change in the mass media			. 22	9
	11.4 Climate change denial in mass media			. 22	9
	11.5 Showing unsustainable lifestyles in mass media			. 23	0
	11.6 Alternative media			. 23	0
	11.7 Al Gore			. 23	1
	11.8 Sir David Attenborough			. 23	3
	11.9 Leonardo DiCaprio			. 23	6
	11.10Thom Hartmann			. 23	8
	11.11 James Hansen			. 23	9
12	GRETA THUNBERG			24	7
	12.1 Greta Thunberg's TED talk			. 24	7
	12.2 Only immediate climate action can save the future			. 25	1
	12.3 Worldwide school strike, 15 March, 2019			. 25	6
	12.4 The World Meteorological Organization's report			. 26	3
	12.5 Only 12 years left to limit climate change catastrophe .			. 26	3
	12.6 COP24, the climate summit in Poland			. 26	5
	12.7 The UK declares a climate emergency			. 27	7
	12.8 Understatement of existential climate risk			97	8
		•	• •	. 21	~
	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	•	· ·	. 21	5
1.0	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	•		. 21	5
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	•		. 21 . 28 29	5 9
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· ·	. 21 . 28 29 . 29	5 9 9
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· · ·	. 21 . 28 29 . 29 . 30	5 9 9 0
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 29 . 30 . 30	5 9 9 0 1
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30	5 9 9 0 1 5
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30	5 9 9 0 1 5 9
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report		· · ·	. 27 . 28 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31	5 9901 591
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31	5 99015915
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31	5 99015915 7
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31	5 99015915 78
13 14	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32	5 99015915 788
13 14	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32 . 32	5 99015915 7880
13 14	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·	· · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32 . 33 . 33	5 99015915 78804
13 14	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	. 27 . 28 29 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32 . 32 . 33 . 33 . 33	5 99015915 788046
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · ·		<pre>. 21 . 28 . 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32 . 33 . 33 . 33</pre>	5 9 9015915 7 880462
13	12.9 The 2018 IPCC report	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		. 27 . 28 29 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 30 . 31 . 31 . 31 . 32 . 32 . 33 . 33 . 33 . 34	5 9 9015915 7 880463

15 MONEY CONTROLS MEDIA AND GOVERNMENTS 355
15.1 Benefits of equality $\ldots \ldots 355$
15.2 Extreme inequality today $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 360$
15.3 Oligarchy replaces democracy in many countries
15.4 Media in the service of powerholders
15.5 Television as a part of our educational system $\ldots \ldots \ldots 364$
15.6 Neglect of climate change in the mass media $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 366$
15.7 Climate change denial in mass media
15.8 Showing unsustainable lifestyles in mass media $\ldots \ldots \ldots 372$
15.9 Alternative media $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 372$
16 MILITADISM AND THE ODEEN NEW DEAL 270
16 1 Cutting military budgets 379
16.2 The Extinction Babellion 380
16.3 The cost of inaction 301
16.4 Up to one million species face extinction 397
16.5 Refugees from climate change
16.6 Populations displaced by sea level rise 398
16.7 Populations displaced by drought and famine 398
16.8 Populations displaced by rising temperatures 399
16.9 Populations displaced by war 400
16 10 Political reactions to migration 401
16.11 Roosevelt saves his nation and the world
17 ETHICS FOR THE FUTURE419
17.1 The Encyclical of Pope Francis
17.2 The message of Henry David Thoreau
17.3 Gandhian economics $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 426$
17.4 We must not use possessions for social competition! \ldots $.430$
17.5 Benefits of equality $\ldots \ldots 432$
17.6 Culture and internationalism $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 435$
17.7 Caring for our children
17.8 Our duty to the biosphere $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots 438$

CONTENTS

Chapter 1

ARTICLES ABOUT THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY

1.1 The articles are from the autumn of 2021

WHAT IS ECOCIDE, AND WHY DOES IT MATTER?, by Morgan Sharp

https://popularresistance.org/what-is-ecocide-and-why-does-it-matter/

Stop Ecocide is a global movement involving international criminal lawyers, Indigenous advisers, researchers, and diplomats working to add ecocide as a crime considered by the International Criminal Court (ICC).

MAJORITY OF DIRECTORS OF THE WORLD'S TOP INSURANCE COMPANIES TIED TO POLLUTING INDUSTRIES, by Rachel Sherrington

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/10/08/majority-of-directors-of-worlds-top-insurance-companies-tied-to-polluting-industries/

Just over half of all directors at 30 of the world's largest insurance companies have affiliations to polluting companies and organizations, reveals an investigation by DeSmog, including several individuals holding senior roles at some of the world's largest energy companies. The findings raise concerns over a potential pervasive conflict of interest on the boards at a time when the international insurance sector is under pressure to halt its support for the fossil fuel industry.

AN OPEN LETTER FROM US SCIENTISTS IMPLORING PRESIDENT BIDEN TO END THE FOSSIL FUEL ERA

October 7, 2021 President Joseph R. Biden Jr. 1600 Pennsylvania Ave, N .W. Washington, DC 20001

Dear President Biden,

As U.S. scientists, we write with the utmost alarm about the state of our climate system. As overwhelming evidence shows, the reality of our situation is now so dire that only a rapid phase-out of fossil fuel extraction and combustion can fend off the wors t consequences of the climate crisis.

In this time of peril, we call on you to fulfill your campaign pledge to listen to science, take bold action to lead the nation back from the brink of runaway climate chaos, and lead the world in a rapid transition a way from fossil fuels. We urge you to:

- Completely stop federally authorized fossil fuel expansion by banning new federal fossil fuel leasing, fracking, and drilling on public lands and waters; directing federal agencies to stop issuing permits for fossil fuel infrastructure projects from pipelines to petrochemical plants; and ending fossil fuel export s and subsidies;
- Declare a climate emergency to reinstate the decades- long ban on crude oil exports, direct a portion of military spending to a rapid construction program of renewable energy projects, and provide loan guarantees to advance a rapid, just buildout of clean renewable energy;
- Abandon industry delay tactics including carbon capture and storage, blue hydrogen, and carbon offsets, that impede the rapid transition to renewable energy and allow the fossil -fuel era to continue. These

industry s chemes are dangerous distractions. The people of the United States are already experiencing intensifying climate disasters caused primarily by extracting, transporting, and burning fossil fuels, and the types of disasters we are living through now are certain to get worse - much worse - without emergency action. Black, Brown, Indigenous and impoverished frontline communities bear the brunt of climate disasters and other fossil fuel industry harms, including air and water pollution that increase the risk of respiratory illnesses, pre -term births, cancer, and premature death. Unfortunately, despite your campaign pledge to "listen to science" and your declaration that climate change represents an "existential threat," your approach to fossil fuels is inconsistent with the kind of rapid transition away from fossil fuels this emergency demands. Indeed, in its first six months, your administration has taken several steps to continue advancing fossil fuel extraction and use.

These include:

- Continuing to approve fracking and drilling permits on federal lands, despite your campaign pledge to ban new oil and gas permitting on public lands and waters;
- Supporting multiple tar sands oil and oil pipelines, including the Dakota Access and Enbridge Line 3 pipelines, d espite your power to halt both of these climate -destructive projects;
- Appealing a court order in order to allow fracking in Ohio's Wayne National Forest;
- Advancing a proposal for oil and gas exploration near Dinosaur National Monument in eastern Utah a nd in the Gulf of Mexico;
- Backing a Trump -era oil project in Alaska that will produce over 100,000 barrels of oil a day for 30 years;
- Supporting public subsidies for fossil fuels through fossil hydrogen, CCS and LNG exports;
- Pressuring OPEC to boost oil production;

• Backing offset schemes that would allow the fossil fuel industry to justify continuing emissions because of claimed emissions reductions elsewhere in the economy. UN Secretary -General António Guterres has declared the newest findings of the recent IPCC report a code red for humanity. We urge you to convene world leaders around a shared vision for moving humanity off fossil fuels and avoiding carbon offset schemes and fossil- fuel industry delay tactics. Our chances for avoiding irrevers ible and uncontrollable climate chaos diminish daily. We implore you, on behalf of and for the love of all life on Earth, to respond to the greatest threat ever to face our species and lead the transition away from fossil fuels that humanity desperately needs.

Sincerely,

(The letter was initially signed by over 200 prominent scientists, and all scientists are invited to sign it)

CHOMSKY: IT'S LIFE AND DEATH. INTELLECTUALS CAN'T KEEP SERVING THE STATUS QUO

The overwhelming majority of intellectuals have historically been servants of the status quo.

That was the case more than half a century ago, when Noam Chomsky pointed out as much in his classic essay "The Responsibility of Intellectuals," and it continues to be the case today, when oppositional public intellectuals continue to be a small minority.

Yet, in a highly fragile world facing existential threats, we need the voice of critical intellectuals more than any other time in history.

VICIOUS CYCLE OF CLIMATE CRISIS: DEPLETION OF NATURAL RESOURCES, VIOLENT CONFLICT SET TO WORSEN RESOURCE DEGRADATION, CONFLICT

https://countercurrents.org/2021/10/vicious-cycle-of-climate-crisis-depletion-of-natural-resources-violent-conflict-set-to-worsen-resource-degradation-conflict/

14

Food insecurity, lack of water and the impact of natural disasters, combined with high population growth, are stoking conflict and displacing people in vulnerable areas, the Institute for Economics and Peace (IEP) said.

AIR POLLUTION CAUSES 7 MILLION PREMATURE DEATHS PER YEAR WORLDWIDE, SAYS WHO

https://countercurrents.org/2021/10/air-pollutants-cause-7-million-premature-deaths-a-year-worldwide-says-who/

Air pollutants are responsible for 7 million premature deaths a year worldwide, says the World Health Organization (WHO). The WHO has called it "one of the greatest environmental risks to health."

'ANOTHER DAY, ANOTHER CATASTROPHIC OIL LEAK': LEAK IN TEXAS FUELS CALLS TO 'KEEP IT IN THE GROUND', by Jessica Corbett

https://www.ecowatch.com/oil-leak-texas-refinery-2655244382.html

A crude oil spill at a Marathon Petroleum refinery in Texas City outside of Houston on Wednesday - just the latest in a series of recent leaks sparked fresh calls for rapidly phasing out fossil fuels and transitioning to 100% renewable energy.

DEGLACIAL BOTTOM WATER WARMING INTENSIFIED ARCTIC METHANE SEEPAGE

https://www.nature.com/articles/s43247-021-00264-x.pdf

Changes in the Arctic climate-ocean system can rapidly impact carbon cycling and cryo-sphere. Methane release from the sea floor has been widespread in the Barents Sea since the last deglaciation, being closely linked to changes in pressure and bottom water temperature.

FIVE BILLION PEOPLE WILL BE WATER INSECURE BY 2050, SAYS UN WMO CLIMATE REPORT

https://countercurrents.org/2021/10/five-billion-people-will-be-water-insecure-by-2050-says-un-wmo-climate-report/

About half of the world's population will suffer from water insecurity by 2050, found The State of Climate Services 2021: Water , a new report from the UN World Meteorological Organization (WMO).

BETTER FAMILY PLANNING CAN IMPROVE PUBLIC HEALTH, INEQUALITY, AND THE ENVIRONMENT

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/10/06/better-family-planning-can-improve-public-health-inequality-and-the-environment/

Existential crises, from accelerating climate change to a pandemic that is mutating to overcome the defenses of our immune system, have prompted talk of the need for fundamental change. This talk rarely, if ever, touches on the one form of change that is the most fundamental: Altering the way we have kids or create future generations. It is a choice that would change who we as a society are - and who we are becoming.

BIDEN ADMINISTRATION CONFIRMS OIL AND GAS LEASE AUCTION SET FOR NOV. 17, by Ashley Curtin

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/10/05/biden-administration-confirms-oil-and-gas-lease-auction-set-for-nov-17/

With recent oil spills in both the Gulf of Mexico and California, the Department of the Interior confirmed its plans to lease land for oil and gas exploration. The auction of 80 million acres of the Gulf of Mexico is set for Nov. 17.

CLIMATE CHANGE TRANSITION IN THE AGE OF THE BILLIONAIRE, by John Feffer

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/10/05/climate-change-transition-in-the-age-of-the-billionaire/

It was supposed to be the greatest transition of modern times.

Practically overnight, a dirty, inefficient, and unjust system that encompassed 11 time zones was to undergo an extreme makeover. Billions of dollars were available to speed the process. A new crew of transition experts came up with the blueprint and the public was overwhelmingly on board. Best of all, this great leap forward would serve as a model for all countries desperate to exit a failed status quo.

That's not what happened.

SIBERIA'S HOT STREAK, by Robert Hunziker

https://countercurrents.org/2021/10/siberias-hot-streak/

Global warming in Siberia is on a hot streak! It was 6 degrees C above pre-industrial levels last year. In like manner, if the entire planet hit 6 degrees C above pre-industrial, it would be lights out, life snuffed out, sayonara.

Meanwhile, the Siberian hot streak threatens the entire planet with methane induced runaway global warming, the dreaded monster of the North that takes no prisoners. As it's happening now, in real time today, Siberia is demonstrating the impact of deadly serious climate reactions to too much heat, too soon. This fiasco cannot be dismissed or ignored. It should be at the top of the agenda for COP26 in Glasgow this coming November.

WARMING IN THE HIMILAYAS IS PUSHING THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT TOWARDS WARER INSECURITY, by Nikhil Ghanekar

https://janataweekly.org/warming-in-the-himalayas-is-pushing-the-indian-subcontinent-towards-water-insecurity/

Nearly a billion people who depend on the Indus, Ganga and Brahmaputra river basins for life and livelihood are threatened by the impact of global warming in the Himalaya-Karakoram mountains

APPLE, AMAZON, MICROSOFT, DISNET AMONG MAJOR CORPORATIONS LYING ABOUT SUPPORTING CLIMATE ACTION

https://www.ecowatch.com/greenwashing-corporations-climate-action-2655204112.html

A new analysis shows how many prominent U.S. companies that claim to support action to address the climate crisis are supporting business groups fighting to scuttle the landmark climate legislation being negotiated on Capitol Hill, The Guardian reports.

"Major corporations love to tell us how committed they are to addressing the climate crisis and building a sustainable future," Kyle Herrig, president of watchdog group Accountable.US, which compiled the analysis, told The Guardian. "But behind closed doors, they are funding the very industry trade groups that are fighting tooth and nail to stop the biggest climate change bill ever."

JUDGE TIED TO CHEVERON SENDS LAWYER WHO SUED OIL GIANT TO PRISON FOR SIX MONTHS, by Julia Conley

Donziger's sentence came a day after the United Nations Working Group on Arbitrary Detention said it was "appalled" by the U.S. legal system's treatment of the former environmental lawyer and demanded the U.S. government "remedy the situation of Mr. Steven Donziger without delay and bring it in conformity with the relevant international norms" by immediately releasing him.

WHAT MIGHT AN ECOSOCIALIST SOCIETY LOOK LIKE?, by David Klein

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/what-might-an-ecosocialist-society-look-like/

The threat to life on Earth posed by the climate and ecological crises can hardly be overstated. A 2019 Nature article warned that up to a million species of plants and animals are on the verge of extinction, and a United Nations study the same year identified global warming as a major driver of wildlife decline.

CHALLENGE THE ADULT WORLD, POPE'S CALL TO YOUTH CLIMATE CHANGE ACTIVISTS

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/challenge-the-adult-world-popes-call-to-youth-climate-change-activists/

Pope Francis thanked a youth climate activist conference on Wednesday for the participants' "dreams and projects of goodness" and encouraged them to keep up their advocacy of action to combat climate change.

Speaking in Spanish via video to the Youth4Climate event in Milan, which drew 400 young activists from 197 countries, the Pope said their work is "for the good of humanity," and it "is capable of challenging the adult world,"

THE CLOBAL NORTH ISN'T READY FOR CLIMATE BREAKDOWN, by Aranyo Aarjan

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/the-global-north-isnt-ready-for-climate-breakdown/

This summer, as I've watched places around the world face historic levels of flooding, I've felt nothing but a sense of creeping horror at the onset of the realisation that climate change is here. It's all happening even sooner than predicted, and will get far worse.

TECHING OUR YOUNG ABOUT ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP AND CLIMATE CHANGE, by James Conca

https://www.other-news.info/teaching-our-young-about-environmental-stewardship-and-climate-change/

It is critical that we teach each generation how to care for the environment so that we have a working global ecosystem to sustain us into the distant future.

IN AN ERA OF RECORD WILDFIRES, INSURERS HAVE MADE FIRE COVERAGE UNAFFORDABLE, by Sasha Abramsky

Last week, California's insurance commissioner, Ricardo Lara, announced that the state would stop insurance companies from dropping customers' fire coverage in areas hit by 2021's big wildfire infernos for one year. It builds on a regulatory change the commissioner pushed earlier this year to allow consumers to see their fire insurance "risk scores," assigned them by insurers, and to force insurers to improve the scores of homeowners who undertake fire mitigation strategies on their properties.

But the moratorium alone, and the risk score regulations, while providing breathing space, won't fix a near-broken insurance system that is increasingly unable to financially navigate the climate change world of more frequent and more intense fires, floods, droughts and hurricanes.

PROBLEMS WITH CAPITALISM, by John Scales Avery

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/problems-with-capitalism/

At the Paris Climate Summit, all the nations present agreed that global warming should not be allowed to exceed 1.5 degrees Centigrade. Recent reports of the International Panel on Climate Change tell us that we have only a short time in which to act and that we are nowhere near to achieving the goal that was agreed upon in Paris. This is because decisions are being motivated by the maximization of profit rather than the goal of saving the future for human society and the biosphere.

We need a new economic system. Capitalism is driving us towards disaster.

US MILITARISM'S TOXIC IMPACT ON CLIMATE POLICY, by Media Benjamin and Nicolas Davies

https://www.transcend.org/tms/2021/09/u-s-militarisms-toxic-impact-on-climate-policy/

On poverty, inequality, healthcare, education and social insurance, why is the United States an outlier from what are considered societal norms in other wealthy countries?

One answer is the enormous amount of money the U.S. spends on militarism. Since 2001, the United States has allocated \$15 trillion (in FY2022 dollars) to its military budget, outspending its 20 closest military competitors combined.

MAINSTREAM MEDIA ATTENTION TO IPCC RE-PORT NEGLECTED REAL CAUSE OF EMISSIONS, by Frances Madeson

Documentary evidence shows that oil and gas executives also knew that 80 percent of the world's fossil fuels needed to be left in the ground. But rather than lead the transition, they engaged in a campaign to delay and distract the public while pushing for an expansion of fossil fuel production. In 2020, the U.S. was the largest producer of oil in the world, producing 20 percent of the world's oil, 9 percent more than Saudi Arabia; it was also the hottest recorded year in the world's history.

MOVE OR CHANGE: HOW PLANTS AND ANIMALS ARE TRYING TO SURVIVE A WARMING WORLD, by Tara Lohan

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/09/27/move-or-change-how-plants-and-animals-are-trying-to-survive-a-warming-world/

When it comes to climate change, nature hasn't had the luxury of waiting for foot-dragging politicians or stonewalling corporations or science deniers. Countless species are already on the move.

GREEN HYDROGEN'S RAPIDLY FALLING COSTS UNDERMINE THE GAS INDUSTRY'S ARGUMENT FOR BLUE HYDROGEN, by Justin Mikulka

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/09/27/green-hydrogens-rapidly-falling-costs-undermine-the-gas-industrys-argument-for-blue-hydrogen/

New research predicts that green hydrogen - a clean fuel produced from water using renewables - will be comparable in cost and likely cheaper than blue hydrogen by 2030. This is much sooner than what the blue hydrogen industry is estimating when advocating for the natural gas-based fuel to be widely adopted - essentially eliminating the only viable argument to invest in blue hydrogen.

UNIONS AND CLIMATE ACTIVISTS FIND COM-MON CAUSE IN OPPOSING AIRPORT EXPAMSION. by Dayton Martindale

Environmentalists across the U.K. and France have campaigned against airport expansions, and the Swedish language now has a word (flygskam) for the climate shame felt by those who fly. In August 2019, Swedish climate change activist Greta Thunberg chose to ride a boat to New York to reduce emissions and draw attention to the crisis.

PROMOTE DECENTRALIZED SOLAR ELECTRICITY GENERATION, by E A S Sarma

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/promote-decentralised-solar-electricity-generation/

In the long-run, there are distinct advantages for India in opting in favour of decentralised electricity generation facilities in preference to large centralised generation plants.

ACTIVISTS RAMP UP PRESSURE ON BIDEN AHEAD OF UN CLIMATE TALKS, by Candice Bernd

At the United Nations this week, President Joe Biden sought to distance his administration from the Trump administration's attacks on climate policy. Biden announced that the United States will double its contribution to international climate finance to \$11.4 billion annually by 2024 under the Paris Agreement to help poorer nations reduce greenhouse gas emissions and adapt to the impacts of climate disruption.

But Indigenous and climate justice activists largely characterized the new pledge as falling far short of what is needed to truly address the ongoing climate disaster. They are also calling on Biden to appoint climate leaders as financial regulators, and separately, to stop Trump-approved pipelines including the Dakota Access Pipeline and Canadian oil giant Enbridge's Line 3 tar sands pipeline.

CLIMATE JUSTICE MUST BE A TOP PRIORITY FOR LABOR, by Peter Knowlton and John Braxton

https://popularresistance.org/climate-justice-must-be-a-top-priority-for-labor/

Today's existential crisis for humanity is the immediate need to shift from fossil fuels to renewable energy. All of us have to. Everywhere. For workers and for our communities there is no more pressing matter than this.

TOP AD AND PR FIRMS EXPOSED FOR HELPING BIG OIL GREENWASH THEIR CLIMATE DESTRUCTION

https://www.ecowatch.com/ad-and-pr-firms-greenwashing-2655071377.html

On the heels of congressional Democrats calling the heads of fossil fuel companies and industry lobbying groups to testify about their role in spreading climate disinformation, campaigners published a report Tuesday exposing the contributions of major advertising and public relations firms.

CALIFORNIA EILDFIRES THREATEN MILLENNIA-OLD GIANT SEQUOIAS, by Adria French

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/california-wildfires-threaten-millennia-old-giant-sequoias/

The ongoing wildfires in California are again threatening the state's millenniaold giant sequoia (also known as giant redwood) trees in central California. The most immediate danger is from the KNP Complex, a recent merging of the recently sparked Paradise Fire and Colony Fire, which has grown to 25,142 acres and is 0 percent contained.

AVOIDING REAL CHANGE: THE MYTH OF GREEN CAPITALISM, by Katharina Pistor

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/avoiding-real-change-the-myth-of-green-capitalism/

Heat waves, floods, droughts, and wildfires are devastating communities around the world, and they will only grow more severe. While climate-change deniers remain powerful, the need for urgent action is now recognized well beyond activist circles. Governments, international organizations, and even business and finance are bowing to the inevitable - or so it seems.

WORLD CAR FREE DAY, by T Vijayendra

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/world-car-free-day/

Today, September 22, 2021, is the World Car Free Day. It is celebrated in many cities around the world to create awareness about how our locality will look and feel like without cars. It started on an ad hoc basis after the 1973 oil crisis. Only in 2000 it became a self-standing day held on September 22. On this day a large number of cities around the world are invited to close their centres to cars. Pedestrians, bicycles, public transit and other forms of sustainable transportation are encouraged on this day. People can reflect on what their city would look like with a lot fewer cars, and what might be needed to make this happen. Advocates claim that over 100 million people in 1,500 cities celebrate International Car-Free Day, though on days and in ways of their choice.

BEYOND THE TIPPING POINT, by Jim Miles

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/beyond-the-tipping-point/

Twenty years and more ago climate talk concerned long term global warming effects not really occurring until mid-twenty-first century at earliest with most problems occurring toward the end of the century. I remember thinking I would not see the changes as the forecasts were well beyond my lifespan. There were signs of change, obviously, or it would not be an item of discussion other than with climatologists watching the rise in atmospheric carbon dioxide.

CAN THE COLORADO RIVER SUSTAIN MORE POP-ULATION GROWTH?, by Gary Wookner

https://www.ecowatch.com/colorado-river-population-growth-2655068854.html

The ongoing 20-year drought, with the likelihood that climate change is the cause, have diminished the flow of water in the Colorado River by over 20% with even less water predicted in the future.

At the very same time, human population growth in the Southwest U.S. that relies on the Colorado River is booming. California, Arizona, Nevada, Utah, Colorado, and New Mexico have all grown fast, and even Wyoming is inching forward with new people. As just three examples, Colorado gained about 725,000 people between 2010 and 2020, Arizona gained about 760,000, and California gained 2.3 million.

CLIMATE CRISIS: A PRESCRIPTION FROM 200 MEDICAL JOURNALS, by Crawford Kilian

https://janataweekly.org/climate-crisis-a-prescription-from-200-medical-journals/

The editors say: "The science is unequivocal; a global increase of 1.5 C above the pre-industrial average and the continued loss of biodiversity

risk catastrophic harm to health that will be impossible to reverse... We are united in recognizing that only fundamental and equitable changes to societies will reverse our current trajectory."

STANDING ROCK IS EVERYWHERE: THE INDIGE-NOUS HEART OF THE CLIMATE CHANGE FIGHT, by Alan Jay Richard

https://janataweekly.org/standing-rock-is-everywhere-the-indigenous-heart-of-the-climate-change-fight/

This is a story of victory for the earth and of the end of the Keystone XL pipeline. It also involves the Dakota Access pipeline and the Standing Rock Lakota reservation, indeed the entire world, all of which is threatened by our desperate last burst of fossil fuel exploitation. It is a story of what the dogged persistence and creativity of indigenous people and their allies can do against the kind of power we've been told is impossible to resist. But it's a story without a guaranteed ending. The ending depends on us.

WE ARE SCIENTISTS, CALLING FOR A CLIMATE REVOLUTION

https://janataweekly.org/we-are-scientists-calling-for-a-climate-revolution/

The climate and ecological crises threaten every aspect of human civilisation. Despite decades of warnings from scientists and others, greenhouse gas emissions and temperatures continue to soar. A domino effect of climate tipping points threatens to push the Earth into a state that is alien and inhospitable to human civilisation.

Still, mega-corporations ransack the natural world with support from their servants in public office. Governments who stray from protecting corporate interest in favour of human need are attacked and delegitimised in the billionaire press, face the prospect of international capital flight, and of political or military coups. This corruption of democracy sits at the heart of climate inaction.

BIDEN ADMINISTRATION SHUNS IPCC REPORT IN ARGUMENT TO EXPAND OFFSHORE DRILLING, by Sharon Zhang

As the Biden administration pushes forward with plans to expand offshore drilling in the Gulf of Mexico, officials have argued that alarming research presented in the recent Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) report isn't sufficient to pause or reassess drilling plans.

'WHAT BETRAYAL LOOKS LIKE': UN REPORT SAYS WORLD ON TRACK FOR 2.7 c WARMING BY 2100, by Jake Johnson

https://www.nationofchange.org/2021/09/20/what-betrayal-looks-like-un-report-says-world-on-track-for-2-7c-of-warming-by-2100/

The United Nations warned Friday that the planet is barreling toward 2.7 C of warming by the end of the century, a nightmare scenario that can be averted only if policymakers take immediate and sweeping action to slash greenhouse gas emissions.

THE FATE OF CASSANDRA: DIRE PREDICTIONS GO UNGEADED, by Dr Lawrence Wittner

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/the-fate-of-cassandra-dire-predictions-go-unheeded/

In ancient Greek mythology, Cassandra was a priestess who was able to predict the future but unable to convince others to act upon her prophecies.

The fate of Cassandra seems particularly relevant today, for there has been ample warning about three developments that threaten continued human existence - preparations for nuclear war, climate change, and disease pandemics - without, however, adequate measures being taken to safeguard human survival.

CLIMATE INJUSTICE IN THE UNITED STATES, by Thomas Klikauer

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/climate-injustice-in-the-united-states/

Climate justice is about the interaction between human beings and nature. It is about issues like global warming understood as an ethical and political issue. Necessarily, climate justice involves social equality, human rights, collective rights, animal rights and our common responsibilities to prevent global warming.

ENVIRONMENTALISTS SLAM WHITE HOUSE FOR BRUSHING OFF IPCC REPORT, by Walker Bragman

https://popularresistance.org/environmentalists-slam-white-house-for-brushing-off-ipcc-report-and-expanding-drilling/

President Joe Biden has been touring climate-ravaged areas of America, warning that climate change is a "code red" emergency for the planet. And yet, his administration has continued to boost fossil fuel projects and is now preparing to vastly expand offshore drilling.

WHAT'S UP WITH COP26?, by Robert Hunziker

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/whats-up-with-cop26/

The UK (in partnership with Italy) will host the 26th UN Climate Change Conference of the Parties, COP26 in Glasgow on October 31 - November 12, 2021.

COP26 will be one of the most significant meetings in modern human history.

LETTING THE WORLD BURN: THE QUESTION OF GOVERNANCE. by by David W. Orr, 18/09/2021

https://countercurrents.org/2021/09/letting-the-world-burn-the-question-of-governance/

The sixth report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change confirms yet again that we are rapidly destabilizing the climate and making the earth a more dangerous and biologically impoverished planet. No surprise; we've known this since the 1970s. The primary cause of the worsening situation is the massive political dereliction that has allowed the bonfire to go on after we knew that it posed a potentially lethal threat to humankind. We have no precedent for malfeasance at this scale therefore we have no law, no accountability - and so far - no remedy.

No one is in jail for complicity in ecocide. The burning part is just a symptom of a half-century long political failure attributable in large part to the power of unprincipled and unaccountable money to override the public interest,

US AND EU PLEDGE 30% CUT IN METHANE EMISSIONS TO LIMIT GLOBAL HEATING, by Fiona Harvey

https://www.other-news.info/us-and-eu-pledge-30-cut-in-methane-emissions-to-limit-global-heating/

The pledge came as the UN secretary-general, António Guterres, warned of a "high risk of failure" at vital UN climate talks, called Cop26, set for Glasgow this November

TLAIB AND PRESSLEY FILE BILL TO FORCE FED TO DIVEST BANKS FROM FOSSIL FUELS, by Sharon Zhang, Sept. 16, 2021

On Wednesday, progressive lawmakers introduced a bill that would mandate the Federal Reserve to force large banks and financial institutions to stop funding fossil fuel projects in order to help bring the country in line with greenhouse gas emissions reductions goals.

WE NEED IMEDIATE ACTGION

30

Chapter 2

CLIMATE CHANGE AND WILDFIRES

2.1 Global warming and atmospheric water vapor

A feedback loop is a self-re-enforcing trend. One of the main positive feedback loops in global warming is the tendency of warming to increase the atmospheric saturation pressure for water vapor, and hence amount of water vapor in the atmosphere, which in turn leads to further warming, since water vapor is a greenhouse gas.

Wikipedia's article on greenhouse gases states that, "Water vapor accounts for the largest percentage of the greenhouse effect, between 36% and 66% for clear sky conditions and between 66% and 85% when including clouds."

2.2 The albedo effect

Albedo is defined to be the fraction of solar energy (shortwave radiation) reflected from the Earth back into space. It is a measure of the reflectivity of the earth's surface. Ice, especially with snow on top of it, has a high albedo: most sunlight hitting the surface bounces back towards space.

Loss of sea ice

Especially in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, there exists a dangerous feedback loop involving the albedo of ice and snow. Arctic sea ice is rapidly disappearing. It is predicted that during the summers, the ice covering arctic seas may disappear entirely. As a consequence, incoming sunlight will encounter dark light-absorbing water surfaces rather than light-reflecting ice and snow.

This effect is self-re-enforcing. In other words, it is a feedback loop. The rising temperatures caused by the absorption of more solar radiation cause the melting of more ice, and hence even more absorption of radiation rather than reflection, still higher temperatures, more melting, and so on.

The feedback loop is further strengthened by the fact that water vapor acts as a greenhouse gas. As polar oceans become exposed, more water vapor enters the atmosphere, where it contributes to the greenhouse effect and rising temperatures.

Darkened snow on Greenland's icecap

Greenland's icecap is melting, and as it melts, the surface becomes darker and less reflective because particles of soot previously trapped in the snow and ice become exposed. This darkened surface absorbs an increased amount of solar radiation, and the result is accelerated melting.

2.3 The methane hydrate feedback loop

If we look at the distant future, by far the most dangerous feedback loop involves methane hydrates or methane clathrates. When organic matter is carried into the oceans by rivers, it decays to form methane. The methane then combines with water to form hydrate crystals, which are stable at the temperatures and pressures which currently exist on ocean floors. However, if the temperature rises, the crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to the surface. Methane is a greenhouse gas which is 70 times as potent as CO_2 .

The worrying thing about the methane hydrate deposits on ocean floors is the enormous amount of carbon involved: roughly 10,000 gigatons. To put this huge amount into perspective, we can remember that the total amount of carbon in world CO_2 emissions since 1751 has only been 337 gigatons.

32



Figure 2.1: The worrying thing about the methane/hydrate feedback loop is the enormous amount of carbon in the form of hydrate crystals, 10,000 gigatons, most of it on the continental shelves of oceans. This greater than the amount of carbon in all other forms that might potentially enter the earth's atmosphere.



Figure 2.2: When ocean temperatures rise, methane hydrate crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to ocean surfaces.



Figure 2.3: This diagram shows two important feedback loops, one involving the albedo effect, and the other involving methane hydrates.



Figure 2.4: A "hockey stick" graph showing atmospheric concentrations of three important greenhouse gasses during the last 2,000 years. The most dramatically increasing of these is methane.

A runaway, exponentially increasing, feedback loop involving methane hydrates could lead to one of the great geological extinction events that have periodically wiped out most of the animals and plants then living. This must be avoided at all costs.

2.4 A feedback loop from warming of soils

On October 6, 2017, the journal Science published an article entitled Longterm pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world¹. The lead author, Jerry Melillo, is an ecologist working at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole Massachusetts. In an interview with Newsweek, he said: "This self-reinforcing feedback is potentially a global phenomenon with soils, and once it starts it may be very difficult to turn off. It's that part of the problem that I think is sobering... We think that one of the things that may be happening is both a reorganization of the microbial

¹J.M. Melillo et al., Long-term pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world, Science, Vol. 358, pp. 101-105, (2017).
2.5. DRYING OF FORESTS AND FOREST FIRES

community structure and its functional capacity,"

The study reported on three decades of observations of heated sections of a forest owned by Harvard University. The heated sections were 5° C warmer than control sections.

2.5 Drying of forests and forest fires

According to a recent article in *Nature*², "Across the American west, the area burned each year has increased significantly over the past several decades, a trend that scientists attribute both to warming and drying and to a century of wildfire suppression and other human activities. Allen suggests that the intertwined forces of fire and climate change will take ecosystems into new territory, not only in the American west but also elsewhere around the world. In the Jemez, for example, it could transform much of the ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa) forest into shrub land. 'We're losing forests as we've known them for a very long time,' says Allen. 'We're on a different trajectory, and we're not yet sure where we're going.'

"All around the American west, scientists are seeing signs that fire and climate change are combining to create a 'new normal'. Ten years after Colorado's largest recorded fire burned 56,000 hectares southwest of Denver, the forest still has not rebounded in a 20,000-hectare patch in the middle, which was devastated by an intense crown fire. Only a few thousand hectares, which the US Forest Service replanted, look anything like the ponderosa-pine stands that previously dominated the landscape."

²http://www.nature.com/news/forest-fires-burn-out-1.11424



Figure 2.5: Fighting a fire in California, caused by the unusually hot and dry weather of the summer of 2018. The very dry weather also caused uncontrollable fires in the Arctic, in Sweden, Russia, Northern Canada and Alaska.

2.5. DRYING OF FORESTS AND FOREST FIRES



Figure 2.6: Over two million acres have burned in the state this year alone, as California faces the worst fires in its history. This photo shows the Creek Fire as it burns along a hillside in the Cascadel Woods community of Madera County.

39

WATER



Figure 2.7: The Rim Fire burned more than 250,000 acres (1,000 km2) of forest near Yosemite National Park, in 2013.

2.5. DRYING OF FORESTS AND FOREST FIRES



Figure 2.8: Lightning-sparked wildfires are frequent occurrences during the dry summer season in Nevada.

WATER



Figure 2.9: A wildfire in Venezuela during a drought.

2.5. DRYING OF FORESTS AND FOREST FIRES



Figure 2.10: "Elk Bath", an award winning photograph of elk avoiding a wildfire in Montana.

 $W\!ATER$



Figure 2.11: A fire engine from the Idanha-Detroit Rural Fire Protection District sits on Detroit Avenue Friday, Sept. 11, 2020, in Detroit, Oregon. The engine was destroyed on Wednesday when the Lionshead Fire over-ran the resort community of Detroit, merging with the Beachie Creek Fire. Only the post office and a market survived the fire in the town's business district.

2.5. DRYING OF FORESTS AND FOREST FIRES



Figure 2.12: Bush fires in Australia threatened Sydney and caused the Australian government to declare a state of emergency. But Australia's politicians continue the policies that have made their nation a climate change criminal, exporting vast quantities of coal and beef. The Deputy Prime Minister Michael McCormack said, of the fire victems: "They don't need the ravings of some pure enlightened and woke capital city greenies at this time when they are trying to save their homes." In other words, let's not talk about climate change.



Figure 2.13: The graphs showing increase in global temperatures and carbon dioxide follow each other closely. In an article published in Countercurrents on November 6, 2019, Dr. Andrew Glickson wrote: "As the concentration of atmospheric CO_2 has risen to 408 ppm and the total greenhouse gas level, including methane and nitrous oxide, combine to near 500 parts per million CO_2 -equivalent, the stability threshold of the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets, currently melting at an accelerated rate, has been exceeded. The consequent expansion of tropics and the shift of climate zones toward the shrinking poles lead to increasingly warm and dry conditions under which fire storms, currently engulfing large parts of South America, California, Alaska, Siberia, Sweden, Spain, Portugal, Greece, Angola, Australia and elsewhere have become a dominant factor in the destruction of terrestrial habitats."



Figure 2.14: The Royal Society of the United Kingdom documented ExxonMobil's funding of 39 organizations that promoted "inaccurate and misleading" views of climate science. In an article published by TomDispatch on November 11. 2019, Professor Naomi Oreskes of Harvard University wrote: "Much focus has been put on ExxonMobil's history of disseminating disinformation, partly because of the documented discrepancies between what that company said in public about climate change and what its officials said (and funded) in private. Recently, a trial began in New York City accusing the company of misleading its investors, while Massachusetts is prosecuting ExxonMobil for misleading consumers as well. If only it had just been that one company, but for more than 30 years, the fossil-fuel industry and its allies have denied the truth about anthropogenic global warming. They have systematically misled the American people and so purposely contributed to endless delays in dealing with the issue by, among other things, discounting and disparaging climate science, mispresenting scientific findings, and attempting to discredit climate scientists. These activities are documented in great detail in How Americans Were Deliberately Misled about Climate Change, a report I recently co-authored, as well as in my 2010 book and 2014 film, Merchants of Doubt."

2.6 Tipping points and feedback loops

A tipping point is usually defined as the threshold for an abrupt and irreversible change³. To illustrate this idea, we can think of a book lying on a table. If we gradually push the book towards the edge of the table, we will finally reach a point after which more than half of the weight of the book will not be not supported by the table. When this "tipping point" is passed the situation will suddenly become unstable, and the book will fall to the floor. Analogously, as the earth's climate gradually changes, we may reach tipping points. If we pass these points, sudden instabilities and abrupt climatic changes will occur.

Greenland ice cores supply a record of temperatures in the past, and through geological evidence we have evidence of sea levels in past epochs. These historical records show that abrupt climatic changes have occurred in the past.

Timothy Michael Lenton, FRS, Professor of Climate Change and Earth System Science at he University of Exeter, lists the following examples of climatic tipping points:

- Boreal forest dieback
- Amazon rainforest dieback
- Loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice (Polar ice packs) and melting of Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets
- Disruption to Indian and West African monsoon
- Formation of Atlantic deep water near the Arctic ocean, which is a component process of the thermohaline circulation.
- Loss of permafrost, leading to potential Arctic methane release and clathrate gun effect

It can be seen from this list that climate tipping points are associated with feedback loops. For example, the boreal forest dieback and the Amazon rainforest dieback tipping points are associated with the feedback loop

³Other definitions of tipping points are possible. A few authors define these as points beyond which change is inevitable, emphasizing that while inevitable, the change may be slow.

involving the drying of forests and forest fires, while the tipping point involving loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice is associated with the Albedo effect feedback loop. The tipping point involving loss of permafrost is associated with the methane hydrate feedback loop.

Once a positive feedback loop starts to operate in earnest, change may be abrupt.

Suggestions for further reading

- Ehrlich P-R (1995) The scale of the human enterprise and biodiversity loss, in Extinction Rates, eds Lawton JH, May RM (Oxford Univ Press, Oxford, UK), pp 214-226.
- Dirzo R, et al. (2014) Defaunation in the Anthropocene. Science 345:401-406.
- Young HS, McCauley DJ, Galleti M, Dirzo R (2016) Patterns, causes, and consequences of Anthropocene defaunation. Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst 47:433-458.
- 4. World Wide Fund for Nature (2016) Living Planet Report 2016. Risk and resilience in a new era. (WWF International, Gland, Switzerland), 2017.
- 5. Maxwell SL, Fuller RA, Brooks TM, Watson JEM (2016) *Biodiversity:* The ravages of guns, nets and bulldozers. Nature **536**:143-145.
- Laliberte AS, Ripple WJ (2004) Range contractions of North American carnivores and ungulates. BioScience 54:123-138.
- Worm B, Tittensor DP (2011) Range contraction in large pelagic predators. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:11942-11947.
- 8. Ripple WJ, et al. (2014) Status and ecological effects of the world's largest carnivores. Science **343**:1241484.
- 9. Barnosky AD, et al. (2011) Has the Earth's sixth mass extinction already arrived? Nature 471:51-57.
- Ceballos G, Garcia A, Ehrlich PR (2010) The sixth extinction crisis: Loss of animal populations and species. J. Cosmology 8:1821-1831.
- 11. Ceballos G, et al. (2015) Accelerated modern human-induced species losses: Entering the sixth mass extinction. Sci Adv 1:e1400253.
- Wake DB, Vredenburg VT (2008) Colloquium paper: Are we in the midst of the sixth mass extinction? A view from the world of amphibians. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA-105:11466-11473.
- McCallum ML (2015) Vertebrate biodiversity losses point to a sixth mass extinction. Biol Conserv 24:2497-2519.
- 14. Pimm SL, et al. (2014) The biodiversity of species and their rates of extinction, dis- tribution, and protection. Science **344**:1246752.
- McCauley DJ, et al. (2015) Marine defaunation: Animal loss in the global ocean. Science 347:1255641.
- Collen B, Böhm M, Kemp R, Baillie J (2012) Spineless: Status and Trends of the World's Invertebrates (Zoological Society of London, London). Red List

2.6. TIPPING POINTS AND FEEDBACK LOOPS

- 17. Daily G (1997) Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural *Ecosystems*. (Island Press, Covello, CA).
- Naeem S, Duffy JE, Zavaleta E (2012) The functions of biological diversity in an age of extinction. Science 336:1401-1406.
- 19. Estes JA, et al. (2011) Trophic downgrading of planet Earth. Science **333**:301-306.
- Brosi BJ, Briggs HM (2013) Single pollinator species losses reduce floral fidelity and plant reproductive function. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 110:13044-13048.
- 21. Briggs JC (2014) Global biodiversity gain is concurrent with decreasing population sizes. Biodiver J 5:447-452.
- 22. Hooper DU, et al. (2012) A global synthesis reveals biRed Listodiversity loss as a major driver of ecosystem change. Nature 486:105-108.
- Ehrlich PR (2014) The case against de-extinction: It's a fascinating but dumb idea. Yale Environment 360 (Yale University, New Haven, CT). Available at bit.ly/1gAIuJF). Accessed JunStudiese 10, 2017.
- 24. Hobbs RJ, Mooney HA (1998) Broadening the extinction debate: Population deletions and additions in California and Western Australia. Conserv Biol **12**:271-283. Studies
- 25. Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) Population diversity: Its extent and extinction. Science 278:689-692.
- Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis. Science 296:904-907.
- 27. Gaston KJ, Fuller RA (2008) Commonness, population depletion and conservation biology. Trends Ecol Evol 23:14-19.
- International Union of Conservation of Nature (2015) The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, Version 2015.2 (IUCN, 2015). Available at www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed February 10, 2016. Revised January 10, 2017.
- 29. Durant SM, et al. (2017) The global decline of cheetah Acinonyx jubatus and what it means for conservation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **114**:528-533.
- Henschel P, et al. (2014) The lion in West Africa is critically endangered. PLoS One 9:e83500.
- Challender D, et al. (2016) On scaling up pangolin conservation. Traffic Bulletin 28: 19-21.
- Fennessy J, et al. (2016) Multi-locus analyses reveal four giraffe species instead of one. Curr Biol 26:2543-2549.

- 33. Butchart S, Dunn E (2003) Using the IUCN Red List criteria to assess species with de- clining populations. Conserv Biol 17:1200-1202.
- 34. Gaston K, Blackburn T (2008) *Pattern and Process in Macroecology* (Blackwell Publishing, Hoboken, NJ). Red List
- 35. Thomas JA (2016) ECOLOGY. Butterfly communities under threat. Science 353:216-218.
- Régnier C, et al. (2015) Mass extinction in poorly known taxa. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112:7761-7766.25.
- 37. Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) Population diversity: Its extent and extinction. Science **278**:689-692.
- Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis. Science 296:904-907.
- Cardinale BJ, et al. (2012) Biodiversity loss and its impact on humanity. Nature 486: 59-67.
- 40. Hurlbert AH, Jetz W (2007) Species richness, hotspots, and the scale dependence of range maps in ecology and conservation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **104**:13384-13389.
- 41. Peterson AT, Navarro-Sigüenza AG, Gordillo A (2016) Assumptionversus data-based approaches to summarizing species' ranges. Conserv Biol, 10.1111/cobi.12801.
- 42. MartÂnez-Ramos M, OrtÂz-RodrÂguez I, Pinero D, Dirzo R, SarukhÂjn J (2016) Humans disrupt ecological processes within tropical rainforest reserves. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 113:5323-5328.
- Camargo-Sanabria AA, Mendoza E, Guevara R, MartAnez-Ramos M, Dirzo R (2015) Experimental defaunation of terrestrial mammalian herbivores alters tropical rain- forest understorey diversity. Proc Biol Sci 282:20142580.
- 44. Petipas RH, Brody AK (2014) Termites and ungulates affect arbuscular mycorrhizal richness and infectivity in a semiarid savanna. Botany **92**:233-240.
- 45. Wardle DA, et al. (2004) Ecological linkages between aboveground and belowground biota. Science **304**:1629-1633.
- 46. Ceballos G, Ehrlich AH, Ehrlich PR (2015) *The Annihilation of Nature: Human Extinction of Birds and Mammals*, (Johns Hopkins Univ Press, Baltimore).
- 47. Knoll AH (2015) Life on a Young Planet: The First Three Billion Years of Evolution on Earth, (Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ).

- 48. Barnosky AD, et al. (2014) Introducing the scientific consensus on maintaining humanity's life support systems in the 21st century: Information for policy makers. The Anthropocene Review 1:78-109.
- Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR, Soberón J, Salazar I, Fay JP (2005) Global mammal conserva- tion: What must we manage? Science 309:603-607.
- 50. Brown IL, Ehrlich PR (1980) Population biology of the checkerspot butterfly, Euphydryas chalcedona structure of the Jasper Ridge colony. Oecologia 47:239-251.
- 51. Environmental Systems Research Institute (2011) Release 10. Documentation Manual, (Environmental Systems Research Institute, Redlands, CA).
- Balling, R. C. 1988. The climate impact of Sonoran vegetation discontinuity. Climate Change 13: 99-109.
- Balling, R. C. 1991. Impact of desertification on regional and global warming. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 72: 232-234.
- 54. Barigozzi, C. (ed.). 1986. The Origin and Domestication of Cultivated Plants. Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- 55. Botkin, D. B. 1989. Science and the global environment. In: D. B. Botkin et al., Global Change. New York: Academic Press, pp. 1-14.
- Bryson, R. 1972. Climate modification by air pollution. In: N. Polunin (ed.), The Environmental Future. London: Macmillan, pp. 133-174.
- 57. Dregne, H. E., M. Kassas, and B. Rozanov. 1991. A new assessment of the world status of desertification. Desertification Control Bulletin, no. 20: 6-18.
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization). 1991. Protection of land resources: Deforestation UNCED Prepcomm., 2nd session, Doc. A/CONF. 15/PC/27.
- Hare, F. K. and L. A. J. Ogallo. 1993. Climate Variation, Drought and Desertification. WMO-No. 653. Geneva: WMO.
- Houghton, J. T., B. A. Callander, and S. K. Varney (eds.). 1992. Climate Change 1992. The Supplementary Report to the IPCC Scientific Assessment. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hulme, M. and M. Kelly. 1993. Exploring the links between desertification and climate change. Environment 35(6): 5-11, 39-45.
- Jackson, R. D. and S. B. Idso. 1975. Surface albedo and desertification. Science 189: 1012-1013.

- Matthews, E. 1983. Global vegetation and land use: New high-resolution databases for climatic studies. Journal of Climate and Meteorology 22: 474-487.
- Schlesinger, W. H., et al. 1990. Biological feedback in global desertification. Science 247: 1043-1048.
- 65. Turner, B. L., et al. 1990. Two types of global environmental changes: Definitional and special-scale issues in their human dimensions. Global Environmental Change 1: 14-22.
- 66. UNESCO. 1960. *Medicinal plants of arid zones*. Arid Zone Research 13.
- 67. Vavilov, N. I. 1949. The Origin, Variation, Immunity and Breeding of Cultivated Plants. Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanical

Chapter 3

THE TRANSITION TO 100% RENEWABLE ENERGY

3.1 Quick action is needed to save the longterm future

The worst effects of catastrophic climate change lie in the distant future, a century or even many centuries from the present; but disaster can only be avoided if quick action is taken. The nations of the world must act immediately to reduce and eventually stop the use of fossil fuels and the destruction of forests. If decisive action is not taken within the next few decades, feedback loops will make human intervention useless. These feedback loops include the albido effect, the methane hydrate feedback loop, and the fact as tropical forests become drier, they become vulnerable to fires ignited by lightning. These fires accelerate the drying, and thus a feed-back loop is formed.

As time passes, and as the disastrous consequences of climate change become more apparent, the political will required for action will increase; but by that time it may be too late. We are rapidly approaching several crucial tipping points.

At present, the average global rate of use of primary energy is roughly 2 kW_t per person. In North America, the rate is 12 kW_t per capita, while in Europe, the figure is 6 kW_t. In Bangladesh, it is only 0.2 kW_t. This wide variation implies that considerable energy savings are possible, through changes in lifestyle, and through energy efficiency.



Figure 3.1: The Carbon Bubble according to data by the Carbon Tracker Initiative 2013. Uploaded by Mueller Felix. [CC BY-SA 3.0], Wikimedia Commons. In order to avoid tipping points that will make human attempts to avoid catastrophic climate change useless, we must leave most of the known fossil fuel reserves in the ground!

3.2 Is the transition to 100% renewable energy possible?

If we ask whether the transition to 100% renewable energy is possible, the answer is very simple: It is not only possible; it is inevitable! This is because the supply of fossil fuels is finite, and at the present rate of use they will be exhausted in less than a century. While the transition to 100% renewables is inevitable, the vitally important point to remember is that if we are to avoid disaster, the transition must come quickly.

In this book, we will use kilowatts (kW), megawatts (MW) and terawatts (TW) as the units in which we discuss the rate of use of energy. A megawatt is equal to a thousand kilowatts or a million watts. A terawatt is equal to a thousand megawatts, or a million kilowatts or a billion (1,000,000,000) watts. A citizen of the European Union uses energy at the rate of about 6 kilowatts, while in North America, the rate of energy use is double that amount. The global average rate of energy use is a little over 2 kilowatts. Since there are now 7.5 billion people in the world, our present rate of energy use is roughly 15 terawatts,

The total available energy from fossil fuels can be measured in terawatt.years (TWy). Rough estimates of global coal reserves of coal, oil and natural gas are given by the table shown below.

The present rate of use of fossil fuels is greater than the 2005 rate shown in the table, and the remaining reserves are smaller than those shown. It is assumed that as oil becomes exhausted, coal will be converted into liquid fuels, as was done in Germany during World War II.

A second table, shown below, illustrates the historical and projected total global energy demand as a function of time between 1980 and 2030. In this slightly out-of-date table, the last year using historical data is 2003, later years being estimates based on projections.

Remaining reserves and rates of use of fossil fuels

	Reserves	2005 rate of use	Years remaining
Coal	780 TWy	3.5 TW	217 years
Oil	250 TWy	6.0 TW	42 years
Natural gas	250 TWy	3.7 TW	68 years
Total	1260 TWy	13.2 TW	(95 years)

58

Year	Demand	Population	Per Capita
1980	9.48 TW	4.45 bil.	2.13 kW
1985	10.3 TW	4.84 bil.	2.11 kW
1990	11.6 TW	5.99 bil.	2.20 kW
1995	12.3 TW	5.68 bil.	2.16 kW
2003	14.1 TW	6.30 bil.	2.23 kW
2010	17.1 TW	6.84 bil.	2.50 kW
2015	18.9 TW	7.23 bil.	2.58 kW
2020	20.5 TW	7.61 bil.	2.70 kW
2025	22.3 TW	7.91 bil.	2.82 kW
2030	24.2 TW	8.30 bil.	2.93 kW

3.2. IS THE TRANSITION TO 100% RENEWABLE ENERGY POSSIBLE?59

Notice that the per capita energy use is almost constant. Our rapidly growing demand for energy is primarily the result of the world's rapidly growing population of humans. It would be wise to stabilize human populations because of the threat of human-caused ecological catastrophes and the



Figure 3.2: A map of the world showing per capita rates of energy use.

danger of an extremely large-scale famine, involving billions of people rather than millions. Such a famine is threatened because growing populations require a growing food supply, climate changes threaten agriculture through droughts, melting glaciers and loss of agricultural land. The end of the fossil fuel era will also mean the end of high-yield petroleum.based agriculture.

The rate of growth of renewable energy

There is reason for hope that even the high energy demands show in the second table can be met by renewables. The basis of this hope can be found in the extremely high present rate of growth of renewable energy, and in the remarkable properties of exponential growth. According to figures recently released by the Earth Policy Institute, the global installed photovoltaic capacity is currently able to deliver 242,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of 27.8% per year. Wind energy can now deliver 370,000 megawatts, and it is increasing at the rate of roughly 20% per year.

Because of the astonishing properties of exponential growth, we can calculate that if these growth rates are maintained, renewable energy can give us 24.8 terawatts within only 15 years! This is far more than the world's present use of all forms of energy.



Energy Use per Capita

Figure 3.3: Energy use per capita by country (World Bank data)

3.3 Renewables are now much cheaper than fossil fuels!

According to an article written by Megan Darby and published in *The Guardian* on 26 January, 2016, "Solar power costs are tumbling so fast the technology is likely to fast outstrip mainstream energy forecasts.

"That is the conclusion of Oxford University researchers, based on a new forecasting model published in Research Policy¹.

"Commercial prices have fallen by 58% since 2012 and by 16

"Since the 1980s, panels to generate electricity from sunshine have got 10% cheaper each year. That is likely to continue, the study said, putting solar on course to meet 20% of global energy needs by 2027.'

Solar energy

Unlike the burning of fossil fuels, renewables like solar energy do not release pollutants into the atmosphere. In China. public opinion has shifted in favor of renewables because of air pollution in cities.

¹http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0048733315001699



Figure 3.4: The cost of photovoltaic cell panels is falling rapidly



Figure 3.5: Driven by falling prices, new solar installations in the United States are increasing rapidly. The acronym ITC stands for Solar Investment Tax Credit. Commercial prices have fallen by 58% since 2012 and by 16% in the last year

Photovoltaic cells

The price of solar photovoltaic panels has declined 99 percent over the last four decades, from \$74 a watt in 1972 to less than 70 cents a watt in 2014.

Between 2009 and 2014, solar panel prices dropped by three fourths, helping global PV installations grow 50 percent per year.

Deutsche Bank notes that as of early 2014, solar PV was already competitive with average residential, commercial or industrial electricity rates in 14 countries, and in California - even without subsidies. By late 2014 there were nearly 600,000 individual PV systems in the United States, almost twice as many as in 2012. This number may well pass 1 million in 2016.

In 2013, just 12 percent of U.S homebuilders offered solar panels as an option for new single-family homes. More than half of them anticipate doing so by 2016. Four of the top five U.S. home construction firms - DR Horton, Lennar Corp, PulteGroup and KB Home - now automatically include solar panels on every new house in certain markets.

In 2007 there were only 8,000 rooftop solar installations in coal-heavy Australia; now there are over a million.

Saudi Arabia has 41,000 megawatts of solar PV operating, under con-



Figure 3.6: Air pollution from the burning of coal has become a serious problem in China. This problem has helped to shift Chinese public opinion away from the burning of coal and towards renewables. China has now become a major manufacturer of photovoltaic cells. struction and planned - enough to generate up to two thirds of the country's electricity.

For the roughly 1.3 billion people without access to electricity, it is now often cheaper and more efficient simply to install solar panels rooftop-byrooftop than to build a central power plant and transmission infrastructure.

Wind energy

Over the past decade, world wind power capacity grew more than 20 percent a year, its increase driven by its many attractive features, by public policies supporting its expansion, and by falling costs.

By the end of 2014, global wind generating capacity totaled 369,000 megawatts, enough to power more than 90 million U.S. homes. Wind currently has a big lead on solar PV, which has enough worldwide capacity to power roughly 30 million U.S. homes.

China is now generating more electricity from wind farms than from nuclear plants, and should have little trouble meeting its official 2020 wind power goal of 200,000 megawatts. For perspective, that would be enough to satisfy the annual electricity needs of Brazil.

In nine U.S. states, wind provides at least 12 percent of electricity. Iowa and South Dakota are each generating more than one quarter of their electricity from wind.

In the Midwestern United States, contracts for wind power are being signed at a price of 2.5 cents per kilowatt-hour (kWh), which compares with the nationwide average grid price of 10-12 cents per kWh.

Although a wind farm can cover many square miles, turbines occupy little land. Coupled with access roads and other permanent features, a wind farm's footprint typically comes to just over 1 percent of the total land area covered by the project.

Wind energy yield per acre is off the charts. For example, a farmer in northern Iowa could plant an acre in corn that would yield enough grain to produce roughly \$1,000 worth of fuel-grade ethanol per year, or the farmer could put on that same acre a turbine that generates \$300,000 worth of electricity per year. Farmers typically receive \$3,000 to \$10,000 per turbine each year in royalties. As wind farms spread across the U.S. Great Plains, wind royalties for many ranchers will exceed their earnings from cattle sales.

The problem of intermittency

Many forms of renewable energy encounter the problem of intermittency. For example, on windy days, Denmark's windmills generate more than enough electricity to meet the needs of the country, but on days when the wind is less strong, the electrical energy generated is insufficient. Denmark solves this problem by selling surplus electrical power to Germany on windy days, and buying power from hydroelectric-rich Norway on less windy days.

The problem of intermittency can alternatively be solved by pumping water to uphill reservoirs when the wind is strong, and letting the stored water drive turbines when the wind is weak. The problem of intermittency can also be solved with lithium ion storage batteries, by splitting water into hydrogen and oxygen, or by using other types of fuel cells.

Developing countries: No need for grids

When cell phones came into general use, developing countries with no telephone networks were able to use the new technology through satellites, thus jumping over the need for country-wide telephone lines. Similarly, village solar or wind installations in the developing countries can supply power locally, bypassing the need for a grid.

3.4 An economic tipping point

Renewables are now cheaper than fossil fuels

Solar energy and wind energy have recently become cheaper than fossil fuels. Thus a tipping point has been passed. From now on, despite frantic efforts of giant fossil fuel corporations to prevent it from happening, the transition to 100% renewable energy will be driven by economic forces alone.

Subsidies to the fossil fuel industry

http://www.imf.org/en/News/Articles/2015/09/28/04/53/sonew070215a http://priceofoil.org/fossil-fuel-subsidies/

66

3.5 An unprecedented investment opportunity

Investment in electric vehicles

On July 5, 2017, the Volvo Car Group made the following announcement: 2

"Volvo Cars, the premium car maker, has announced that every Volvo it launches from 2019 will have an electric motor, marking the historic end of cars that only have an internal combustion engine (ICE) and placing electrification at the core of its future business.

"The announcement represents one of the most significant moves by any car maker to embrace electrification and highlights how over a century after the invention of the internal combustion engine electrification is paving the way for a new chapter in automotive history.

"This is about the customer,' said Håkan Samuelsson, president and chief executive. 'People increasingly demand electrified cars and we want to respond to our customers' current and future needs. You can now pick and choose whichever electrified Volvo you wish.'

"Volvo Cars will introduce a portfolio of electrified cars across its model range, embracing fully electric cars, plug in hybrid cars and mild hybrid cars.

"It will launch five fully electric cars between 2019 and 2021, three of which will be Volvo models and two of which will be high performance electrified cars from Polestar, Volvo Cars' performance car arm. Full details of these models will be announced at a later date."

The electric vehicle investment opportunity was also illustrated by the 2017 vote of Germany's Bundesrat to ban the manufacture of internal combustion engines after 2030 3 .

The article announcing the vote adds that "It's a strong statement in a nation where the auto industry is one of the largest sectors of the economy; Germany produces more automobiles than any other country in Europe and is the third largest in the world. The resolution passed by the Bundesrat calls on the European Commission (the executive arm of the European Union) to 'evaluate the recent tax and contribution practices of Member States on their

 $^{^{2} \}rm https://www.media.volvocars.com/global/en-gb/media/pressreleases/210058/volvocars-to-go-all-electric$

 $^{^{3}\}rm https://arstechnica.com/cars/2016/10/germanys-bundes$ rat-votes-to-ban-the-internal-combustion-engine-by-2030/

effectiveness in promoting zero-emission mobility,' which many are taking to mean an end to the lower levels of tax currently levied on diesel fuel across Europe."

France plans to end the sale of vehicles powered by gasoline and diesel by 2040, environment minister Nicolas Hulot announced recently.

Hulot made the announcement on Thursday, June 13, 2017, in Paris as he launched the country's new Climate Plan to accelerate the transition to clean energy and to meet its targets under the Paris climate agreement.

To ease the transition, Hulot said the French government will offer tax incentives to replace fossil-fuel burning cars with clean alternatives.

Furthermore, the government of India has recently announced its intention to only nave electric vehicles by 2030⁴. This hugely ambitious plan was announced during the 2017 Confederation of Indian Industry Annual Session. Besides the avoidance of climate change, which might make many regions of India uninhabitable, the motive for replacing 28 million combustion engine vehicles by electric ones was the severe air pollution from which India suffers. Severe air pollution also motivates efforts by the government of China to promote the transition to electric vehicles.

The governments of Norway and the Netherlands have taken steps towards banning the internal combustion engine⁵. Both the upper and lower houses of the Netherlands' government voted to ban cars driven by internal combustion engines by 2025, the same year in which Norway plans to sell nothing but zero-emission vehicles.

In a report commissioned by the investment bankers Cowan & Co, managing director and senior research analyst Jeffrey Osborne, predicted that electric vehicles will cost less than gasoline-powered cars by the early- to mid-2020s due to falling battery prices as well as the costs that traditional carmakers will incur as they comply to new fuel-efficiency standards. Osbourne pointed out that a number of major car brands are hopping onto the electric bandwagon to compete in a space carved out by industry disrupter, Tesla.

"We see the competitive tides shifting in 2019 and beyond as European [car makers] roiled by the diesel scandal and loss of share to Tesla in the high margin luxury segment step on the gas and accelerate the pace of EV

 $^{{}^{4}} https://www.greentechmedia.com/articles/read/what-country-will-become-the-first-to-ban-internal-combustion-cars}$

 $^{^{5}} http://www.prnewswire.com/news-releases/the-dutch-revolution-in-smart-charging-of-electric-vehicles-597268791.html$

introductions", he wrote.

Bloomberg New Energy Finance reported similar predictions: "Falling battery costs will mean electric vehicles will also be cheaper to buy in the U.S. and Europe as soon as 2025," the report said. "Batteries currently account for about half the cost of EVs, and their prices will fall by about 77 percent between 2016 and 2030."

In October, 2017, General Motors unveiled plans to roll out 20 new entirely electric car models by 2023, with two of the new EVs coming out in the next 18 months. Meanwhile, Ford announced the creation of "Team Edison," intended to accelerate the company's EV development and partnership work. The name, is "seemingly in direct response to Elon Musk's Tesla, which recently surpassed Ford's market capitalization."

Tesla's Chairman, highly successful inventor and entrepreneur Elon Musk, has made massive investments in factories manufacturing electric vehicles, improved lithium ion storage cells, and photovoltaic panels, as will be discussed in Chapter 2.

Investment in wind turbine energy

In Denmark, the wind turbine industry contributes substantially to the country's positive balance of payments. According to Wikipedia, "The Danish wind turbine industry is the world's largest. Around 90% of the national output is exported, and Danish companies accounted for 38% of the world turbine market in 2003, when the industry employed some 20,000 people and had a turnover of around 3 billion euro."

Denmark's two largest wind turbine manufacturers are Vestas and Simiens Wind Power. Vestas employs more that 21000 people globally. In February 2016, Vestas got its largest order of 1,000 MW (278 x 3.6 MW) for the Fosen project near Trondheim in Norway. It costs DKK 11 billion, and should deliver 3.4 TWh per year.

In 2015 Siemens Wind had a combined market share of 63% of European offshore wind turbines (nearly 75% in 2009 by capacity and number). In 2011, Siemens Wind Power had 6.3% share of the world wind turbine market, and was the second largest in 2014.

In many countries, including Australia, Canada, Denmark, Germany, India, The Netherlands, United Kingdom, and United States, wind turbine cooperatives have sprung up. In these cooperatives, communities share the costs and profits of wind turbine projects. For example, the Hepburn Wind Project in Victoria, Australia, owns two 2MW wind turbines which produce enough power for 2,300 households.

Investment in solar energy

Global retinues from solar photovoltaic installations are expected to reach 1.2 trillion between the present and 2024 according to a recent article⁶

Another article⁷ states that "The global electric power industry is evolving into a model that offers more diversity, both in terms of generation and in the ownership of generation assets, and solar PV is one technology at the head of this change. Following years of unsustainable pricing and oversupply, demand for solar PV systems has finally caught up, with 2015 expected to be the year when the global solar PV market shifts and starts to compete with other technologies. According to a recent report from Navigant Research, global revenue from solar PV installations is expected to total more than \$1.2 trillion from 2015 to 2024."

3.6 For creating jobs, renewables beat fossil fuels

Here are some excerpts from a 2016 report issued by the Solar Foundation:

- One out of every 50 new jobs added in the United States in 2016 was created by the solar industry, representing 2 percent of all new jobs.
- Solar jobs in the United States have increased at least 20 percent per year for the past four years, and jobs have nearly tripled since the first Solar Jobs Census was released in 2010.
- Over the next 12 months, employers surveyed expect one out of every 50 new jobs added in the United States in 2016 was created by the solar industry, representing 2 percent of all new jobs.

 $^{^{6} \}rm https://cleantechnica.com/2016/01/25/global-revenue-solar-pv-installations-expected-reach-1-2-trillion/$

 $^{^{7}} http://www.navigant$ research.com/newsroom/global-revenue-from-solar-pv-installations-is-expected-to-total-more-than-1-2-trillion-from-2015-to-2024

- In 2016, the five states with the most solar jobs were California, Massachusetts, Texas, Nevada, and Florida.
- The solar industry added \$84 billion to the US GDP in 201t to see total solar industry employment increase by 10 percent to 286,335 solar workers.
- The solar industry added \$84 billion to the US GDP in 2016.

3.7 The Stern Review

Background of the Stern Review

The Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change is a 700 page document commissioned by the government of the United Kingdom and released on 30 October, 2006. The research behind this report was conducted by a team led by Nicolas Stern (Baron Stern of Brentford), chair of the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change and the Environment.

The Stern Review discusses the catastrophic climate change which will result if prompt action is not taken, and it proposes that 1% of global GDP be used annually to prevent such disasters. In 2014, the global GDP was estimated to be 77.9 trillion dollars, so that the 1% investment in renewable energy recommended by Lord Stern and his research team would have amounted to nearly a trillion dollars.

Excerpts from the Stern Review Executive Summary are given in Appendix B

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Abrahamian, E., **Iran Between Two Revolutions**, Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1982).
- 2. Anklin M. et al., Climate instability during the last interglacial period recorded in the GRIP ice core. Nature **364**, 15 July: 203-207, (1993).
- Bartlett, A.A., Forgotten Fundamentals of the Energy Crisis, American Journal of Physics, 46, 876-888, (1978).
- 4. Benn, F.. Oil Diplomacy in the Twentieth Century, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1986).
- 5. Blair, J.M., The Control of Oil, Random House, New York, (1976).

- Blanchard O.J. and S. Fischer, Lectures on Macroeconomics. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press. (1989).
- 7. British Petroleum, **BP Statistical Review of World Energy**, (published yearly).
- 8. Brown, L.R., **The Twenty-Ninth Day**, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- 9. Chandler, W.V., *Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity*, Worldwatch Paper 56, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C, (1983).
- 10. Clark W.C. and others, *Managing Planet Earth*, Special Issue, *Scientific American*, September, (1989).
- Cleveland, C.J., Physical and Economic Aspects of Natural Resource Scarcity: The Cost of Oil Supply in the Lower 48 United States 1936-1987, Resources and Energy 13, 163-188, (1991).
- Cleveland, C.J., Yield Per Effort for Additions to Crude Oil Reserves in the Lower 48 States, 1946-1989, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, 76, 948-958, (1992).
- Commoner, B., The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).
- 14. Connor, S., *Global Warming Past Point of No Return*, The Independent, (116 September, 2005).
- 15. Costannza, R. ed., Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
- Craig, J.R., D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, (2001).
- 17. Darmstadter, J. A Global Energy Perspective, Sustainable Development Issue Backgrounder, Resources for the Future, (2002).
- 18. Ehrlich A.H., and P.R. Ehrlich, Earth, Thames and Methuen, (1987).
- 19. Ehrlich, P.R., and A.H. Ehrlich, **The Population Explosion**, Simon and Schuster, (1990).
- 20. Ehrlich, P.R., and A.H. Ehrlich, Healing the Planet: Strategies for Resolving the Environmental Crisis, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
- 21. Ehrlich, P.R., and A.H. Ehrlich, **Betrayal of Science and Reason: How Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future**, Island Press, (1998).
- 22. Ehrlich, P.R., and A.H. Ehrlich, **One With Nineveh: Politics, Con**sumption and the Human Future, Island Press, (2004).
- Energy Information Administration, International Energy Outlook, 2001, US Department of Energy, (2001a).
- 24. Energy Information Administration, Caspian Sea Region, US Department of Energy, (2001b).
- Flavin, C., Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
- Frisch, J.R., Energy 2000-2020: World Prospects and Regional Stresses, World Energy Conference, Graham and Trotman, (1983).
- 27. Gall, N., We are Living Off Our Capital, Forbes, September, (1986).
- Gever, J., R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
- Gore, A., An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
- Gore, A., Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose, Earthscan, (1992).
- Hall, D.C. and J.V. Hall, Concepts and Measures of Natural Resource Scarcity, Journal of Environmental Economics and Management, 11, 363-3, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).79, (1984).
- Holdren J. and P. Herrera, Energy, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
- 33. Hubbert, M.K. Energy Resources, in Resources and Man: A Study and Recommendations, Committee on Resources and Man, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1969).
- Hubbert, M.K., Technique of Prediction as Applied to the Production of Oil and Gas, in NBS Special Publication 631, US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, (1982).
- 35. IEA, **CO2 from Fuel Combustion Fact-Sheet**, International Energy Agency, (2005).
- 36. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis, IPCC, (2001).
- Ivanhoe, L.F., Oil Discovery Indices and Projected Discoveries, Oil and Gas Journal, 11, 19, (1984).
- Ivanhoe, L.F., Future Crude Oil Supplies and Prices, Oil and Gas Journal, July 25, 111-112, (1988).

- Ivanhoe, L.F., Updated Hubbert Curves Analyze World Oil Supply, World Oil, November, 91-94, (1996).
- Ivanhoe, L.F., Get Ready for Another Oil Shock!, The Futurist, January-February, 20-23, (1997).
- Kiernan, V.G., Colonial Empires and Armies, 1815-1960, Sutton, Stroud, (1998).
- King, D., Climate Change Science: Adapt, Mitigate or Ignore, Science, 303 (5655), pp. 176-177, (2004).
- 43. Klare, M.T., Resource Wars: The New Landscape of Global Conflict, Owl Books reprint edition, New York, (2002).
- Klare, M., Bush-Cheney Energy Strategy: Procuring the Rest of the World's Oil, Foreign Policy in Focus, (Interhemispheric Resource Center/Institute for Policy Studies/SEEN), Washington DC and Silver City NM, January, (2004).
- 45. Krautkraemer, J.A. Nonrenewable Resource Scarcity, Journal of Economic Literature, **36**, 2065-2107, (1998).
- 46. Lehmann, H., **Energy Rich Japan**, Institute for Sustainable Solutions and Innovations, Achen, (2003).
- 47. McCarthy, M., *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
- 48. Meadows, D.H., D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind, Universe Books, New York, (1972).
- 49. Meadows, D.H. et al., **Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future**, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
- 50. Meadows, D.H., J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, Limits to Growth: the 30-Year Update, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
- 51. Mejcher, H., Imperial Quest for Oil: Iraq, 1910-1928, Ithaca Books, London, (1976).
- 52. Morgan, D. and D.B. Ottaway, In Iraqi War Scenario, Oil is Key Issue as U.S. Drillers Eye Huge petroleum Pool, Washington Post, September 15, (2002).
- 53. Myers, N., The Sinking Ark, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
- 54. National Energy Policy Development Group, National Energy Policy, The White House, (http://www.whitehouse.gov/energy/), (2004).

- Omissi, D.E., British Air Power and Colonial Control in Iraq, 1920-1925, Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1990).
- 56. Ophuls, W., Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- 57. Patz J. et al., Impact of Regional Climate Change on Human Health, Nature, (17 November, 2005).
- 58. Peccei, A., The Human Quality, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977a).
- Peccei, A., One Hundred Pages for the Future, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977b).
- Peccei, A. and D. Ikeda, Before it is Too Late, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
- 61. Pestel, E., **Beyond the Limits to Growth**, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
- Pollock, C., Mining Urban Wastes: The Potential for Recycling, Worldwatch Paper 76, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 63. Reed, C.B., Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).
- 64. Rind, D. Drying Out the Tropics, New Scientist (6 May, 1995).
- Roosevelt, K., Countercoup: The Struggle for the Control of Iran, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1979).
- 66. Sampson, A., The Seven Sisters: The Great Oil Companies of the World and How They Were Made, Hodder and Staughton, London, (1988).
- Schneider, S.H., The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival, Plenum Press, (1976).
- Sluglett, P., Britain in Iraq, 1914-1932, Ithaca Press, London, (1976).
- 69. Smith, P.B., J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, Introduction and Summary, in Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads, Berlin, (1992).
- Smith, V.K. ed., Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
- 71. Solh, R., Britain's 2 Wars With Iraq, Ithaca Press, Reading, (1996).
- 72. Stern, N. et al., The Stern Review, www.sternreview.org.uk, (2006).
- Stoff, M.B., Oil, War and American Security: The Search for a National Policy on Oil, 1941-1947, Yale University Press, New Haven, (1980).

- 74. Stork, J. *Middle East Oil and the Energy Crisis*, Monthly Review, New York, (1976).
- Swanson, T.M. ed., The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
- 76. Tanzer, M., The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
- Vitousek, P.M., H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco and J.M. Melillo, Human Domination of Earth's Ecosystems, Science, 277, 494-499, (1997).
- 78. Williams, R.H., Advanced Energy Supply Technologies, in World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability, UNDP, (2000).
- 79. World Resources Institute, World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
- 80. World Resources Institute, **World Resources**, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
- 81. Yergin, D., The Prize, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1991).
- 82. Youguo, H., China's Coal Demand Outlook for 2020 and Analysis of Coal Supply Capacity, International Energy Agency, (2003).
- 83. Young, John E., *Mining the Earth*, Worldwatch Paper 109, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- 84. Youngquist, W., Geodestinies: The Inevitable Control of Earth Resources Over Nations and Individuals, National Book Company, Portland Oregon, (1997).

Chapter 4

RENEWABLE ENERGY TECHNOLOGY

4.1 Beyond the fossil fuel era

After the end of the fossil fuel era, our industrial civilization will have to rely on renewable sources to supply our energy needs. These sources include hydropower, wind and tidal power, biomass, geothermal energy and solar energy. Let us try to survey how much energy these sources can be expected to produce.

According to REN21. (Renewable Energy Policy Institute for the 21st Century), "Newly installed renewable power capacity set new records in 2016, with 161 gigawatts (GW) added, increasing the global total by almost 9% relative to 2015. Solar PV was the star performer in 2016, accounting for around 47% of the total additions, followed by wind power at 34% and hydropower at 15.5%. For the fifth consecutive year, investment in new renewable power capacity (including all hydropower) was roughly double the investment in fossil fuel generating capacity, reaching USD 249.8 billion. The world now adds more renewable power capacity annually

"2016 was the third year in a row where global energy- related CO2 emissions from fossil fuels and industry remained stable despite a 3% growth in the global economy and an increased demand for energy. This can be attributed primarily to the decline in coal consumption, but also to the growth in renewable energy capacity and to improvements in energy efficiency. The decoupling of economic growth and CO2 emissions is an important first step towards achieving the steep decline in emissions necessary for holding global temperature rise well below 2 degrees Celsius."

Before the start of the industrial era, human society relied exclusively on renewable energy sources - but can we do so again, with our greatly increased population and greatly increased demands? Will we ultimately be forced to reduce the global population or our per capita use of energy, or both? Let us now try to examine these questions.

4.2 Solar energy

Biomass, wind energy, hydropower and wave power derive their energy indirectly from the sun, but in addition, various methods are available for utilizing the power of sunlight directly. These include photovoltaic panels, solar designs in architecture, solar systems for heating water and cooking, concentrating photovoltaic systems, and solar thermal power plants.

Photovoltaic cells and concentrating photovoltaic systems

Solar power was the fastest-growing source of new energy in 2016, surpassing the net growth of all other energy sources including coal, according to a new report from the International Energy Agency (IEA).

The IEA report found new solar capacity increased by 50 percent in 2016, and IEA executive director Fatih Birol hailed solar's rapid growth. "What we are witnessing is the birth of a new era in solar photovoltaics [PV]. We expect that solar PV capacity growth will be higher than any other renewable technology up to 2022."¹

The report also shows renewables as a whole accounted for two-thirds of all new energy capacity in 2016. "We see renewables growing by about 1,000 GW (gigawatts) by 2022, which equals about half of the current global capacity in coal power, which took 80 years to build," Birol said in a statement accompanying the report.²

¹https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/oct/04/solar-power-renewablesinternational-energy-agency

 $^{^{2}} https://www.iea.org/newsroom/news/2017/october/solar-pv-grew-faster-than-any-other-fuel-in-2016-opening-a-new-era-for-solar-pow.html$

4.2. SOLAR ENERGY

Solar photovoltaic cells³ are thin coated wafers of a semiconducting material (usually silicon). The coatings on the two sides are respectively charge donors and charge acceptors. Cells of this type are capable of trapping solar energy and converting it into direct-current electricity. The electricity generated in this way can be used directly (as it is, for example, in pocket calculators) or it can be fed into a general power grid. Alternatively it can be used to split water into hydrogen and oxygen. The gases can then be compressed and stored, or exported for later use in fuel cells. In the future, we may see solar photovoltaic arrays in sun-rich desert areas producing hydrogen as an export product. As their petroleum reserves become exhausted, the countries of the Middle East and Africa may be able to shift to this new technology and still remain energy exporters.

It is interesting to notice that the primary process of photosynthesis in plants is closely similar to the mechanism by which solar cells separate charges and prevent the back-reaction. We can see why a back-reaction must be prevented if we consider the excitation of a single atom. An absorbed photon lifts an electron from a filled atomic orbital to an empty one, leaving a positively-charged hole in the orbital from which the electron came. However, a back-reaction occurs almost immediately: The excited electron falls back into the orbital from which it came, and the absorbed energy is re-emitted. One can say that the electron and hole have recombined.

In higher plants, the back reaction is prevented because the photon is absorbed in a membrane which has a sandwich-like structure. Dye molecules (usually chlorophyll molecules) are sandwiched between a layer of charge donor molecules on one side of the membrane, and a layer of charge acceptor molecule on the other side. The electron quickly migrates to the acceptors, which are molecules with low-lying unfilled orbitals. Meanwhile the hole has quickly moved to the opposite side of the membrane. where it combines with an electron from a donor molecule. A donor molecule is a molecule whose highest filled orbital is high in energy. In this process, the back.reaction is prevented. The electron and hole are on opposite sides of the membrane, and they can only recombine after they have driven the metabolism of the plant.

In a photovoltaic solar cell, the mechanism by which the back-reaction is prevented is exactly similar. It too has a sandwich-like structure, with charge donors on one side, charge-acceptors on the other, and photon absorbers in the middle. Here too, the electron and hole quickly migrate to opposite sides.

³https://www.iea.org/renewables/

They can only recombine by traveling through the external circuit, which is analogous to a plant's metabolism, and performing useful work.

The cost of manufacturing photovoltaics continues to fall rapidly. In 2017, a homeowner paid approximately \$3,360 per kilowatt to have rooftop solar panels installed Usually photovoltaic panels are warranted for a life of 20 years, but they are commonly still operational after 30 years or more. Using the fact that there are 8760 hours in a year, and thus 175200 hours in 20 years, we can calculate that the cost of electricity to a solar-using homeowner today is about 1.92 cents per kilowatt hour. This can be compared with electricity generated from coal, which in 2011 cost 3.23 cents per kilowatt hour, while electricity generated from natural gas cost 4.51 cents per kilowatt hour. We must also remember that photovoltaics are falling rapidly in price, and that the fossil fuel costs do not include externalities, such as their contribution to climate change.

Concentrating photovoltaic systems are able to lower costs still further by combining silicon solar cells with reflectors that concentrate the sun's rays. The most inexpensive type of concentrating reflector consists of a flat piece of aluminum-covered plastic material bent into a curved shape along one of its dimensions, forming a trough-shaped surface. (Something like this shape results when we hold a piece of paper at the top and bottom with our two hands, allowing the center to sag.) The axis of the reflector can be oriented so that it points towards the North Star. A photovoltaic array placed along the focal line will then receive concentrated sunlight throughout the day.

Photovoltaic efficiency is defined as the ratio of the electrical power produced by a cell to the solar power striking its surface. For commercially available cells today, this ratio is between 9% and 14%. If we assume 5 hours of bright sunlight per day, this means that a photo cell in a desert area near to the equator (where 1 kW/m² of peak solar power reaches the earth's surface) can produce electrical energy at the average rate of 20-30 W_e/m², the average being taken over an entire day and night. The potential power per unit area for photovoltaic systems is far greater than for biomass. However, the mix of renewable energy sources most suitable for a particular country depends on many factors. We will see below that biomass is a promising future source of energy for Sweden, because of Sweden's low population density and high rainfall. By contrast, despite the high initial investment required, photovoltaics are undoubtedly a more promising future energy source for southerly countries with clear skies.

In comparing photovoltaics with biomass, we should be aware of the dif-

ference between electrical energy and energy contained in a the chemical bonds of a primary fuel such as wood or rapeseed oil. If Sweden (for example) were to supply all its energy needs from biomass, part of the biomass would have to be burned to generate electricity. The efficiency of energy conversion in electricity generation from fuel is 20%-35%. Of course, in dual use power plants, part of the left-over heat from electrical power generation can be used to heat homes or greenhouses. However, hydropower, wind power and photovoltaics have an advantage in generating electrical power, since they do so directly and without loss, whereas generation of electricity from biomass involves a loss from the inefficiency of the conversion from fuel energy to electrical energy. Thus a rational renewable energy program for Sweden should involve a mixture of biomass for heating and direct fuel use, with hydropower and wind power for generation of electricity. Perhaps photovoltaics will also play a role in Sweden's future electricity generation, despite the country's northerly location and frequently cloudy skies.

The global market for photovoltaics is expanding at the rate of 30% per year. This development is driven by rising energy prices, subsidies to photovoltaics by governments, and the realization of the risks associated with global warming and consequent international commitments to reduce carbon emissions. The rapidly expanding markets have resulted in lowered photovoltaic production costs, and hence further expansion, still lower costs, etc. - a virtuous feedback loop.

Solar thermal power plants

Solar Parabolic Troughs can be used to heat a fluid, typically oil, in a pipe running along the focal axis. The heated fluid can then be used to generate electrical power. The liquid that is heated in this way need not be oil. In a solar thermal power plant in California, reflectors move in a manner that follows the sun's position and they concentrate solar energy onto a tower, where molten salt is heated to a temperature of 1050 degrees F (566 °C). The molten salt stores the heat, so that electricity can be generated even when the sun is not shining. The California plant generates 10 MW_e.

Solar designs in architecture

At present, the average global rate of use of primary energy is roughly 2 kW_t per person. In North America, the rate is 12 kW_t per capita, while



Figure 4.1: A rooftop array of photovoltaic cells.



Figure 4.2: A solar thermal power plant. Arrays of heliostatic reflectors concentrate the sun's rays onto molten salt in the tower. The plant produces electricity at night because the salt remains hot..



Figure 4.3: A solar cooker.



Figure 4.4: A rooftop solar thermal array for domestic water heating.

in Europe, the figure is 6 kW_t. In Bangladesh, it is only 0.2 kW_t. This wide variation implies that considerable energy savings are possible, through changes in lifestyle, and through energy efficiency.

Important energy savings can be achieved through solar design in architecture. For example, insulation can be improved in walls, and insulating shutters can be closed at night.

In double envelope construction, a weatherproof shell surrounds the inner house. Between the outer shell and the house, sun-heated air circulates. A less extreme example of this principle is the construction of south-facing conservatories. The sun-heated air in the conservatories acts as a thermal buffer, and reduces heat loss from the house.

Solar design aims at making houses cool in the summer and warm in the winter. Awnings can be spread out in the summer to shade windows, and rolled together in the winter to allow sunshine to enter the house. Alternatively, deciduous trees can be planted in front of south-facing windows. During the summer, the leaves of the trees shade the windows, while in the winter, the leaves fall, allowing the sum to enter.

During daylight hours, houses can be illuminated by fiber optic light pipes, connected to a parabolic collector on the roof. The roof can also contain arrays of solar photovoltaic cells and solar water heaters.

Houses can be heated in the winter by heat pumps connected to a deeply buried network of pipes. Heat pumps function in much the same way as refrigerators or air conditioners. When they are used to warm houses in the winter, a volatile liquid such as ammonia is evaporated underground, where the temperature is relatively constant, not changing much between summer and winter. In the evaporation process, heat is absorbed from the ground. The gas is then compressed and re-liquefied within the house, and in this process, it releases the heat that was absorbed underground. Electricity is of course required to drive a heat pump, but far less electrical power is needed to do this than would be required to heat the house directly.

In general, solar design of houses and other buildings requires an initial investment, but over time, the investment is amply repaid through energy savings.

Solar systems for heating water and cooking

Solar heat collectors are are already in common use to supply hot water for families or to heat swimming pools. A common form of the solar heat collector consists of a flat, blackened heat-collecting plate to which tubes containing the fluid to be heated are connected. The plate is insulated from the atmosphere by a layer of air (in some cases a partial vacuum) above which there is a sheet of glass. Water flowing through the tubes is collected in a tank whenever it is hotter than the water already there. In cases where there is a danger of freezing, the heated fluid may contain antifreeze, and it may then exchange heat with water in the collection tank. Systems of this kind can function even in climates as unfavorable as that of Northern Europe, although during winter months they must be supplemented by conventional water-heaters.

In the developing countries, wood is often used for cooking, and the result is sometimes deforestation, soil erosion and desertification. In order to supply an alternative, many designs for solar cooking have been developed. Often the designs are very simple, and many are both easy and inexpensive to build, the starting materials being aluminum foil and cardboard boxes.

4.3 Wind energy

Wind parks in favorable locations, using modern wind turbines, are able to generate 10 MW_e/km^2 or 10 W_e/m^2 . Often wind farms are placed in offshore locations. When they are on land, the area between the turbines can be utilized for other purposes, for example for pasturage. For a country like Denmark, with good wind potential but cloudy skies, wind turbines can be expected to play a more important future role than photovoltaics. Denmark is already a world leader both in manufacturing and in using wind turbines. Today, on windy days, 100% of all electricity used in Denmark is generated by wind power, and the export of wind turbines makes a major contribution to the Danish economy. The use of wind power is currently growing at the rate of 38% per year. In the United States, it is the fastest-growing form of electricity generation.

The location of wind parks is important, since the energy obtainable from wind is proportional to the cube of the wind velocity. We can understand this cubic relationship by remembering that the kinetic energy of a moving object is proportional to the square of its velocity multiplied by the mass. Since the mass of air moving past a wind turbine is proportional to the wind velocity, the result is the cubic relationship just mentioned.

Before the decision is made to locate a wind park in a particular place,

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 4.5: Rows of wind turbines.

the wind velocity is usually carefully measured and recorded over an entire year. For locations on land, mountain passes are often very favorable locations, since wind velocities increase with altitude, and since the wind is concentrated in the passes by the mountain barrier. Other favorable locations include shorelines and offshore locations on sand bars. This is because onshore winds result when warm air rising from land heated by the sun is replaced by cool marine air. Depending on the season, the situation may be reversed at night, and an offshore wind may be produced if the water is warmer than the land.

The cost of wind-generated electrical power is currently lower than the cost of electricity generated by burning fossil fuels.

The "energy payback ratio" of a power installation is defined as the ratio of the energy produced by the installation over its lifetime, divided by the energy required to manufacture, construct, operate and decommission the installation. For wind turbines, this ratio is 17-39, compared with 11 for coal-burning plants. The construction energy of a wind turbine is usually paid back within three months.

Besides the propeller-like design for wind turbines there are also designs

4.3. WIND ENERGY



Figure 4.6: Vertical axis wind turbines.

where the rotors turn about a vertical shaft. One such design was patented in 1927 by the French aeronautical engineer Georges Jean Marie Darrieus. The blades of a Darrieus wind turbine are airfoils similar to the wings of an aircraft. As the rotor turns in the wind, the stream of air striking the airfoils produces a force similar to the "lift" of an airplane wing. This force pushes the rotor in the direction that it is already moving. The Darrieus design has some advantages over conventional wind turbine design, since the generator can be placed at the bottom of the vertical shaft, where it may be more easily serviced. Furthermore, the vertical shaft can be lighter than the shaft needed to support a conventional wind turbine.

One problem with wind power is that it comes intermittently, and demand for electrical power does not necessarily come at times when the wind is blowing most strongly. To deal with the problem of intermittency, wind power can be combined with other electrical power sources in a grid. Alternatively, the energy generated can be stored, for example by pumped hydroelectric storage or by using hydrogen technology, as will be discussed below.

Bird lovers complain that birds are sometimes killed by rotor blades.

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 4.7: Wind turbines on the Danish island of Samsø The island was the first in the world to achieve 100% renewable energy.

This is true, but the number killed is small. For example, in the United States, about 70,000 birds per year are killed by turbines, but this must be compared with 57 million birds killed by automobiles and 97.5 million killed by collisions with plate glass.

The aesthetic aspects of wind turbines also come into the debate. Perhaps in the future, as wind power becomes more and more a necessity and less a matter of choice, this will be seen as a "luxury argument".

A Danish island reaches 100% renewable energy

The Danish island of Samsø is only 112 square kilometers in size, and its population numbers only 4,300. Nevertheless, it has a unique distinction. Samsø was the first closed land area to declare its intention of relying entirely on renewable energy, and it has now achieved this aim, provided that one stretches the definitions slightly.

In 1997, the Danish Ministry of Environment and Energy decided to sponsor a renewable-energy contest. In order to enter, communities had to submit plans for how they could make a transition from fossil fuels to renewable energy. An engineer (who didn't live there) thought he knew how Samsø could do this, and together with the island's mayor he submitted a plan which won the contest. As a result, the islanders became interested in renewable energy. They switched from furnaces to heat pumps, and formed cooperatives for the construction of windmill parks in the sea near to the island. By 2005, Samsø was producing, from renewable sources, more energy than it was using. The islanders still had gasoline-driven automobiles, but they exported from their windmill parks an amount of electrical energy that balanced the fossil fuel energy that they imported. This is a story that can give us hope for the future, although a farming community like Samsø cannot serve as a model for the world.

4.4 Hydroelectric power

In 2015, hydroelectric power supplied 16.6% of all electrical power, and 70% of the electrical power generated from renewable energy. In the developed countries, the potential for increasing this percentage is small, because most of the suitable sites for dams are already in use. Mountainous regions of course have the greatest potential for hydroelectric power, and this correlates well with the fact that virtually all of the electricity generated in Norway comes from hydro, while in Iceland and Austria the figures are respectively 83% and 67%. Among the large hydroelectric power stations now in use are the La Grande complex in Canada (16 GW_e) and the Itapú station on the border between Brazil and Paraguay (14 GW_e). The Three Gorges Dam in China produces 18.2 GW_e .

Even in regions where the percentage of hydro in electricity generation is not so high, it plays an important role because hydropower can be used selectively at moments of peak demand. Pumping of water into reservoirs can also be used to store energy.

The creation of lakes behind new dams in developing countries often involves problems, for example relocation of people living on land that will be covered by water, and loss of the land for other purposes⁴. However the energy gain per unit area of lake can be very large - over 100 W_e/m². Fish ladders can be used to enable fish to reach their spawning grounds above

 $^{^4 \}rm Over$ a million people were displaced by the construction of the Three Gorges Dam in China, and many sites of cultural value were lost

Table 4.1: Technical potential and utilization of hydropower. (Data from World Energy Council, 2003.)

Region	Technical potential	Annual output	Percent used
Asia	$0.5814~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0653~\mathrm{TW}_e$	11%
S. America	$0.3187~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0579~\mathrm{TW}_e$	18%
Europe	$0.3089~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0832~\mathrm{TW}_e$	27%
Africa	$0.2155~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0091~\mathrm{TW}_e$	4%
N. America	$0.1904~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0759~\mathrm{TW}_e$	40%
Oceania	$0.0265~\mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.0046~\mathrm{TW}_e$	17%
World	$1.6414 \ \mathrm{TW}_e$	$0.2960~\mathrm{TW}_e$	18%



Figure 4.8: Hydroelectric power does not suffer from the problem of intermittency, but may sometimes produce undesirable social and ecological impacts.

dams. In addition to generating electrical power, dams often play useful roles in flood control and irrigation.

At present, hydroelectric power is used in energy-intensive industrial processes, such as the production of aluminum. However, as the global energy crisis becomes more severe, we can expect that metals derived from electrolysis, such as aluminum and magnesium, will be very largely replaced by other materials, because the world will no longer be able to afford the energy needed to produce them.

4.5 Energy from the ocean

Tidal power

The twice-daily flow of the tides can be harnessed to produce electrical power. Ultimately tidal energy comes from the rotation of the earth and its interaction with the moon's gravitational field. The earth's rotation is very gradually slowing because of tidal friction, and the moon is gradually receding

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 4.9: Underwater turbines can make use of the energy of ocean currents.

from the earth, but this process will take such an extremely long time that tidal energy can be thought of as renewable.

There are two basic methods for harnessing tidal power. One can build barriers that create level differences between two bodies of water, and derive hydroelectric power from the head of water thus created. Alternatively it is possible to place the blades of turbines in a tidal stream. The blades are then turned by the tidal current in much the same way that the blades of a wind turbine are turned by currents of air.

There are plans for using the second method on an extremely large scale in Cook Strait, near New Zealand. A company founded by David Beach and Chris Bathurst plans to anchor 7,000 turbines to the sea floor of Cook Strait in such a way that they will float 40 meters below the surface. Beach and Bathurst say that in this position, the turbines will be safe from the effects of earthquakes and storms. The tidal flow through Cook Strait is so great that the scheme could supply all of New Zealand's electricity if the project is completed on the scale visualized by its founders.

Choosing the proper location for tidal power stations is important, since the height of tides depends on the configuration of the land. For example, tides of 17 meters occur in the Bay of Fundy, at the upper end of the Gulf of Maine, between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia. Here tidal waves are

4.5. ENERGY FROM THE OCEAN



Figure 4.10: The Pelamis wave energy transformer floats on the ocean like a giant sea snake. It consists of several segments which move against each other and build up hydraulic pressure. This in turn drives a turbine. A new Pelamis generation is currently under construction.

funneled into the bay, creating a resonance that results in the world's greatest level difference between high an low tides. An 18 MW_e dam-type tidal power generation station already exists at Annapolis River, Nova Scotia, and there are proposals to increase the use of tidal power in the Bay of Fundy. Some proposals involve turbines in the tidal stream, similar to those proposed for use in the Cook Strait.

In the future, favorable locations for tidal power may be exploited to their full potentialities, even thought the output of electrical energy exceeds local needs. The excess energy can be stored in the form of hydrogen (see below) and exported to regions deficient in renewable energy resources.

Wave energy

At present, the utilization of wave energy is in an experimental stage. In Portugal, there are plans for a wave farm using the Pelamis Wave Energy Converter. The Pelamis is a long floating tube with two or more rigid sections joined by hinges. The tube is tethered with its axis in the direction of wave propagation. The bending between sections resulting from passing waves is utilized to drive high pressure oil through hydraulic motors coupled to electrical generators. Each wave farm in the Portuguese project is planned to use three Pelamis converters, each capable of producing 750 kW_e. Thus the total output of each wave farm will be 2.25 MW_e.

Another experimental wave energy converter is Salter's Duck, invented in the 1970's by Prof. Stephen Salter of the University of Edinburgh, but still being developed and improved. Like the Pelamis, the Duck is also cylindrical in shape, but the axis of the cylinder is parallel to the wave front, i.e. perpendicular to the direction of wave motion. A floating cam, attached to the cylinder, rises and falls as a wave passes, driving hydraulic motors within the cylinder. Salter's Duck is capable of using as much as 65% of the wave's energy.

The energy potentially available from waves is very large, amounting to as much as 100 kilowatts per meter of wave front in the best locations.

Ocean thermal energy conversion

In tropical regions, the temperature of water at the ocean floor is much colder than water at the surface. In ocean thermal energy conversion, cold water is brought to the surface from depths as great as 1 km, and a heat engine is run between deep sea water at a very low temperature and surface water at a much higher temperature.

According to thermodynamics, the maximum efficiency of a heat engine operating between a cold reservoir at the absolute temperature T_C and a hot reservoir at the absolute temperature T_H is given by $1-T_C/T_H$. In order to convert temperature on the centigrade scale to absolute temperature (degrees Kelvin) one must add 273 degrees. Thus the maximum efficiency of a heat engine operating between water at the temperature of 25 °C and water at 5 °C is 1-(5+273)/(25+273)=0.067 = 6.7%. The efficiency of heat engines is always less than the theoretical maximum because of various losses, such as the loss due to friction. The actual overall efficiencies of existing ocean thermal energy conversion (OTEC) stations are typically 1-3%. On the other hand, the amount of energy potentially available from differences between surface and bottom ocean temperatures is extremely large.

Since 1974, OTEC research has been conducted by the United States at the Natural Energy Laboratory of Hawaii. The Japanese government also supports OTEC research, and India has established a 1 MW_e OTEC power station floating in the ocean near to Tamil Nadu.

Renewable energy from evaporation

A September 26, 2017 article by Ahmet-Hamdi Cavusoglu et al. in *Nature Communications* points to evaporation as a future source of renewable energy. Here are some excerpts from the article:

"About 50% of the solar energy absorbed at the Earth's surface drives evaporation, fueling the water cycle that affects various renewable energy resources, such as wind and hydropower. Recent advances demonstrate our nascent ability to convert evaporation energy into work, yet there is little understanding about the potential of this resource.

"Here we study the energy available from natural evaporation to predict the potential of this ubiquitous resource. We find that natural evaporation from open water surfaces could provide power densities comparable to current wind and solar technologies while cutting evaporative water losses by nearly half. We estimate up to 325 GW of power is potentially available in the United States. Strikingly, water's large heat capacity is sufficient to control power output by storing excess energy when demand is low, thus reducing intermittency and improving reliability. Our findings motivate the improvement of materials and devices that convert energy from evaporation...

"Recent advances in water responsive materials and devices demonstrate the ability to convert energy from evaporation into work. These materials perform work through a cycle of absorbing and rejecting water via evaporation. These water-responsive materials can be incorporated into evaporationdriven engines that harness energy when placed above a body of evaporating water. With improvements in energy conversion efficiency, such devices could become an avenue to harvest energy via natural evaporation from water reservoirs."

Ozgur Sahin, a biophysicist at Columbia, has developed technology that uses spores from the harmless soil-dwelling bacterium *B. subtilis* to absorb and release water when the relative humidity of the surrounding air changes. At high humidity, the spores take in water and expand, and at low humidity they release water and contract, acting like a muscle.

4.6 Biomass

Biomass is defined as any energy source based on biological materials produced by photosynthesis - for example wood, sugar beets, rapeseed oil, crop wastes, dung, urban organic wastes, processed sewage, etc. Using biomass for energy does not result in the net emission of CO_2 , since the CO_2 released by burning the material had previously been absorbed from the atmosphere during photosynthesis. If the biological material had decayed instead of being burned, it would released the same amount of CO_2 as in the burning process.

The solar constant has the value 1.4 kilowatts/m². It represents the amount of solar energy per unit area⁵ that reaches the earth, before the sunlight has entered the atmosphere. Because the atmosphere reflects 6% and absorbs 16%, the peak power at sea level is reduced to 1.0 kW/m². Clouds also absorb and reflect sunlight. Average cloud cover reduces the energy of sunlight a further 36%. Also, we must take into account the fact that the sun's rays do not fall perpendicularly onto the earth's surface. The angle that they make with the surface depends on the time of day, the season and the latitude.

In Sweden, which lies at a northerly latitude, the solar energy per unit of horizontal area is less than for countries nearer the equator. Nevertheless, Göran Persson, during his term as Prime Minister of Sweden, announced that his government intends to make the country independent of imported oil by 2020 through a program that includes energy from biomass.

In his thesis, Biomass in a Sustainable Energy System, the Swedish researcher Pål Börjesson states that of various crops grown as biomass, the largest energy yields come from short-rotation forests (Salix viminalis, a species of willow) and sugar beet plantations. These have an energy yield of from 160 to 170 GJ_t per hectare-year. (The subscript t means "thermal". Energy in the form of electricity is denoted by the subscript e). One can calculate that this is equivalent to about 0.5 MW_t/km², or 0.5 W_t/m². Thus, although 1.0 kW/m² of solar energy reaches the earth at noon at the equator, the trees growing in northerly Sweden can harvest a day-and-night and seasonal average of only 0.5 Watts of thermal energy per horizontal square meter⁶. Since Sweden's present primary energy use is approximately 0.04

⁵The area is assumed to be perpendicular to the sun's rays.

⁶In tropical regions, the rate of biomass production can be more than double this amount.



Figure 4.11: Rapeseed is grown in several countries, including Denmark and the UK. Experimental Danish buses are already running on rapeseed oil.

 TW_t , it follows that if no other sources of energy were used, a square area of Salix forest 290 kilometers on each side would supply Sweden's present energy needs. This corresponds to an area of 84,000 km², about 19% of Sweden's total area⁷. Of course, Sweden's renewable energy program will not rely exclusively on energy crops, but on a mixture of sources, including biomass from municipal and agricultural wastes, hydropower, wind energy and solar energy.

At present, both Sweden and Finland derive about 30% of their electricity from biomass, which is largely in the form of waste from the forestry and paper industries of these two countries.

Despite their northerly location, the countries of Scandinavia have good potentialities for developing biomass as an energy source, since they have small population densities and adequate rainfall. In Denmark, biodiesel oil derived from rapeseed has been used as fuel for experimental buses. Rapeseed fields produce oil at the rate of between 1,000 and 1,300 liters per hectarecrop. The energy yield is 3.2 units of fuel product energy for every unit of fuel energy used to plant the rapeseed, and to harvest and process the oil. After the oil has been pressed from rapeseed, two-thirds of the seed remains

⁷Additional land area would be needed to supply the energy required for planting, harvesting, transportation and utilization of the wood.

Oil provides energy for light, transportation, and cooking. Jatropha is a natural fence (leaves are poisonous to animals). • The Jatropha plant improves the soil and prevents erosion. Jatropha biomass starts a year after first planting, and is at a maximum after 5 years. Glycerin, a by product of Jatropha oil, can be used to produce soap. 24

Jatropha Benefits

Figure 4.12: In some countries, Jatropha is a promising source of biomass..

as a protein-rich residue which can be fed to cattle.

Miscanthus is a grassy plant found in Asia and Africa. Some forms will also grow in Northern Europe, and it is being considered as an energy crop in the United Kingdom. Miscanthus can produce up to 18 dry tonnes per hectare-year, and it has the great advantage that it can be cultivated using ordinary farm machinery. The woody stems are very suitable for burning, since their water content is low (20-30%).

For some southerly countries, honge oil, derived from the plant *Pongamia* pinnata may prove to be a promising source of biomass energy. Studies conducted by Dr. Udishi Shrinivasa at the Indian Institute of Sciences in Bangalore indicate that honge oil can be produced at the cost of \$150 per ton. This price is quite competitive when compared with other potential fuel oils.

Recent studies have also focused on a species of algae that has an oil content of up to 50%. Algae can be grown in desert areas, where cloud cover is minimal. Farm waste and excess CO_2 from factories can be used to speed the growth of the algae.

4.6. BIOMASS



Figure 4.13: The price of honge oil is quite competitive with other forms of oil.

It is possible that in the future, scientists will be able to create new species of algae that use the sun's energy to generate hydrogen gas. If this proves to be possible, the hydrogen gas may then be used to generate electricity in fuel cells, as will be discussed below in the section on hydrogen technology. Promising research along this line is already in progress at the University of California, Berkeley.

Biogas is defined as the mixture of gases produced by the anaerobic digestion of organic matter. This gas, which is rich in methane (CH_4) , is produced in swamps and landfills, and in the treatment of organic wastes from farms and cities. The use of biogas as a fuel is important not only because it is a valuable energy source, but also because methane is a potent greenhouse gas, which should not be allowed to reach the atmosphere. Biogas produced from farm wastes can be used locally on the farm, for cooking and heating, etc. When biogas has been sufficiently cleaned so that it can be distributed in a pipeline, it is known as "renewable natural gas". It may then be distributed in the natural gas grid, or it can be compressed and used in internal combustion engines. Renewable natural gas can also be used in fuel cells, as



Figure 4.14: Cellulose is a polysacheride. In other words, it is a long polymer whose subunits are sugars. The links between the sugar subunits in the chain can be broken, for example by the action of enzymes or acids. After this has been done, the resulting sugars can be fermented into alcohols, and these can be used to fuel motor vehicles or aircraft.

will be discussed below in the section on Hydrogen Technology.

Cellulostic ethanol

The fact that alcohols such as ethanol can be produced from cellulose has long been known.⁸ In 1819, the French chemist Henri Braconnot demonstrated that cellulose could be broken down into sugars by treating it with sulfuric acid. The sugars thus produced could then be fermented into alcohols which could be used as liquid fuels.

In 1898, Germany built factories to commercialize this process, and shortly afterwards the same was done in the United States using a slightly different technique. These plants producing cellulostic ethanol operated during World War I, but the plants closed after the end of the war because of the cheapness and easy availability of fossil fuels. The production of cellulostic ethanol was revived during World War II.

During the last two decades, development of enzymatic techniques has supplied a better method of breaking the long cellulose polymer chain into sugars. In fact, it has recently become possible to use microbial enzymes both for this step and for the fermentation step.

In a September 9, 2008 article in the *MIT Technology Review*. Prachi Patal wrote: "New genetically modified bacteria could slash the costs of producing ethanol from cellulostic biomass, such as corn cobs and leaves, switch-

⁸See the Wikipedia article on *Cellulostic Ethanol*

grass, and paper pulp. The microbes produce ethanol at higher temperatures than are possible using yeast, which is currently employed to ferment sugar into the biofuel. The higher temperature more than halves the quantity of the costly enzymes needed to split cellulose into the sugars that the microbes can ferment. What's more, while yeast can only ferment glucose, 'this microorganism is good at using all the different sugars in biomass and can use them simultaneously and rapidly,' says Lee Lynd, an engineering professor at Dartmouth College, who led the microbe's development...

"Lynd wants to create microbes that would do it all: efficiently break down the cellulose and hemicellulose, and then ferment all the resulting sugars. Lynd, a cofounder of Mascoma, is working with colleagues at the startup, based in Cambridge, MA, to develop a simple one-step process for making cellulostic ethanol. In the combined process, a mixture of biomass and the microbes would go into a tank, and ethanol would come out."

Cellulostic ethanol has several advantages over alcohol derived from grain;

- Cellulostic ethanol avoids the food-fuel competition.
- The net greenhouse-gas-reducing effect of ethanol derived from grain is questionable.
- Cellulostic ethanol can use cardboard and paper waste as starting substances, thus reducing the quantity of trash in waste dumps.

4.7 Geothermal energy

The ultimate source of geothermal energy is the decay of radioactive nuclei in the interior of the earth. Because of the heat produced by this radioactive decay, the temperature of the earth's core is 4300 °C. The inner core is composed of solid iron, while the outer core consists of molten iron and sulfur compounds. Above the core is the mantle, which consists of a viscous liquid containing compounds of magnesium, iron, aluminum, silicon and oxygen. The temperature of the mantle gradually decreases from 3700 °C near the core to 1000 °C near the crust. The crust of the earth consists of relatively light solid rocks and it varies in thickness from 5 to 70 km.

The outward flow of heat from radioactive decay produces convection currents in the interior of the earth. These convection currents, interacting with the earth's rotation, produce patterns of flow similar to the trade winds of

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 4.15: The source of geothermal energy is the radioactive decay of elements deep within the earth.

the atmosphere. One result of the currents of molten conducting material in the interior of the earth is the earth's magnetic field. The crust is divided into large sections called "tectonic plates", and the currents of molten material in the interior of the earth also drag the plates into collision with each other. At the boundaries, where the plates collide or split apart, volcanic activity occurs. Volcanic regions near the tectonic plate boundaries are the best sites for collection of geothermal energy.

The entire Pacific Ocean is ringed by regions of volcanic and earthquake activity, the so-called Ring of Fire. This ring extends from Tierra del Fuego at the southernmost tip of South America, northward along the western coasts of both South America and North America to Alaska. The ring then crosses the Pacific at the line formed by the Aleutian Islands, and it reaches the Kamchatka Peninsula in Russia. From there it extends southward along the Kurile Island chain and across Japan to the Philippine Islands, Indonesia and New Zealand. Many of the islands of the Pacific are volcanic in nature. Another important region of volcanic activity extends northward along the Rift Valley of Africa to Turkey, Greece and Italy. In the Central Atlantic region, two tectonic plates are splitting apart, thus producing the volcanic



Figure 4.16: The "ring of fire" is especially favorable for geothermal energy installations. The ring follows the western coasts of South America and North America to Alaska, After crossing the Bering Sea, it runs southward past Japan and Indonesia to New Zealand. Earthquakes and volcanic activity along this ring are produced by the collision of tectonic plates. Another strip-like region very favorable for geothermal installations follows Africa's Rift Valley northward through Turkey and Greece to Italy, while a third pass through Iceland.

activity of Iceland. All of these regions are very favorable for the collection of geothermal power.

The average rate at which the energy created by radioactive decay in the interior of the earth is transported to the surface is 0.06 W_t/m^2 . However, in volcanic regions near the boundaries of tectonic plates, the rate at which the energy is conducted to the surface is much higher - typically 0.3 W_t/m^2 . If we insert these figures into the thermal conductivity law

$$q = K_T \frac{\Delta T}{z}$$

we can obtain an understanding of the types of geothermal resources available throughout the world. In the thermal conductivity equation, q is the power conducted per unit area, while K_T is the thermal conductivity of the material through the energy is passing. For sandstones, limestones and most crystalline rocks, thermal conductivities are in the range 2.5-3.5 W_t/(m °C). Inserting these values into the thermal conductivity equation, we find that in regions near tectonic plate boundaries we can reach temperatures of 200 °C by drilling only 2 kilometers into rocks of the types named above. If the strata at that depth contain water, it will be in the form of highly-compressed steam. Such a geothermal resource is called a *high-enthalpy* resource⁹.

In addition to high-enthalpy geothermal resources there are *low-enthalpy* resources in nonvolcanic regions of the world, especially in basins covered by sedimentary rocks. Clays and shales have a low thermal conductivity, typically 1-2 W_t/(m °C). When we combine these figures with the global average geothermal power transmission, $q = 0.06 \text{ W}_t/\text{m}^2$, the thermal conduction equation tells us that $\Delta T/z = 0.04 \text{ °C/m}$. In such a region the geothermal resources may not be suitable for the generation of electrical power, but nevertheless adequate for heating buildings. The Creil district heating scheme north of Paris is an example of a project where geothermal energy from a low enthalpy resource is used for heating buildings.

The total quantity of geothermal electrical power produced in the world today is 8 GW_e , with an additional 16 GW_t used for heating houses and buildings. In the United States alone, 2.7 GW_e are derived from geothermal sources. In some countries, for example Iceland and Canada, geothermal energy is used both for electrical power generation and for heating houses.

There are three methods for obtaining geothermal power in common use today: Deep wells may yield dry steam, which can be used directly to drive turbines. Alternatively water so hot that it boils when brought to the surface may be pumped from deep wells in volcanic regions. The steam is then used to drive turbines. Finally, if the water from geothermal wells is less hot, it may be used in binary plants, where its heat is exchanged with an organic fluid which then boils. In this last method, the organic vapor drives the turbines. In all three methods, water is pumped back into the wells to be reheated. The largest dry steam field in the world is The Geysers, 145 kilometers north of San Francisco, which produces 1,000 MW_e.

There is a fourth method of obtaining geothermal energy, in which water is pumped down from the surface and is heated by hot dry rocks. In order to obtain a sufficiently large area for heat exchange the fissure systems in

⁹Enthalpy $\equiv H \equiv U + PV$ is a thermodynamic quantity that takes into account not only the internal energy U of a gas, but also energy PV that may be obtained by allowing it to expand.

the rocks must be augmented, for example by pumping water down at high pressures several hundred meters away from the collection well. The European Union has established an experimental station at Soultz-sous-Forets in the Upper Rhine to explore this technique. The experiments performed at Soultz will determine whether the "hot dry rock" method can be made economically viable. If so, it can potentially offer the world a very important source of renewable energy.

The molten lava of volcanoes also offers a potential source of geothermal energy that may become available in the future, but at present, no technology has been developed that is capable of using it.

4.8 Hydrogen technologies

Electrolysis of water

When water containing a little acid is placed in a container with two electrodes and subjected to an external direct current voltage greater than 1.23 Volts, bubbles of hydrogen gas form at one electrode (the cathode), while bubbles of oxygen gas form at the other electrode (the anode). At the cathode, the half-reaction

$$2H_2O(l) \rightarrow O_2(g) + 4H^+(aq) + 4e^- \qquad E^0 = -1.23 \ Volts$$

takes place, while at the anode, the half-reaction

$$4H^+(aq) + 4e^- \to 2H_2(g) \qquad E^0 = 0$$

occurs.

Half-reactions differ from ordinary chemical reactions in containing electrons either as reactants or as products. In electrochemical reactions, such as the electrolysis of water, these electrons are either supplied or removed by the external circuit. When the two half-reactions are added together, we obtain the total reaction:

$$2H_2O(l) \to O_2(g) + 2H_2(g)$$
 $E^0 = -1.23 \ Volts$

Notice that $4H^+$ and $4e^-$ cancel out when the two half-reactions are added. The total reaction does not occur spontaneously, but it can be driven by an



Figure 4.17: Electrolysis of water.



Figure 4.18: A methanol fuel cell.

external potential E, provided that the magnitude of E is greater than 1.23 volts.

When this experiment is performed in the laboratory, platinum is often used for the electrodes, but electrolysis of water can also be performed using electrodes made of graphite.

Electrolysis of water to produce hydrogen gas has been proposed as a method for energy storage in a future renewable energy system. For example, it might be used to store energy generated by photovoltaics in desert areas of the world. Compressed hydrogen gas could then be transported to other regions and used in fuel cells. Electrolysis of water and storage of hydrogen could also be used to solve the problem of intermittency associated with wind energy or solar energy.

Half reactions

Chemical reactions in which one or more electrons are transferred are called *oxidation-reduction reactions*. Any reaction of this type can be used in a fuel cell. As an example, we can consider the oxidation-reduction reaction in which solid lithium metal reacts with fluorine gas;

$$2Li_{(s)} + F_{2(q)} \rightarrow 2LiF_{(s)}$$

This reaction can be split into two half-reactions,

$$Li_{(s)} \to Li^+ + e^ E_0 = -3.040 V$$

and

$$F_{2(g)} \to 2F^+ + 2e^ E_0 = 2.87 V$$

The quantity E_0 which characterizes these half-reactions is called *standard* potential of the half-reaction, and it is measured in Volts. If the oxidation-reduction reaction is used as the basis of a fuel cell, the voltage of the cell is the difference between the two standard potentials. In the lithium fluoride example, it is

$$2.87 V - (-3.040 V) = 5.91 V$$

Here are a few more half-reactions and their standard potentials:

$E_0 = -2.924 V$
$E_0 = -2.7144 V$
$E_0 = -0.828 V$
$E_0 = -0.7621 V$
$E_0 = -0.440 V$
$E_0 = -0.1266 V$
$E_0 \equiv 0.0000 \ V$
$E_0 = +0.3394 V$
$E_0 = +0.535 V$
$E_0 = +0.769 V$
$E_0 = +1.0775 V$
$E_0 = +1.2288 V$
$E_0 = +1.3601 V$

Fuel cells are closely related to storage batteries. Essentially, when we recharge a storage battery we are just running a fuel cell backwards, applying an electrical potential which is sufficient to make a chemical reaction run in a direction opposite to the way that it would run spontaneously. When the charged battery is afterwards used to drive a vehicle or to power an electronic device, the reaction runs in the spontaneous direction, but the energy of the reaction, instead of being dissipated as heat, drives electrons through an external circuit and performs useful work.

108
The next section is devoted to the renewable energy contributions of Elon Musk, and, as we shall see, he has done much to develop the technology of rechargeable batteries.

4.9 Elon Musk and renewable energy technology

Elon Reve Musk was born in 1971 in South Africa. At the age of 10, he developed an interest in computer programming, and by 12 he had invented a computer game which he sold for \$500. Just before his 18th birthday, Musk moved to Canada, obtaining citizenship through his Canadian-born mother. After studying for two years at Queens University in Kingston Ontario, Musk moved to the University of Pennsylvania, where where he obtained degrees in both science and economics.

At the age of 24, Elon Musk started Ph.D. studies in applied physics and material science at Stanford University, but he left the program (after 2 days!) to pursue his interests in the Internet-based businesses, renewable energy and outer space. He became a US citizen in 2002. In the meantime, Musk's business ventures and his inventions have made him the 80th wealthiest person in the world. In 2016 he was ranked as 21st on the Forbes list of the world's most powerful people. He has been called the new Thomas Edison.

Luckily, the transition to 100% renewable energy holds a high place in Musk's priorities, and he has applied his genius both as an inventor and as a businessman to achieving this goal. Two of the corporations led by Musk, Tesla and Solar City, are devoted to solving the problem of intermittency through improved storage batteries, replacing petroleum-driven automobiles by attractive and affordable electric cars, and harnessing solar energy.

SolarCity leases rooftop solar to customers who pay no upfront costs. In exchange, customers pay for 20 years for power generated by those panels.

Wikipedia states that "In June 2014, SolarCity announced plans to build a new manufacturing facility in Buffalo, New York, in coordination with the SUNY Polytechnic Institute after acquiring Silevo, a maker of high-efficiency solar modules. The initial manufacturing complex will be a 1.2-millionsquare-foot (110,000 m2) facility that will cost \$900 million and employ 1,500 workers in Buffalo and 5,000 statewide."



Figure 4.19: Elon Musk in 2015 (Wikipedia)



Figure 4.20: Tesla's Gigafactory 1 in Nevada produces improved lithium ion batteries. Energy for the factory is supplied by solar panels on the roof.



Figure 4.21: Gigafactory 2. SolarCity's factory in Buffalo New York produces high-efficiency solar modules. Elon Musk estimates that only 100 gigafactories would be enough to achieve a worldwide transition to 100% renewable energy.

Speaking at the University of Paris during the recent climate talks, Elon Musk said "The important thing to appreciate is if let's say the only thing we had was solar energy, that that was the only power source, if you just took a small section of Spain, you could power all of Europe. It's a very small amount of area that's actually needed to generate the electricity we need to power civilization, or in the case of the US, a little corner of Nevada or Utah, power the entire United States."

Musk has also predicted that by 2031, solar energy will be the world's largest energy source.

4.10 Concluding remarks

At the start of this chapter we asked whether we will ultimately be forced by energy shortages to reduce our global population, or our per capita energy consumption, or both. In this chapter we have seen that renewable energy alternatives to fossil fuels are growing extremely rapidly, and that they offer great hope for the future.

On the other hand, the global population of humans is now increasing so rapidly that almost a billion people are added every decade. Economists continue to insist that industrial growth is necessary for "economic health". But never-ending growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity. Neither global population nor resource-using, pollution-producing industries can continue to grow forever. In fact, we have already exceeded the limits of sustainability.

Thus, despite the rapid growth renewable energy technology, we will be forced in the very near future to change our lifestyles, and to give culture a higher place than material goods. We will also need to devote more attention and more resources to the problem of stabilizing and ultimately reducing global population.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Ableson, P.H., *Renewable Liquid Fuels*, Science, **268**, 5213, (1995).
- Alma, E.A. and E. Neala, *Energy Viability of Photovoltaic Systems*, Energy Policy, 28, 999-1010, (2000).
- 3. American Wind Energy Association, Global Wind Energy Market Report, AWEA, (2003).

- 4. Andersen, M., Current Status of Wind Farms in the UK, Renewable Energy Systems, (1992).
- Armstead, H.C.H. and J.W. Tester, Heat Mining, Chapman and Hall, (1987).
- Avery, W.H. and C. Wu, Renewable Energy From the Ocean. A Guide to OTEC, Oxford University Press, (1994).
- Börjesson, P., Energy Analysis of Biomass Production and Transportation, Biomass and Energy, 11, 305-318, (1996).
- Börjesson, P., Emissions of CO2 from Biomass Production and Transportation, Energy Conversion Management, 37, 1235-1240, (1995).
- Börjesson, P. and L. Gustav's, Regional Production and Utilization of Biomass in Sweden, Energy - The International Journal, 21, 747-764, (1996).
- 10. Baker, A.C., *Tidal Power*, Energy Policy, **19**, 792-7, (1991).
- 11. Beurkens, J. and P.H. Jensen, *Economics of Wind Energy, Prospects* and Directions, Renewable Energy World, July-Aug, (2001).
- Border Wind, Offshore Wind Energy: Building a New Industry for Britain, Greenpeace, (1998).
- Boyle, G., B. Everett and J. Ramage (editors), Energy Systems and Sustainability, Oxford University Press, (2003).
- Boyle, G. ed., Renewable Energy: Power for a Sustainable Future, Second Edition, Oxford University Press, (2004).
- British Wind Energy Association, Best Practice Guidelines for Wind Energy Development, BWEA, (1994).
- 16. British Wind Energy Association, *Planning Progress*, BWEA, (2003) (www.britishwindenergy.co.uk).
- Browenstein, H.M. et al., Biomass Energy Systems and the Environment, Pergamon Press, New York, (1981). %index Browenstein, 1981
- Brower, M., Cool Energy. Renewable Solutions to Environmental Problems, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1994).
- Brown, L.R., Food or Fuel: New Competition for the World's Cropland, Worldwatch Paper 35, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1980).
- 20. Burton, T. et al., Wind Energy Handbook, Wiley, (2001).
- 21. Curtis, R., Earth Energy in the UK, in Proc. International Geothermal Days 'Germany 2001', conference, Bad Urach, Available in PDF format on www.uni-giessen.de, (2001).

- 22. Dal, P. and H.S. Jensen, **Energy Efficiency in Denmark**, Danish Energy Ministry, (2000).
- 23. Department of Energy, *Tidal Power from the Severn Estuary, Volume I*, Energy Paper 46 (The Bondi Report), HMSO, (1987).
- 24. Department of Trade and Industry, *Developments of Solar Photovoltaics* in Japan, Global Watch Mission Report, November, (2003).
- 25. Department of Trade and Industry, Future Offshore: A Strategic Framework for the Offshore Wind Industry, DTI, November (2002).
- Deutsch, C.H., As Oil Prices Rise, the Hydrogen Car is Looking Better, New York Times, August 26, (1990).
- Driscoll, W.L., Fill 'Er Up with Biomass Derivatives, Technology Review, August/September, 74-76, (1993).
- 28. Dunkerley, J. et al., Energy Strategies for Developing Nations, Resources for the Future, Washington D.C., (1981).
- 29. Duodena, D. and C. Galvin, **Renewable Energy**, W.W. Norton, New York, (1983).
- 30. European Commission, Green Paper Towards a European Strategy for the Security of Energy Supply, COM(2000) final, (2000).
- European Photovoltaics Industry Association, Solar Generation: Solar Electricity for Over 1 Billion People and 2 Million Jobs by 2020, EPA, published in association with Greenpeace (see www.cleanenergynow.org), (2001).
- 32. European Wind Energy Association, **Time for Action: Wind Energy in Europe**, EWEA, (1991).
- 33. European Wind Energy Association, Wind Force 12, EWEA, (2002).
- Flavin, C. and N. Lenssen, Beyond the Petroleum Age: Designing a Solar Economy, Worldwatch Paper 100, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1990).
- 35. Flavin, C. and N. Lenssen, **The Power Surge. Guide to the Com**ing Energy Revolution, W.W. Norton, New York, (1994).
- 36. Foley, G., The Energy Question, Penguin Books Ltd., (1976).
- 37. Friends of the Earth, Energy Without End, FOE, London, (1991).
- 38. Gever, J. et al., Beyond Oil. The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge Massachusetts, (1986).
- 39. Golob, R. and E. Brus, **The Almanac of Renewable Energy. The Complete Guide to Emerging Energy Technologies**, Henry Holt and Company, New York, (1993).

- 40. Guldemberg, J. (editor), World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability, United Nations Development Programme, New York, (2000).
- Harrison, R., N.D. Mortimer and O.B. Smarason, Geothermal Heating: A Handbook of Engineering Economics, Pergamon Press, (1990).
- 42. Hayes, D., *The Solar Energy Timetable*, Worldwatch Paper 19, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
- 43. Hiller, E.A. and B.A. Stout, **Biomass Energy. A Monograph**, Texas A&M University Press, College Station, Texas, (1985).
- 44. Holdren, J. and P. Herrera, **Energy**, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).
- 45. House of Commons Select Committee on Energy, *Renewable Energy*, Fourth Report Session 1991-1992, HMSO, (1992).
- 46. Huttrer, G.W., The Status of World Geothermal Power Generation 1995-2000, in WGC 2000, (2000).
- 47. Illum, K., A Viable Energy Strategy for the Nordic Countries, Greenpeace Nordic, (2006).
- Illum, K., SESAME: The Sustainable Energy Systems Analysis Model, Along University Press, Denmark, (1995).
- 49. Imperial College London, Assessment of Technological Options to Address Climate Change, ICCEPT, (www.iccept.ic.ac.uk), (2002).
- International Geothermal Association, Performance Indicators for Geothermal Power Plant, IGA News, 45, July-September, (2001).
- 51. Johansson, T.B. et al., (editors), Renewable Energy: Sources for Fuels and Electricity, Island Press, Washington D.C., (1982).
- 52. Johansson, T.B. et al. (editors), Electricity Efficient End Use, Lund University Press, (1989).
- Knott, D., Hydrogen: The Fuel of the Future?, Oil and Gas Journal, May, 26, (1994).
- 54. Krohn, S., Wind Energy Policy in Denmark, Status 2002, Danish Windpower Association, (2002), www.windpower.dk.
- 55. LTI-Research Group, ed., Long-Term Integration of Renewable Energy Sources into the European Energy System, Physica Verlag, (1998).
- 56. Lovins, A.B., Soft Energy Paths, Ballinger, Cambridge, (1977).
- 57. Lund, J.W. and D.H. Freestone, *Worldwide Direct Use of Geothermal Energy 2000*, in WGC 2000, (2000).

- 58. Manwell, J.F. et al., Wind Energy Explained, Wiley, (2002).
- 59. McDaniels, D.K., **The Sun: Our Future Energy Source** Second Edition, Krieger, Malabar Florida, (1994).
- 60. National Academy of Sciences, Energy and Climate, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
- Pimentel, D., Renewable Energy: Economic and Environmental Issues, BioScience, 44, 536-547, (1994).
- Rosen, L. and R.Glasser (eds.), Climate Change and Energy Policy, Los Alamos National Laboratory, AIP, New York, (1992).
- Sørensen, B., Renewable Energy, Second Edition, Academic Press, (2000).
- 64. Sanchez, S., Movement is in the Air As Texas Taps the Wind, USA Today, November, (1995).
- 65. Sims, R.E.H., **The Brilliance of Energy: In Business and in Practice**, James and James, London, (2002).
- 66. Sinden, G., Wind Power and the UK Wind Resource, Environmental Change Institute, University of Oxford, (2005).
- Smith, P. et al., Meeting Europe's Climate Change Commitments: Quantitative Estimates of the Potential for Carbon Mitigation by Agriculture, Global Change Biology, 6, 525-39, (2000).
- 68. Swan, C.C., Suncell. Energy, Economics and Photovoltaics, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1986).
- 69. United Nations Development Programme, World Energy Assessment, United Nations, New York, (2002).
- Wickelgren, I., Sunup at Last for Solar?, Business Week, July 24, 84,86, (1995).
- Yoneda, N. and S. Ito, Study of Energy Storage for Long Term Using Chemical Reactions, 3rd International Solar Forum, Hamburg, Germany, June 24-27, (1980).
- Zweibel, K.. Thin-film Photovoltaic Cells, American Scientist, 81, 362-369, (1993).

Chapter 5

CONTINUED EXTRACTION OF FOSSIL FUELS

5.1 The Middle East

According to current estimates, 81.5% of the world's proven crude oil reserves are located in OPEC Member Countries, with the bulk of OPEC oil reserves in the Middle East, amounting to 65.5% of the OPEC total.

5.2 China

China's large reserves of coal lie near to the surface, and are thus very easily accessible. Mining of coal has driven the country's rapid industrial growth, but it has also produced a severe public health problem because of air pollution.

In April, 2017, China's rate of economic growth was $6.9\%^1$. This rate of growth, if continued, would mean that China's economy would double every ten years. and increase by a factor of 1024 every century. Obviously this is impossible. Never-ending economic growth on a finite planet is a logical absurdity. China's high economic growth rate, is driven by its use of coal, and this must quickly stop if ecological disaster is to be avoided.

 $^{^{1}} https://tradingeconomics.com/china/gdp-growth-annual$



Figure 5.1: India's installed and future energy mix, as visualized by the World Coal Association

5.3 India

The MIT Technology Review recently published an important article entitled *India's Energy Crisis*².

The article makes alarming reading in view of the world's urgent need to make a very rapid transition from fossil fuels to 100% renewable energy. We must make this change quickly in order to avoid a tipping point beyond which catastrophic climate change will be unavoidable.

The MIT article states that "Since he took power in May, 2014, Prime Minister Narendra Modi has made universal access to electricity a key part of his administration's ambitions. At the same time, he has pledged to help lead international efforts to limit climate change. Among other plans, he has promised to increase India's total power generating capacity to 175 gigawatts, including 100 gigawatts of solar, by 2022. (That's about the total power generation of Germany.)"

However India plans to expand its industrial economy, and to do this, it is planning to very much increase its domestic production and use of coal. The MIT article continues, pointing out that

However India plans to expand its industrial economy, and to do this, it is planning to very much increase its domestic production and use of coal. The MIT article continues, pointing out that "Such growth would easily swamp

²http://www.technologyreview.com/featuredstory/542091/indias-energy-crisis/

efforts elsewhere in the world to curtail carbon emissions, dooming any chance to head off the dire effects of global climate change. (Overall, the world will need to reduce its current annual emissions of 40 billion tons by 40 to 70 percent between now and 2050.) By 2050, India will have roughly 20 percent of the world's population. If those people rely heavily on fossil fuels such as coal to expand the economy and raise their living standards to the level people in the rich world have enjoyed for the last 50 years, the result will be a climate catastrophe regardless of anything the United States or even China does to decrease its emissions. Reversing these trends will require radical transformations in two main areas: how India produces electricity, and how it distributes it."

The Indian Minister of Power, Piyush Goyal, is an enthusiastic supporter of renewable energy expansion, but he also supports, with equal enthusiasm, the large-scale expansion of domestic coal production in India.

Meanwhile, the consequences of global warming are being felt by the people of India. For example, last May, a heat wave killed over 1,400 people and melted asphalt streets.³

Have India's economic planners really thought about the long-term future? Have they considered the fact that drastic climate change could make India completely uninhabitable?

5.4 Russia

According to Wikipedia, "The petroleum industry in Russia is one of the largest in the world. Russia has the largest reserves, and is the largest exporter, of natural gas. It has the second largest coal reserves, the eighth largest oil reserves, and is one of the largest producer of oil. It is the third largest energy user."

One of the difficulties of reducing Russia's fossil fuel production is that the Russian economy depends so heavily on its oil and gas industries. Many European countries also depend on natural gas from Russia for winter heating of homes and workplaces.

³https://www.rt.com/news/262641-india-heat-wave-killed/

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 5.2: Oil production on the shelf in the Russian Arctic.

5.5 North America

Canadian oil sands

Canada's oil-sands deposits contain an amount of carbon comparable to the world's total reserves of conventional oil. Oil is currently being extracted by methods that release four times as much carbon into the atmosphere as is contained in the refined oil from the deposits. Nevertheless, the government of Canada wholeheartedly supports extraction of oil from the tar sands.

The position of the Canadian government has been strongly criticized by leading climate scientist Professor James Hansen. A recent article in *The* $Guardian^4$, reported him as saying; "To leave our children with a manageable situation, we need to leave the unconventional fuel in the ground. Canada's ministers are acting as salesmen for those people who will gain from the profits of that industry. But I don't think they are looking after the rights and wellbeing of the population as a whole.

"The thing we are facing overall is that the fossil fuel industry has so

 $^{^4 \}rm https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2013/may/19/tar-sands-exploitation-climate-scientist$



Figure 5.3: Get rich quick at the oil sands.

much money that they are buying off governments. Our democracies are seriously handicapped by the money that is driving decisions in Washington and other capitals."

Fracking in the United States

According to the US Department of Energy (DOE), in 2013 at least two million oil and gas wells in the US have been hydraulically fractured, and that of new wells being drilled, up to 95% are hydraulically fractured. The output from these wells makes up 43% of the oil production and 67% of the natural gas production in the United States.

Because of earthquakes and poisoning of water supplies caused by fracking, this practice has been banned by several states in the US, and nine countries or regions in Europe: France, Bulgaria, Roumania, Germany, The Czech Republic, Luxembourg, Northern Ireland, Spain and Switzerland,



Figure 5.4: The sharply increased number of earthquakes in the United States has been linked to fracking. The use of fracking has also caused poisoning of water supplies.

5.6 Latin America

Venezuela's Belt of Tar

The Orinoco River Basin in Venezuela contains the world's largest deposit of extra-heavy oil and tar. The amount of carbon contained in this deposit is comparable to the carbon content of all the world's known reserves of conventional oil, and also larger than the carbon contained in Canada's oil sands.

The Belt of Tar follows the line of the Orinoco river. It is approximately 600 kilometers (370 mi) from east to west, and 70 kilometers (43 mi) from north to south, with an area about 55,314 square kilometers (21,357 sq mi). The Orinoco deposit is estimated to contain 1.2 trillion barrels of extra-heavy oil.

The government of Venezuela has no plans for halting extraction from the Belt of Tar. On the contrary, detailed plans have been made for expanded exploitation of the deposit⁵.

⁵https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PDVSA



Figure 5.5: Venezuela's Belt of Tar under the Orinoco River Basin is the world's largest deposit of extra-heavy oil and tar.

Extraction of oil in Brazil

According to a recent article in *The Guardian*⁶ "The discovery of tens of billions of barrels of oil in fields far off the coast of Rio de Janeiro was billed as one of the biggest finds of this century when it was announced in 2006.

"Many hoped it would deliver a bonanza for education and health and make Brazil one of world's major economies.

"But with the country's biggest energy company, Petrobras, mired in debt and scandal, the low price of oil and the dangers of a second Deepwater Horizon, the viability of this massive undertaking has never been under more scrutiny."

The Brazilian offshore deposits are called "presalt oil", since they lie under a thick layer of salt deposits.

According to the article in *The Guardian*, "Suggestions by climate campaigners that this reservoir of fossil fuel is a 'carbon bomb' that should be left in the ground, are dismissed as hypocrisy."

The article quotes the geologist who discovered the off-shore fields as saying "The big countries of the world today developed without any concern for the environment. The base of US development was the oil in the Gulf of Mexico. The base of the UK's industrial revolution was coal. How can they now say we can't use our own pre-salt?"

5.7 The European Union

Coal in Germany and Poland

In 2016, Germany produced 176,100,000 tonnes of coal while Poland produced 131,100,000 tonnes. In the past, Poland experienced severe ecological effects from acid rain due to the burning of coal. Polish forests were destroyed by the effects of acid rain, and the facades of statues and buildings in Krakow and elsewhere were dissolved by the acid. Today the situation is improving, but the two countries are still heavily dependent on coal.

124

 $^{^{6} \}rm https://www.theguardian.com/environment/ng-interactive/2015/jun/25/brazils-gamble-on-deep-water-oil-guanabara-bay$

North Sea oil

According to Wikipedia, "The British and Norwegian sections hold most of the remainder of the large oil reserves. It is estimated that the Norwegian section alone contains 54% of the sea's oil reserves and 45% of its gas reserves-More than half of the North Sea oil reserves have been extracted, according to official sources in both Norway and the UK. For Norway, the Norwegian Petroleum Directorate [28] gives a figure of 4,601 million cubic meters of oil (corresponding to 29 billion barrels) for the Norwegian North Sea alone (excluding smaller reserves in Norwegian Sea and Barents Sea) of which 2,778 million cubic meters (60%) has already been produced prior to January 2007. UK sources give a range of estimates of reserves, but even using the most optimistic 'maximum' estimate of ultimate recovery, 76% had been recovered at end 2010.[citation needed] Note the UK figure includes fields which are not in the North Sea (onshore, West of Shetland).

5.8 Major producers of fossil fuels

The top 20 oil-producing nations in 2016

Wikipedia's article entitles *List of countries by oil production* gives information shown in the table below. In the table. which is based on data from the International Energy Agency, production is measured in barrels of oil per day

1	Russia	10,551,497
2	Saudi Arabia	10,460,710
3	United States	8,875,817
4	Iraq	4,451,516
5	Iran	$3,\!990,\!956$
6	China	$3,\!980,\!650$
7	Canada	$3,\!662,\!694$
8	United Arab Emirates	$3,\!106,\!077$
9	Kuwait	$2,\!923,\!825$
10	Brazil	$2,\!515,\!459$
11	Venezuela	$2,\!276,\!967$
12	Mexico	$2,\!186,\!877$
13	Nigeria	$1,\!999,\!885$
14	Angola	1,769,615
15	Norway	$1,\!647,\!975$
16	Kazakhstan	$1,\!595,\!199$
17	Qatar	1,522,902
18	Algeria	$1,\!348,\!361$
19	Oman	1,006,841
20	United Kingdom	939,760

The top 10 coal producing nations in 2016

Wikipedia gives a similar list of coal producing nations. Only the top 10 are shown here, since these countries completely dominate global coal production. In the table, production is measured in millions of tonnes per year.

1	China	3411.0
2	India	692.4
3	United States	660.6
4	Australia	492.8
5	Indonesia	434.0
6	Russia	385.4
7	South Africa	251.3
8	Germany	176.1
9	Poland	131.1
10	Kazakhstan	102.4
	World	$7,\!460.4$

126

The world production of coal is falling. In 2014 it was 8,164.9 tonnes, in 2015, 7,861.1 tonnes, and in 2016 7,460.4 tonnes. Nevertheless, global production of coal remains worryingly high. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, it must stop altogether within one or two decades. At the moment the world is still producing roughly 1 tonne of coal per capita each year.

List of countries by natural gas production

Here is a similar table for natural gas. Production is measured in m^3 per year. The final column indicates the date of the data.

1	United States	728,200,000,000	2014
2	Russia	578,700,000,000	2014
3	Iran	438,000,000,000	2017
4	Canada	$143,\!100,\!000,\!000$	2012
5	Qatar	133,200,000,000	2011
6	Norway	114,700,000,000	2012
$\overline{7}$	China	$107,\!200,\!000,\!000$	2012
8	Saudi Arabia	103,200,000,000	2012
9	Algeria	82,760,000,000	2011
10	Netherlands	80,780,000,000	2012
	World	4,359,000,000,000	2010

5.9 Blood for oil

There is a close relationship between petroleum and war. James A. Paul, Executive Director of the Global Policy Forum, has described this relationship very clearly in the following words:

"Modern warfare particularly depends on oil, because virtually all weapons systems rely on oil-based fuel - tanks, trucks, armored vehicles, self-propelled artillery pieces, airplanes, and naval ships. For this reason, the governments and general staffs of powerful nations seek to ensure a steady supply of oil during wartime, to fuel oil-hungry military forces in far-flung operational theaters."

"Just as governments like the US and UK need oil companies to secure fuel for their global war-making capacity, so the oil companies need their governments to secure control over global oilfields and transportation routes. It is no accident, then, that the world 's largest oil companies are located in the world 's most powerful countries."

"Almost all of the world 's oil-producing countries have suffered abusive, corrupt and undemocratic governments and an absence of durable development. Indonesia, Saudi Arabia, Libya, Iraq, Iran, Angola, Colombia, Venezuela, Kuwait, Mexico, Algeria - these and many other oil producers have a sad record, which includes dictatorships installed from abroad, bloody coups engineered by foreign intelligence services, militarization of government and intolerant right-wing nationalism."

The resource curse

The way in which the industrialized countries maintain their control over less developed nations can be illustrated by the "resource curse", i.e. the fact that resource-rich developing countries are no better off economically than those that lack resources, but are cursed with corrupt and undemocratic governments. This is because foreign corporations extracting local resources under unfair agreements exist in a symbiotic relationship with corrupt local officials.

One might think that taxation of foreign resource-extracting firms would provide developing countries with large incomes. However, there is at present no international law governing multinational tax arrangements. These are usually agreed to on a bilateral basis, and the industrialized countries have stronger bargaining powers in arranging the bilateral agreements.

5.10 Fossil fuel extraction must stop!

"Leave the oil in the soil! Leave the coal in the hole! Leave the gas under the grass!" That was message of protesters at the 2017 G20 meeting. But from the facts shown in this chapter, we can see that on the whole, fossil fuels are not being left in the ground, where they have to remain if an ecological disaster is to be avoided. On the contrary, the extraction of coal, oil and gas continues almost as though the climate emergency did not exist. Most politicians, with their eyes focused on the present, seem blind to future dangers. They think primarily about the jobs and living standards of their constituents, and about the next election. Meanwhile, the future of human civilization is neglected and remains in peril.⁷

The fact that historically, the highly industrialized nations were primarily responsible for atmospheric CO_2 increases does not excuse the developing countries from their responsibility for saving the future. Today China's coal, India's coal, Venezuela's tar sands and Brazil's pre-salt oil are among the greatest threats, and in these countries as elsewhere, extraction must stop.

We have to wake up! Business as usual cannot continue!

Suggestions for additional reading

- 1. Abrahamian, E., **Iran Between Two Revolutions**, Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1982).
- Aburish, S.K., Saddam Hussein: The Politics of Revenge, Bloomsbury, London, (2001).
- 3. Ahmad, E., **Confronting Empire**, South End Press, (2000).
- 4. Bacevich, A.J., American Empire: The Realities and Consequences of US Diplomacy, Harvard University Press, (2002).
- Baker, J.A. III, The Politics of Diplomacy: Revolution, War and Peace, 1989-1992, G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York, (1995).
- 6. Barnet, R.J., Intervention and Revolution: The United States in the Third World, World Publishing, (1968).
- Bartlett, A.A., Forgotten Fundamentals of the Energy Crisis, American Journal of Physics, 46, 876-888, (1978).
- 8. Batatu, H., The Old Social Classes and the Revolutionary Movements of Iraq, Princeton University Press, (1978).
- Battle, J. (ed.), Shaking Hands With Saddam Hussein: The US Tilts Towards Iraq, 1980-1984, National Security Archive Electronic Briefing Book No. 82, February 25, (2003).
- 10. Beaumont, P. and F. Islam, *Carve-Up of Oil Riches Begins*, The Observer, November 3, (2002).
- 11. Benn, F., **Oil Diplomacy in the Twentieth Century**, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1986).
- 12. Bennis, P. and N. Chomsky, **Before and After: US Foreign Policy** and the September 11th Crisis, Olive Branch Press, (2002).
- 13. Blair, J.M., The Control of Oil, Random House, New York, (1976).

 $^{^{7}}$ See https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2017/sep/18/enough-tiptoeing-around-lets-make-this-clear-coal-kills-people

- 14. Blum, W., A Brief History of U.S. Interventions: 1945 to the Present, Z magazine, June, (1999).
- 15. Blum, W., Killing Hope: U.S. Military and CIA Intervention Since World War II
- Blum, B. (translator), Ex-National Security Chief Brzezinski Admits: Afghan Islamism Was Made in Washington, Nouvel Observateur, January 15, (1998).
- 17. Blum, W., Rogue State: A Guide to the World's Only Superpower, Common Courage Press, (2000).
- Blum, W., A Brief History of U.S. Interventions: 1945 to the Present, Z magazine, June, (1999).
- Bodenheimer, T. and R. Gould, Rollback: Right-wing Power in U.S. Foreign Policy, South End Press, (1989).
- 20. Boggs, C. (editor), Masters of War: Militarism and Blowback in the Era of American Empire, Routledge, (2003).
- 21. Buchan, J., Miss Bell's Lines in the Sand, Guardian, March 12, (2003).
- Cain P. and T. Hopkins, British Imperialism, 1688-200, Longman, (2000).
- 23. Clarkson, J.D. and T.C. Cochran, eds., War as a Social Institution, Colombia University Press, New York, (1941).
- 24. Clover, C., *Lessons of the 1920 Revolt Lost on Bremer*, Financial Times, November 17, (2003).
- Craig, J.R., D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, (2001).
- 26. Cypher, J.M., *The Iron Triangle: The New Military Buildup*, Dollars and Sense magazine, January/February, (2002).
- 27. Dobbs, M., US Had Key Role in Iraq Buildup, Washington Post, December 30, (2002).
- 28. Dreyfuss, R., Just the Beginning: Is Iraq the Opening Salvo in a War to Remake the World?, The American Prospect magazine, April, (2003).
- 29. Falk, R. and S.S. Kim, eds., **The War System: An Interdisci**plinary Approach, Westview, Boulder, CO, (1980).
- Feffer, J., B. Egrenreich and M.T. Klare, Power Trip: US Unilateralism and Global Strategy After September 11, Seven Stories Press, (2003).

- 31. Ferguson, N., Empire: The Rise and Demise of the British World Order and the Lessons for Global Power, Basic Books, (2003).
- 32. Fitchett J. and D. Ignatius, *Lengthy Elf Inquiry Nears Explosive Finish*, International Herald Tribune, February 1, (2002).
- Fletcher, M. and M. Theodoulou, Baker Says Sanctions Must Stay as Long as Saddam Holds Power, Times, May 23, (1991).
- Foot, R.S., S.N. MacFarlane and M. Mastanduno, US Hegemony and International Organizations: The United States and Multilateral Institutions, Oxford University Press, (2003).
- 35. Francis, D.R., *Hidden Defense Costs Add Up to Double Trouble*, Christian Science Monator, February 23, (2004).
- 36. Fromkin, D., A Peace to End All Peace: The Fall of the Ottoman Empire and the Creation of the Modern Middle East, Owl Books, (2001).
- Galbraith, J.K., The Unbearable Costs of Empire, American Prospect magazine, November, (2002).
- 38. Gall, N., We are Living Off Our Capital, Forbes, September, (1986).
- Gallie, W.B., Understanding War: Points of Conflict, Routledge, London, (1991).
- 40. Garrison, J., America as Empire: Global Leader or Rouge Power?, Berrett-Koehler Publishers, (2004).
- 41. Gellman, B., Allied Air War Struck Broadly in Iraq; Officials Acknowledge Strategy Went Beyond Purely Military Targets, Washington Post, June 23, (1991).
- 42. Greider, W., Fortress America, Public Affairs Press, (1998).
- Grose, P., Allen Dulles: The Life of a Gentleman Spy, Houghton Mifflin, Boston, (1994).
- 44. Guma, G., Uneasy Empire: Repression, Globalization, and What We Can Do, Toward Freedom, (2003).
- 45. Hartung, W., F. Berrigan and M. Ciarrocca, Operation Endless Deployment: The War With Iraq Is Part of a Larger Plan for Global Military Dominance, The Nation magazine, October 21, (2002).
- 46. Hiltermann, J.R., America Didn't Seem to Mind Poison Gas, International Herald Tribune, January 17, (2003).
- 47. Hiro, D., **The Longest War: The Iran-Iraq Military Conflict**, Routledge, New York, (1991).
- 48. Hiro, D., Iraq and Poison Gas, Nation, August 28, (2002).

- 49. Hobsbawn, E.J., **The Age of Empire**, **1875-1914**, Vintage Books, (1989).
- 50. Hobson, John A., Imperialism; A Study, (1902).
- 51. Hussein, S. and A. Glaspie, *Excerpts From Iraqi Document on Meeting* with US Envoy, The New York Times, International, September 23, (1990).
- 52. Ibrahim, Y., *Bush's Iraq Adventure is Bound to Backfire*, International Herald Tribune, November 1, (2002).
- 53. James, L., **The Rise and Fall of the British Empire**, St Martin's Press, (1997).
- 54. Johnson, C.. The Sorrows of Empire: Militarism, Secrecy, and the End of the Republic, Henry Hold and Company, New York, (2004).
- 55. Johnson, C., Blowback: The Costs and Consequences of American Empire, Henry Hold and Company, New York, (2000).
- 56. Johnson, C., *Time to Bring the Troops Home*, The Nation magazine, May 14, (2001).
- 57. Kiernan, V.G., Colonial Empires and Armies, 1815-1960, Sutton, Stroud, (1998).
- 58. Kifner, J., Britain Tried First. Iraq Was No Picnic Then, New York Times, July 20, (2003).
- 59. Klare, M.T., Resource Wars: The New Landscape of Global Conflict, Owl Books reprint edition, New York, (2002a).
- Klare, M.T., Bush-Cheney Energy Strategy: Procuring the Rest of the World's Oil, Foreign Policy in Focus, (Interhemispheric Resource Center/Institute for Policy Studies/SEEN), Washington DC and Silver City NM, January, (2004).
- Klare, M.T., Endless Military Superiority, The Nation magazine, July 15, (2002b).
- Klare, M.T., Geopolitics Reborn: The Global Struggle Over Oil and Gas Pipelines, Current History, December issue, 428-33, (2004).
- 63. Knightley P. and C. Simpson, **The Secret Lives of Lawrence of** Arabia, Nelson, London, (1969).
- 64. Kolko, G., Another Century of War, New Press, (2002).
- Kolko, G., Confronting the Third World: United States Foreign Policy, 1945-1980, Pantheon Books, (1988).
- 66. Lawrence, T.E., A Report on Mesopotamia by T.E. Lawrence, Sunday Times, August 22, (1920).

- Leigh, D. and J. Hooper, Britain's Dirty Secret, Guardi an, March 6, (2003).
- 68. Lenczowski, G., **The Middle East in World Affairs**, Cornell University Press, (1962).
- Mejcher, H., Imperial Quest for Oil: Iraq, 1910-1928, Ithaca Books, London, (1976).
- Meyer, L., *The Power of One*, (World Press Review), Reforma, Mexico City, August 5, (1999).
- 71. Moberg, D., The Road From Baghdad: The Bush Team Has Big Plans For the 21st Century. Can the Rest of the World Stop Them?, These Times magazine, May, (2003).
- Monbiot, G., *The Logic of Empire*, The Guardian, August 6, (2002), World Press Review, October, (2002).
- Morgan D. and D.B. Ottaway, In Iraqi War Scenario, Oil is Key Issue as U.S. Drillers Eye Huge petroleum Pool, Washington Post, September 15, (2002).
- 74. Morris, R., A Tyrant Forty Years in the Making, New York Times, March 14, (2003).
- Muffti, M., Sovereign Creations: Pan-Arabism and Political Order in Syria and Iraq, Cornell University Press, (1996).
- Muscable, W.D., George F. Kennan and the Making of American Foreign Policy, Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1992).
- 77. Nakash, Y., The Shi'is of Iraq, Princeton University Press, (1994).
- Omissi, D.E., British Air Power and Colonial Control in Iraq, 1920-1925, Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1990).
- 79. Omissi, D., Baghdad and British Bombers, Guardian, January 19, (1991).
- Parenti, M., Against Empire: The Brutal Realities of U.S. Global Domination, City Lights Books, 261 Columbus Avenue, San Francisco, CA94133, (1995).
- 81. Parenti, M.. The Sword and the Dollar, St. Martin's Press, 175 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10010, (1989).
- Pienaar. J. and L. Doyle, UK Maintains Tough Line on Sanctions Against Iraq, Independent, May 11, (1991).
- 83. Pilger, J., Hidden Agendas, The New Press, (1998).
- 84. Pilger, J., The New Rulers of the World, Verso, (2002).
- 85. Pitt, W.R., The Greatest Sedition is Silence, Pluto Press, (2003).
- Priest, D., Rumsfeld Visited Baghdad in 1984 to Reassure Iraqis, Documents Show, Washington Post, December 19, (2003).

- 87. Rajamoorthy, T., Deceit and Duplicity: Some Reflections on Western Intervention in Iraq, Third World Resurgence, March-April, (2003).
- 88. Ramonet, I., *Servile States*, Le Monde diplomatique, Fromkin Paris, October (2002), World Press Review, December, (2002).
- 89. Reed, C.B., **Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival**, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).
- 90. Riegel, D.W. Jr., and A.M. D'Amato, US Chemical and Biological Warfare-Related Dual Use Exports to Iraq and their Possible Impact on the Health Consequences of the Persian Gulf War, Report to US Senate ("The Riegel Report"), May 25, (1994).
- 91. Rockefeller, J.D., Random Reminiscences of Men and Events, Doubleday, New York, (1909).
- 92. Roosevelt, K., Countercoup: The Struggle for the Control of Iran, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1979).
- 93. Rose, D., Bush and Blair Made Secret Pact for Iraqi War, The Observer, April 4, (2004).
- 94. Sale, R., Saddam Key in Early CIA Plot, United Press International, April 10, (2003).
- 95. Sampson, A., The Seven Sisters: The Great Oil Companies of the World and How They Were Made, Hodder and Staughton, London, (1988).
- 96. Schama, S., The Fate of Empire, 1776-2000, Miramax, (2002).
- 97. Shalom, S.R., Imperial Alibis, South End Press, (1993).
- 98. Sluglett, P., Britain in Iraq, 1914-1932, Ithaca Press, London, (1976).
- 99. Smith, P.B., J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, Introduction and Summary, in Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads, Berlin, (1992).
- 100. Solh, R., Britain's 2 Wars With Iraq, Ithaca Press, Reading, (1996).
- 101. Stoff, M.B., Oil, War and American Security: The Search for a National Policy on Oil, 1941-1947, Yale University Press, New Haven, (1980).
- Stork, J., Middle East Oil and the Energy Crisis, Monthly Review, New York, (1976).
- 103. Suskind, R., The Price of Loyalty: George W. Bush, the White House and the Education of Paul O'Neill, Simon and Schuster, New York, (2004).

- 104. Tanzer, M., The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
- Thomas, H., Preventive War Sets Serious Precedent, Seattle Post Intelligencer, March 20, (2003).
- 106. Thorton, A.P., The Imperial Idea and Its Enemies: A Study in British Power, Palgrave Macmillan, (1985).
- 107. Tripp, C., *Iraq: The Imperial Precedent*, Le Monde Diplomatique, January, (2003).
- 108. Tyler, P.E., Officers Say US Aided Iraq in War Despite Use of Gas, New York Times, August 18, (2002).
- 109. Vernet, D., Postmodern Imperialism, Le Monde, April 24, (2003).
- 110. Vidal, G., Dreaming War: Blood for Oil and the Bush-Cheney Junta, Thunder's Mouth Press, (2002).
- 111. Vulliamy, E., P. Webster and N.P. Walsh, Scramble to Carve Up Iraqi Oil Reserves Lies Behind US Diplomacy, The Observer, October 6, (2002).
- Warren, S., Exxon's Profit Surged in 4th Quarter, Wall Street Journal, February 12, (2004).
- 113. Weiner, T., Iraq Uses Techniques in Spying Against its Former Tutor, the US, Philadelphia Inquirer, February 5, (1991).
- 114. Wilson, J., *Republic or Empire?*, The Nation magazine, March 3, (2003).
- 115. World Resources Institute, **World Resources**, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
- 116. Yergin, D., The Prize, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1991).
- 117. Zunes, S., Saddam's Arrest Raises Troubling Questions, Foreign Policy in Focus, http://www.globalpolicy.org/, December (2003).



Figure 5.6: A view of oil refineries from the Galveston Channel in Texas (Photo: Roy Luck/flick/CC)



Figure 5.7: A map showing the major oil-producing countries of the Middle East and North Africa. The percent of global oil production is indicated. Many of the countries shown have some deghree of civil unrest or civil war.



Figure 5.8: Burning of coal in China has contributed to rapid industrial growth, but besides being a major factor in the threat of catastrophic climate change, it has produced hundreds of thousands of deaths each year through air pollution (an estimated 366,000 in 2013).



Figure 5.9: Protests against the Keystone XL and Dakota Access piplines which, if completed, would carry oil from the Canadian oil sands to refineries in Texas.



Figure 5.10: Protesters at the 2017 G20 meeting in Hamburg Germany.

Chapter 6

EXTINCTION EVENTS AND FEEDBACK LOOPS

Introduction

Scientists warn that if the transition to renewable energy does not happen within very few decades, there is a danger that we will reach a tipping point beyond which feedback loops, such as the albedo effect and the methane hydrate feedback loop, will take over and produce an out-of-control and fatal increase in global temperature.

In 2012, the World Bank issued a report warning that without quick action to curb CO_2 emissions, global warming is likely to reach 4 °C during the 21st century. This is dangerously close to the temperature which initiated the Permian-Triassic extinction event: 6 °C above normal. During the Permian-Triassic extinction event, which occurred 252 million years ago, 96% of all marine species were wiped out, as well as 70% of all terrestrial vertebrates.¹

6.1 A warning from the World Bank

In 2012, the World Bank issued a report warning that without quick action to curb CO_2 emissions, global warning is likely to reach 4 °C during the 21st

 $^{^{1}} http://science.nationalgeographic.com/science/prehistoric-world/permianextinction/$

http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century

century. This is dangerously close to the temperature which initiated the Permian-Triassic extinction event: 6 °C above normal. During the Permian-Triassic extinction event, which occurred 252 million years ago, 96% of all marine species were wiped out, as well as 70% of all terrestrial vertebrates.²

The 4°C scenarios are devastating: the inundation of coastal cities; increasing risks for food production potentially leading to higher malnutrition rates; many dry regions becoming dryer, wet regions wetter; unprecedented heat waves in many regions, especially in the tropics; substantially exacerbated water scarcity in many regions; increased frequency of high-intensity tropical cyclones; and irreversible loss of biodiversity, including coral reef systems.

And most importantly, a 4°C world is so different from the current one that it comes with high uncertainty and new risks that threaten our ability to anticipate and plan for future adaptation needs. The lack of action on climate change not only risks putting prosperity out of reach of millions of people in the developing world, it threatens to roll back decades of sustainable development. It is clear that we already know a great deal about the threat before us. The science is unequivocal that humans are the cause of global warming, and major changes are already being observed: global mean warming is 0.8°C above pre industrial levels; oceans have warmed by 0.09°C since the 1950s and are acidifying; sea levels rose by about 20 cm since preindustrial times and are now rising at 3.2 cm per decade; an exceptional number of extreme heat waves occurred in the last decade; major food crop growing areas are increasingly affected by drought.

Despite the global community's best intentions to keep global warming below a 2°C increase above pre-industrial climate, higher levels of warming are increasingly likely. Scientists agree that countries' cur- rent United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change emission pledges and commitments would most likely result in 3.5 to 4°C warming. And the longer those pledges remain unmet, the more likely a 4°C world becomes.

Data and evidence drive the work of the World Bank Group. Science reports, including those produced by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, informed our decision to ramp up work on these issues, leading to,

 $^{^{2}} http://science.nationalgeographic.com/science/prehistoric-world/permianextinction/$

http://www.worldbank.org/en/news/feature/2012/11/18/Climate-change-report-warns-dramatically-warmer-world-this-century

6.1. A WARNING FROM THE WORLD BANK

a World Development Report on climate change designed to improve our understanding of the implications of a warming planet; a Strategic Framework on Development and Climate Change, and a report on Inclusive Green Growth. The World Bank is a leading advocate for ambitious action on climate change, not only because it is a moral imperative, but because it makes good economic sense.

But what if we fail to ramp up efforts on mitigation? What are the implications of a 4° C world? We commissioned this report from the Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research and Climate Analytics to help us understand the state of the science and the potential impact on development in such a world.

It would be so dramatically different from today's world that it is hard to describe accurately; much relies on complex projections and interpretations. We are well aware of the uncertainty that surrounds these scenarios and we know that different scholars and studies sometimes disagree on the degree of risk. But the fact that such scenarios cannot be discarded is sufficient to justify strengthening current climate change policies. Finding ways to avoid that scenario is vital for the health and welfare of communities around the world. While every region of the world will be affected, the poor and most vulnerable would be hit hardest. A 4^{o} C world can, and must, be avoided.

The World Bank Group will continue to be a strong advocate for international and regional agreements and increasing climate financing. We will redouble our efforts to support fast growing national initiatives to mitigate carbon emissions and build adaptive capacity as well as support inclusive green growth and climate smart development. Our work on inclusive green growth has shown that, through more efficiency and smarter use of energy and natural resources, many opportunities exist to drastically reduce the climate impact of development, without slowing down poverty alleviation and economic growth.

This report is a stark reminder that climate change affects everything. The solutions don't lie only in climate finance or climate projects. The solutions lie in effective risk management and ensuring all our work, all our thinking, is designed with the threat of a 4°C degree world in mind. The World Bank Group will step up to the challenge.



Figure 6.1: Monthly September ice extent for 1979 to 2012 shows a decline of 13.0% per decade. One can also see that the straight line does not really fit the data, which more nearly resemble a downward curve will that reach zero in the period 2016-2019. Source: National Snow and Ice Data Center. Wikimedia Commons



Figure 6.2: Loss of species caused by the Permian-Triassic extinction event. Unless quick steps are taken to lower our greenhouse gas emissions, we may cause a similar extinction event, which will threaten the survival of our own species. Source: Australian Frontiers of Science, www.sciencearchive.org.au

6.2 Permian-Triassic extinction event

The geological record shows five major extinction events.

- Ordovician-Silurian Extinction. around 439 million years ago.
- Late Devonian Extinction. 375-360 million years ago.
- Permian-Triassic extinction. 352 million years ago.
- Triassic-Jurassic extinction, 201 million years ago.
- Cretaceous-Paleogene extinction, 66 million years ago.

The most devastating of these was the Permian-Triassic extinction, which occurred 252 million years ago.³ In the Permian-Triassic extinction, 96% of all marine specias and 76% of all terrestrial vertebrates disappeared forever. The cause of this extremely severe event is disputed, but according to one of the most plausible theories it was triggered by a massive volcanic eruption in Siberia, which released enormous amounts of CO_2 into the earth's atmosphere.

The region where massive volcanic eruptions are known to have occurred 252 million years ago called the "Siberian Traps". (The "Traps" part of the name comes from the fact that many of the volcanic rock formations in the region resemble staircases. The Swedish word for staircase is "trappe".) The eruptions continued for about a million years.

Today the area covered is about 2 million square kilometers, roughly equal to western Europe in land area. Estimates of the original coverage are as high as 7 million square kilometers. The original volume of lava is estimated to range from 1 to 4 million cubic kilometers.

The CO_2 released by the Siberian Traps eruption is believed to have caused a global temperature increase of 6°C, and this was enough to trigger the methane-hydrate feedback loop, which will be discussed below, The earth's temperature is thought to have continued to rise for 85,000 years, finally reaching 15° above normal.

³ https://www.thomhartmann.com/bigpicture/last-hours-climate-change

The Last Hours of Humanity: Warming the World To Extinction (book), by Thom Hartmann

https://www.amazon.com/Last-Hours-Humanity-Warming-Extinction/dp/1629213640 http://www.mediaite.com/online/leonardo-dicaprio-boosts-thom-hartmann-apocalyptic-global-warming-film-last-hours/
6.3 The Holocene (Anthropocene) extinction

We are now living in the midst of a sixth, human-caused, mass extinction. How severe it becomes is up to us.

Recently a group of scientists stated that the scope of human impact on planet Earth is so great that the *Anthropocene* warrants a formal place in the Geological Time Scale.

In a statement issued by University of Leicester Press Office on 2 October 2017, professor Jan Zalasiewicz from the University of Leicester's School of Geography, Geology, and the Environment said: "Our findings suggest that the Anthropocene should follow on from the Holocene Epoch that has seen 11.7 thousand years of relative environmental stability, since the retreat of the last Ice Age, as we enter a more unstable and rapidly evolving phase of our planet's history,"⁴

"We conclude that human impact has now grown to the point that it has changed the course of Earth history by at least many millennia, in terms of the anticipated long-term climate effects (e.g. postponement of the next glacial maximum: see Ganopolski et al., 2016; Clark et al., 2016), and in terms of the extensive and ongoing transformation of the biota, including a geologically unprecedented phase of human-mediated species invasions, and by species extinctions which are accelerating (Williams et al., 2015, 2016)."

The report stated that defining characteristics of the period include "marked acceleration of rates of erosion and sedimentation; large-scale chemical perturbations to the cycles of carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus and other elements; the inception of significant change in global climate and sea level; and biotic changes including unprecedented levels of species invasions across the Earth. Many of these changes are geologically long-lasting, and some are effectively irreversible."

Loss of biodiversity

Tropical rain forests are the most biologically diverse places in the world. This is because they have not been affected by the periods of glaciation that have periodically destroyed the forests of temperate and boreal regions. The destruction of species-rich tropical rain forests is one of the mechanisms

 $^{{}^{4}} http://www2.le.ac.uk/offices/press/press-releases/2017/october/significant-scale-of-human-impact-on-planet-has-changed-course-of-earth2019s-history-scientists-suggest$

driving the present high rate of species loss.

According to a recent article published in *The Guardian*⁵ "Conservation experts have already signalled that the world is in the grip of the "sixth great extinction" of species, driven by the destruction of natural habitats, hunting, the spread of alien predators and disease, and climate change.

"The IUCN⁶ created shock waves with its major assessment of the world's biodiversity in 2004, which calculated that the rate of extinction had reached 100-1,000 times that suggested by the fossil records before humans.

"No formal calculations have been published since, but conservationists agree the rate of loss has increased since then, and Stuart said it was possible that the dramatic predictions of experts like the renowned Harvard biologist E O Wilson, that the rate of loss could reach 10,000 times the background rate in two decades, could be correct."

A recent article by Profs. Gerardo Ceballos, Paul R. Ehrlich and Rodolfo Dirzo in the *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* was entitles "Biological Annihilation via the Ongoing Sixth Mass Extinction Signaled by Vertebrate Population Losses and Declines".

The Abstract of the paper reads as follows: "The population extinction pulse we describe here shows, from a quantitative viewpoint, that Earth's sixth mass extinction is more severe than perceived when looking exclusively at species extinctions. Therefore, humanity needs to address anthropogenic population extirpation and decimation immediately. That conclusion is based on analyses of the numbers and degrees of range contraction (indicative of population shrinkage and/or population extinctions according to the International Union for Conservation of Nature) using a sample of 27,600 vertebrate species, and on a more detailed analysis documenting the population extinctions between 1900 and 2015 in 177 mammal species. We find that the rate of population loss in terrestrial vertebrates is extremely high, even in 'species of low concern.' In our sample, comprising nearly half of known vertebrate species, 32% (8.851/27,600) are decreasing; that is, they have decreased in population size and range. In the 177 mammals for which we have detailed data, all have lost 30% or more of their geographic ranges and more than 40% of the species have experienced severe population declines (¿80% range shrinkage). Our data indicate that beyond global species extinctions Earth is experiencing a huge episode of population declines and

⁵https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2010/mar/07/extinction-species-evolve

146

extirpations, which will have negative cascading consequences on ecosystem functioning and services vital to sustaining civilization. We describe this as a 'biological annihilation' to highlight the current magnitude of Earth's ongoing sixth major extinction event."

6.4 Global warming and atmospheric water vapor

A feedback loop is a self-re-enforcing trend. One of the main positive feedback loops in global warming is the tendency of warming to increase the atmospheric saturation pressure for water vapor, and hence amount of water vapor in the atmosphere, which in turn leads to further warming, since water vapor is a greenhouse gas.

Wikipedia's article on greenhouse gases states that, "Water vapor accounts for the largest percentage of the greenhouse effect, between 36% and 66% for clear sky conditions and between 66% and 85% when including clouds."

6.5 The albedo effect

Albedo is defined to be the fraction of solar energy (shortwave radiation) reflected from the Earth back into space. It is a measure of the reflectivity of the earth's surface. Ice, especially with snow on top of it, has a high albedo: most sunlight hitting the surface bounces back towards space.

Loss of sea ice

Especially in the Arctic and Antarctic regions, there exists a dangerous feedback loop involving the albedo of ice and snow. As is shown in Figure 4.1, Arctic sea ice is rapidly disappearing. It is predicted that during the summers, the ice covering arctic seas may disappear entirely during the summers. As a consequence, incoming sunlight will encounter dark light-absorbing water surfaces rather than light-reflecting ice and snow.

This effect is self-re-enforcing. In other words, it is a feedback loop. The rising temperatures caused by the absorption of more solar radiation cause the melting of more ice, and hence even more absorption of radiation rather than reflection, still higher temperatures, more melting, and so on.

The feedback loop is further strengthened by the fact that water vapor acts like a greenhouse gas. As polar oceans become exposed, more water vapor enters the atmosphere, where it contributes to the greenhouse effect and rising temperatures.

Darkened snow on Greenland's icecap

Greenland's icecap is melting, and as it melts, the surface becomes darker and less reflective because particles of soot previously trapped in the snow and ice become exposed. This darkened surface absorbs an increased amount of solar radiation, and the result is accelerated melting.

6.6 The methane hydrate feedback loop

If we look at the distant future, by far the most dangerous feedback loop involves methane hydrates or methane clathrates. When organic matter is carried into the oceans by rivers, it decays to form methane. The methane then combines with water to form hydrate crystals, which are stable at the temperatures and pressures which currently exist on ocean floors. However, if the temperature rises, the crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to the surface. Methane is a greenhouse gas which is 70 times as potent as CO_2 .

The worrying thing about the methane hydrate deposits on ocean floors is the enormous amount of carbon involved: roughly 10,000 gigatons. To put this huge amount into perspective, we can remember that the total amount of carbon in world CO2 emissions since 1751 has only been 337 gigatons.

A runaway, exponentially increasing, feedback loop involving methane hydrates could lead to one of the great geological extinction events that have periodically wiped out most of the animals and plants then living. This must be avoided at all costs.

148



Figure 6.3: The worrying thing about the methane/hydrate feedback loop is the enormous amount of carbon in the form of hydrate crystals, 10,000 gigatons most of it on the continental shelves of oceans. This greater than the amount of carbon in all other forms that might potentially enter the earth's atmosphere.



Figure 6.4: When ocean temperatures rise, methane hydrate crystals become unstable, and methane gas bubbles up to ocean surfaces.



Figure 6.5: This diagram shows two important feedback loops, one involving the albedo effect, and the other involving methane hydrates.



Figure 6.6: A "hockey stick" graph showing atmospheric concentrations of three important greenhouse gasses during the last 2,000 years. The most dramatically increasing of these is methane.

6.7 A feedback loop from warming of soils

On October 6, 2017, the journal *Science* published an article entitled *Long*term pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world⁷. The lead author, Jerry Melillo, is an ecologist working at the Marine Biological Laboratory, Woods Hole Massachusetts. In an interview with Newsweek, he said: "This self-reinforcing feedback is potentially a global phenomenon with soils, and once it starts it may be very difficult to turn off. It's that part of the problem that I think is sobering... We think that one of the things that may be happening is both a reorganization of the microbial community structure and its functional capacity,"

The study reported on three decades of observations of heated sections of a forest owned by Harvard University. The heated sections were 5° C warmer than control sections.

⁷J.M. Melillo et al., Long-term pattern and magnitude of soil carbon feedback to the climate system in a warming world, Science, Vol. 358, pp. 101-105, (2017).

6.8 Drying of forests and forest fires

According to a recent article in *Nature*⁸, "Across the American west, the area burned each year has increased significantly over the past several decades, a trend that scientists attribute both to warming and drying and to a century of wildfire suppression and other human activities. Allen suggests that the intertwined forces of fire and climate change will take ecosystems into new territory, not only in the American west but also elsewhere around the world. In the Jemez, for example, it could transform much of the ponderosa pine (Pinus ponderosa) forest into shrub land. 'We're losing forests as we've known them for a very long time,' says Allen. 'We're on a different trajectory, and we're not yet sure where we're going.'

"All around the American west, scientists are seeing signs that fire and climate change are combining to create a 'new normal'. Ten years after Colorado's largest recorded fire burned 56,000 hectares southwest of Denver, the forest still has not rebounded in a 20,000-hectare patch in the middle, which was devastated by an intense crown fire. Only a few thousand hectares, which the US Forest Service replanted, look anything like the ponderosa-pine stands that previously dominated the landscape."

6.9 Tipping points and feedback loops

A tipping point is usually defined as the threshold for an abrupt and irreversible change⁹. To illustrate this idea, we can think of a book lying on a table. If we gradually push the book towards the edge of the table, we will finally reach a point after which more than half of the weight of the book will not be not supported by the table. When this "tipping point" is passed the situation will suddenly become unstable, and the book will fall to the floor. Analogously, as the earth's climate gradually changes, we may reach tipping points. If we pass these points, sudden instabilities and abrupt climatic changes will occur.

Greenland ice cores supply a record of temperatures in the past, and through geological evidence we have evidence of sea levels in past epochs.

⁸http://www.nature.com/news/forest-fires-burn-out-1.11424

⁹Other definitions of tipping points are possible. A few authors define these as points beyond which change is inevitable, emphasizing that while inevitable, the change may be slow.

These historical records show that abrupt climatic changes have occurred in the past.

Timothy Michael Lenton, FRS, Professor of Climate Change and Earth System Science at he University of Exeter, lists the following examples of climatic tipping points:

- Boreal forest dieback
- Amazon rainforest dieback
- Loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice (Polar ice packs) and melting of Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets
- Disruption to Indian and West African monsoon
- Formation of Atlantic deep water near the Arctic ocean, which is a component process of the thermohaline circulation.
- Loss of permafrost, leading to potential Arctic methane release and clathrate gun effect

It can be seen from this list that climate tipping points are associated with feedback loops. For example, the boreal forest dieback and the Amazon rainforest dieback tipping points are associated with the feedback loop involving the drying of forests and forest fires, while the tipping point involving loss of Arctic and Antarctic sea ice is associated with the Albedo effect feedback loop. The tipping point involving loss of permafrost is associated with the methane hydrate feedback loop.

Once a positive feedback loop starts to operate in earnest, change may be abrupt.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Balling, R. C. 1988. The climate impact of Sonoran vegetation discontinuity. Climate Change 13: 99-109.
- Balling, R. C. 1991. Impact of desertification on regional and global warming. Bulletin of the American Meteorological Society 72: 232-234.
- 3. Barigozzi, C. (ed.). 1986. The Origin and Domestication of Cultivated Plants. Amsterdam: Elsevier.

154

- 4. Barnosky AD, et al. (2011) Has the Earth's sixth mass extinction already arrived? Nature 471:51-57.
- 5. Barnosky AD, et al. (2014) Introducing the scientific consensus on maintaining humanity's life support systems in the 21st century: Information for policy makers. The Anthropocene Review 1:78-109.
- Botkin, D. B. 1989. Science and the global environment. In: D. B. Botkin et al., Global Change. New York: Academic Press, pp. 1-14.
- Briggs JC (2014) Global biodiversity gain is concurrent with decreasing population sizes. Biodiver J 5:447-452.
- Brosi BJ, Briggs HM (2013) Single pollinator species losses reduce floral fidelity and plant reproductive function. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 110:13044-13048.
- Brown IL, Ehrlich PR (1980) Population biology of the checkerspot butterfly, Euphydryas chalcedona structure of the Jasper Ridge colony. Oecologia 47:239-251.
- Bryson, R. 1972. Climate modification by air pollution. In: N. Polunin (ed.), The Environmental Future. London: Macmillan, pp. 133-174.
- 11. Butchart S, Dunn E (2003) Using the IUCN Red List criteria to assess species with de- clining populations. Conserv Biol **17**:1200-1202.
- Camargo-Sanabria AA, Mendoza E, Guevara R, MartAnez-Ramos M, Dirzo R (2015) Experimental defaunation of terrestrial mammalian herbivores alters tropical rain- forest understorey diversity. Proc Biol Sci 282:20142580.
- 13. Cardinale BJ, et al. (2012) Biodiversity loss and its impact on humanity. Nature **486**: 59-67.
- Ceballos G, Garcia A, Ehrlich PR (2010) The sixth extinction crisis: Loss of animal populations and species. J. Cosmology 8:1821-1831.
- 15. Ceballos G, et al. (2015) Accelerated modern human-induced species losses: Entering the sixth mass extinction. Sci Adv 1:e1400253.
- Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis. Science 296:904-907.
- Ceballos G, Ehrlich PR (2002) Mammal population losses and the extinction crisis. Science 296:904-907.
- Challender D, et al. (2016) On scaling up pangolin conservation. Traffic Bulletin 28: 19-21.

- Collen B, Böhm M, Kemp R, Baillie J (2012) Spineless: Status and Trends of the World's Invertebrates (Zoological Society of London, London).
- 20. Daily G (1997) Nature's Services: Societal Dependence on Natural Ecosystems. (Island Press, Covello, CA).
- 21. Dirzo R, et al. (2014) *Defaunation in the Anthropocene*. Science **345**:401-406.
- Dregne, H. E., M. Kassas, and B. Rozanov. 1991. A new assessment of the world status of desertification. Desertification Control Bulletin, no. 20: 6-18.
- 23. Durant SM, et al. (2017) The global decline of cheetah Acinonyx jubatus and what it means for conservation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **114**:528-533.
- 24. Ehrlich P-R (1995) The scale of the human enterprise and biodiversity loss, in Extinction Rates, eds Lawton JH, May RM (Oxford Univ Press, Oxford, UK), pp 214-226.
- 25. Ehrlich PR (2014) The case against de-extinction: It's a fascinating but dumb idea. Yale Environment 360 (Yale University, New Haven, CT). Available at bit.ly/1gAIuJF).
- 26. Environmental Systems Research Institute (2011) Release 10. Documentation Manual, (Environmental Systems Research Institute, Redlands, CA).
- 27. Estes JA, et al. (2011) Trophic downgrading of planet Earth. Science **333**:301-306.
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization). 1991. Protection of land resources: Deforestation UNCED Prepcomm., 2nd session, Doc. A/CONF. 15/PC/27.
- 29. Fennessy J, et al. (2016) Multi-locus analyses reveal four giraffe species instead of one. Curr Biol **26**:2543-2549.
- Gaston KJ, Fuller RA (2008) Commonness, population depletion and conservation biology. Trends Ecol Evol 23:14-19.
- 31. Hare, F. K. and L. A. J. Ogallo. 1993. Climate Variation, Drought and Desertification. WMO-No. 653. Geneva: WMO.
- Henschel P, et al. (2014) The lion in West Africa is critically endangered. PLoS One 9:e83500.
- Hobbs RJ, Mooney HA (1998) Broadening the extinction debate: Population deletions and additions in California and Western Australia. Conserv Biol 12:271-283.

- 34. Hooper DU, et al. (2012) A global synthesis reveals biRed Listodiversity loss as a major driver of ecosystem change. Nature 486:105-108.
- 35. Houghton, J. T., B. A. Callander, and S. K. Varney (eds.). 1992. Climate Change 1992. The Supplementary Report to the IPCC Scientific Assessment. (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- 36. Hughes JB, Daily GC, Ehrlich PR (1997) Population diversity: Its extent and extinction. Science 278:689-692.
- 37. Hulme, M. and M. Kelly. 1993. Exploring the links between desertification and climate change. Environment **35(6)**: 5-11, 39-45.
- Hurlbert AH, Jetz W (2007) Species richness, hotspots, and the scale dependence of range maps in ecology and conservation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 104:13384-13389.
- International Union of Conservation of Nature (2015) The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, Version 2015.2 (IUCN, 2015). Available at www.iucnredlist.org. Accessed February 10, 2016. Revised January 10, 2017.
- Jackson, R. D. and S. B. Idso. 1975. Surface albedo and desertification. Science 189: 1012-1013.
- 41. Knoll AH (2015) Life on a Young Planet: The First Three Billion Years of Evolution on Earth, (Princeton Univ Press, Princeton, NJ).
- 42. Laliberte AS, Ripple WJ (2004) Range contractions of North American carnivores and ungulates. BioScience 54:123-138.
- 43. MartAnez-Ramos M, OrtAz-RodrAguez I, Pinero D, Dirzo R, SarukhAjn J (2016) Humans disrupt ecological processes within tropical rainforest reserves. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA **113**:5323-5328.

item Matthews, E. 1983. Global vegetation and land use: New highresolution databases for climatic studies. Journal of Climate and Meteorology **22**: 474-487.

- 44. Maxwell SL, Fuller RA, Brooks TM, Watson JEM (2016) *Biodiversity:* The ravages of guns, nets and bulldozers. Nature **536**:143-145.
- McCallum ML (2015) Vertebrate biodiversity losses point to a sixth mass extinction. Biol Conserv 24:2497-2519.
- McCauley DJ, et al. (2015) Marine defaunation: Animal loss in the global ocean. Science 347:1255641.
- 47. Naeem S, Duffy JE, Zavaleta E (2012) The functions of biological diversity in an age of extinction. Science **336**:1401-1406.

- 48. Peterson AT, Navarro-Sigüenza AG, Gordillo A (2016) Assumptionversus data-based approaches to summarizing species' ranges. Conserv Biol, 10.1111/cobi.12801.
- Petipas RH, Brody AK (2014) Termites and ungulates affect arbuscular mycorrhizal richness and infectivity in a semiarid savanna. Botany 92:233-240.
- 50. Pimm SL, et al. (2014) The biodiversity of species and their rates of extinction, dis- tribution, and protection. Science **344**:1246752.
- Régnier C, et al. (2015) Mass extinction in poorly known taxa. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 112:7761-7766.25.
- 52. Ripple WJ, et al. (2014) Status and ecological effects of the world's largest carnivores. Science **343**:1241484.
- Schlesinger, W. H., et al. 1990. Biological feedback in global desertification. Science 247: 1043-1048.
- 54. Thomas, J.A. (2016) ECOLOGY. Butterfly communities under threat. Science 353:216-218.
- 55. Turner, B. L., et al. 1990. "Two types of global environmental changes: Definitional and special-scale issues in their human dimensions." Global Environmental Change 1: 14-22.
- 56. UNESCO. 1960. Medicinal plants of arid zones. Arid Zone Research 13.
- 57. Vavilov, N. I. 1949. The Origin, Variation, Immunity and Breeding of Cultivated Plants. Waltham, Mass.: Chronica Botanical
- 58. Wake DB, Vredenburg VT (2008) Colloquium paper: Are we in the midst of the sixth mass extinction? A view from the world of amphibians. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA-105:11466-11473.
- 59. Wardle DA, et al. (2004) Ecological linkages between aboveground and belowground biota. Science **304**:1629-1633.
- World Wide Fund for Nature (2016) Living Planet Report 2016.
 Risk and resilience in a new era. (WWF International, Gland, Switzerland), 2017.
- Worm B, Tittensor DP (2011) Range contraction in large pelagic predators. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:11942-11947.
- Young HS, McCauley DJ, Galleti M, Dirzo R (2016) Patterns, causes, and consequences of Anthropocene defaunation. Annu Rev Ecol Evol Syst 47:433-458.

Chapter 7

THE OCEANS

7.1 Thermal inertia of the oceans

Calories required to warm a gram of water

We all know that saucepan full of water on the kitchen stove does not start to boil immediately when the heat under it is turned on. In fact, for every gram of water in the saucepan, one calorie is needed for every degree C in temperature rise. If the pan contains a kilogram of water, a kilocalorie is needed to make it warm by 1° C.

The same principle, vastly scaled up in size, holds for the earth's oceans. When humans "turn on the heat" by releasing greenhouse gases into the atmosphere, the oceans respond very slowly because of the vast amount of energy needed to warm them. The total volume of the oceans is estimated to be 1.35×10^9 km³ or 1.35×10^{24} cm³. Thus to warm the earth's oceans by 1°C requires 1.35×10^{24} calories, and the current imbalance between incoming and outgoing radiation supplies only a small fraction of this amount each year.

This means that even if the CO_2 and other greenhouse gases in our atmosphere were stabilized at their current levels, the oceans would continue to warm for many decades. This does not mean that our efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions are futile. We must certainly experience some very unpleasant effects of sea level rise, ocean life destruction and global warming during the next few decades, but how bad these become is up to us.

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 7.1: How bad sea level rise becomes is up to us.

Cultural and institutional inertia

Physical systems are slow to respond to forcing, as we have just seen in our discussion of the thermal inertia of the oceans. Human social and economic systems are also slow to respond, even when quick action is urgently needed.

Technology develops with lightning-like speed. Population and industrial production grow with astonishing rapidity. But our habits and attitudes, our political, economic and social institutions, our systems of laws, our educational systems - all these are very slow to change, slow to respond to the climate emergency that we face today. This contrast between rapidly changing circumstances and slowly changing institutions is discussed more thoroughly in Chapter 10.

7.2 Carbon dioxide content and acidity

Roughly 30-40% of the CO₂ released into the atmosphere by human activities is absorbed by oceans and lakes. Much of the dissolved CO₂ undergoes a reaction with water which converts it into carbonic acid:

$$CO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow HCO_3^- + H^+$$

Between 1751 and 1995 the amount of H^+ ion in ocean surface water is estimated to have increased by 35%. Living organisms are very sensitive to acidity, and today we can observe the alarming death of many forms of marine life, for example the death of coral in the Great Barrier Reef and other coral reef systems. Over a billion people depend on fish from coral reef habitats for protein in their diets.

7.3 Pollution with plastic waste

Our oceans are now massively polluted with carelessly discarded plastic waste. Plastic waste is found in huge quantities on the beaches of the remotest islands and in the blocked digestive systems of dead whales. A recent study ¹ found that in 2010, 8 million tonnes of plastic went into our oceans,

¹http://www.abc.net.au/science/articles/2015/02/13/4178113.htm

The problem of plastic waste in our oceans is connected with the climate emergency, but in an indirect way. Today, most plastics are synthesized from starting chemicals extracted from fossil fuels. But the use of fossil fuels must stop if catastrophic climate change is to be avoided. However, there are new methods for synthesizing biodegradable plastics starting with chemicals extracted from plants.

According to the polymer chemist Professor Andrew Holmes,² the world may have to move to fully biodegradable plastics, made out of plants. But these have drawbacks. "The challenge is, is there enough arable land to produce the building blocks of plastic when we also need to produce food?"

In the meantime, he said, we must recycle anything we can.

"Ideally all plastics should be recyclable, but at present that is not the case."

Professor Holmes said plastics that cannot be recycled - such as those used in plastic bags, or expanded polystyrene foam used in coffee cups and packaging around electronic goods - must be responsibly disposed into landfill or by burning.

"The plastic waste in the oceans is disastrous for marine and bird life, and the human race has to avoid disposal of this waste in a way that enables it to enter drains, rivers, and eventually the ocean," he said."

7.4 Overfishing

Like the massive pollution of our oceans with plastic waste, overfishing is only indirectly related to climate change. However, all three phenomena are part of the ecological megacatastrophe that may result if humans continue to over-exploit and degrade the earth's ecological systems.

Wikipedia's article on overfishing states that "As much as 85% of the world's fisheries may be over-exploited, depleted, fully exploited or in recovery from exploitation....

"With present and forecast world population levels it is not possible to solve the over fishing issue; however, there are mitigation measures that can save selected fisheries and forestall the collapse of others...

²University of Melbourne

http://www.abc.net.au/news/science/2017-02-27/plastic-and-plastic-waste-explained/8301316

"The United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea treaty deals with aspects of over fishing in articles 61, 62, and 65:

- Article 61 requires all coastal states to ensure that the maintenance of living resources in their exclusive economic zones is not endangered by over-exploitation. The same article addresses the maintenance or restoration of populations of species above levels at which their reproduction may become seriously threatened.
- Article 62 provides that coastal states: "shall promote the objective of optimum utilization of the living resources in the exclusive economic zone without prejudice to Article 61"
- Article 65 provides generally for the rights of, inter alia, coastal states to prohibit, limit, or regulate the exploitation of marine mammals.

"Several scientists have called for an end to subsidies paid to deep sea fisheries. In international waters beyond the 200 nautical mile exclusive economic zones of coastal countries, many fisheries are unregulated, and fishing fleets plunder the depths with state-of-the-art technology. In a few hours, massive nets weighing up to 15 tons, dragged along the bottom by deep-water trawlers, can destroy deep-sea corals and sponge beds that have taken centuries or millennia to grow. The trawlers can target orange roughly, grenadiers, or sharks. These fish are usually long-lived and late maturing, and their populations take decades, even centuries to recover."

7.5 Rate of melting of Arctic ice

Loss of Arctic sea ice

The melting of Arctic sea ice is taking place far more rapidly than was predicted by IPCC reports. David Wasdell, Director of the Apollo-Gaia Project, points out that the observed melting has been so rapid that within less than five years, the Arctic may be free of sea ice at the end of each summer. It will, of course continue to re-freeze during the winters, but the thickness and extent of the winter ice will diminish.

For January 2016, the satellite based data showed the lowest overall Arctic sea ice extent of any January since records begun in 1979. Bob Henson from *Wundergrund* commented: "Hand in hand with the skimpy ice cover, temperatures across the Arctic have been extraordinarily warm for midwinter. Just before New Year's, a slug of mild air pushed temperatures above freezing to within 200 miles of the North Pole. That warm pulse quickly dissipated, but it was followed by a series of intense North Atlantic cyclones that sent very mild air poleward, in tandem with a strongly negative Arctic Oscillation during the first three weeks of the month."

During some periods, Arctic temperatures have been 50° C above normal for the time of year. Equally alarming is the fact that plumes of methane several km² in area have been observed bubbling up from the sea floor in the shallow ice-free seas north of Russia.³

7.6 Temperature and CO_2 in ice cores

Ice cores from the Greenland and Antarctic ice sheets and from glaciers have yielded valuable data on climate changes as far back as 800,000 years in the past. The ice cores show that there is a close correlation between global temperatures and the CO_2 content of the atmosphere. The cores also show that climatic changes can take place with great rapidity.

An article by Richard B. Alley in the Proceedings of the National Academy of Science (US) 4 Here is an excerpt from the article:

"Ice-core records show that climate changes in the past have been large, rapid, and synchronous over broad areas extending into low latitudes, with less variability over historical times. These ice-core records come from high mountain glaciers and the polar regions, including small ice caps and the large ice sheets of Greenland and Antarctica.

"As the world slid into and out of the last ice age, the general cooling and warming trends were punctuated by abrupt changes. Climate shifts up to half as large as the entire difference between ice age and modern conditions occurred over hemispheric or broader regions in mere years to decades. Such abrupt changes have been absent during the few key millennia when agriculture and industry have arisen. The speed, size, and extent of these abrupt changes required a reappraisal of climate stability. Records of these changes are especially clear in high-resolution ice cores. Ice cores can preserve histo-

 $^{^3\}mathrm{N.}$ Shakhova et al., Methane release on the Arctic East Siberian shelf , Geophysical Research Abstracts, Vol.9, 01071, 2007

⁴Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2000 Feb 15; 97(4): 1331-1334. PMCID: PMC34297



Figure 7.2: In ice core data, we see a close correlation between temperature and atmospheric CO_2 . There is also a close correlation between temperature and atmospheric methane.

ries of local climate (snowfall, temperature), regional (wind-blown dust, sea salt, etc.), and broader (trace gases in the air) conditions, on a common time scale, demonstrating synchrony of climate changes over broad regions."

7.7 Short-term sea level rise

Flooding of coastal cities in the United States

The *National Geographic* recently published an article by Laura Parker entitled "Sea Level Rise Will Flood Hundreds of Cities in the Near Future+."⁵ Here are a few excerpts from the article:

"Sea level rise caused by global warming is usually cast as a doomsday scenario that will play out so far into the future, it's easy to ignore. Just ask anyone in South Florida, where new construction proceeds apace. Yet already, more than 90 coastal communities in the United States are battling chronic flooding, meaning the kind of flooding that's so unmanageable it prompts people to move away.

 $^{^5\}mathrm{http://news.nationalgeographic.com/2017/07/sea-level-rise-flood-global-warming-science/$



Figure 7.3: Observed sea-level rise, 1970-2010.

"That number is expected to roughly double to more than 170 communities in less than 20 years.

"Those new statistics, compiled in the first comprehensive mapping of the entire coastline of the Lower 48 states, paint a troubling picture, especially for the East and Gulf coasts, which are home to some of the nation's most populated areas.

"By the end of the century, chronic flooding will be occurring from Maine to Texas and along parts of the West Coast. It will affect as many as 670 coastal communities, including Cambridge, Massachusetts; Oakland, California; Miami and St. Petersburg, Florida; and four of the five boroughs of New York City. The magnitude of the coming calamity is so great, the ripple effects will reach far into the interior."

Just as an iceberg the size of Delaware broke away from an ice shelf in Antarctica Wednesday, July 12, 2017, scientists released findings that up to 668 U.S. communities could face chronic flooding from rising sea levels by the end of the century.

The Union of Concerned Scientists recently published a report entitled "When Rising Seas Hit Home: Hard Choices Ahead for Hundreds of US Coastal Communities"⁶ The report states that "Chronic inundation will dramatically alter the landscape and the livability rise of just three feet would submerge the Maldives and make them uninhabitable of many coastal communities." rise of just three feet would submerge the Maldives and make them uninhabitable

Island nations threatened by rising oceans

The US National Academy of Sciences predictions from 2009 suggest that by 2100, sea level could increase by anywhere from 16 inches to 56 inches, depending how the Earth responds to changing climate.

The Maldives, consisting of over 1,100 islands to the west of India, is the world's lowest-lying nation. On average the islands are only 1.3 meters above sea level. The 325,000 (plus 100,000 expatriate workers who are not counted in the census) residents of the islands are threatened by rising sea levels. A rise of just three feet would submerge the Maldives and make them uninhabitable. Many island nations in the Pacific are also severely threatened by sea level rise.

Displacement of populations in Southeast Asia

A World Bank press release has stated that "Bangladesh will be among the most affected countries in South Asia by an expected 2°C rise in the world's average temperatures in the next decades, with rising sea levels and more extreme heat and more intense cyclones threatening food production, livelihoods, and infrastructure as well as slowing the reduction on poverty, according to a new scientific report released today by the World Bank Group.

"'Bangladesh faces particularly severe challenges with climate change threatening its impressive progress in overcoming poverty,' said Johannes Zutt, World Bank Country Director for Bangladesh and Nepal. 'Bangladesh has demonstrated itself as a leader in moving the climate change agenda forward'-

"In Bangladesh, 40% of productive land is projected to be lost in the southern region of Bangladesh for a 65cm sea level rise by the 2080s. About

 $^{^{6} \}rm http://www.ucsusa.org/sites/default/files/attach/2017/07/when-rising-seas-hithome-full-report.pdf$

20 million people in the coastal areas of Bangladesh are already affected by salinity in drinking water. Rising sea levels and more intense cyclones and storm surges could intensify the contamination of groundwater and surface water causing more diarrhea outbreak."

Important rice-growing river delta regions of Viet Nam will also be lost during the present century.

Effects on the Netherlands, Danish islands, and Venice

Although the Netherlands, the Danish islands and Venice have had many years of experience in coping with floods due to high sea levels and storm surges, these European areas may have difficulties during the present century.

Greenland's icecap is melting much faster than was predicted by the IPCC, and sea level rise may exceed 100 cm. before 2100. Hurricanes are also becoming more severe, as has already been shown by Katrina and Sandy. Future hurricanes hitting Europe's Atlantic coasts will produce dangerous storm surges. In Venice, the danger from hurricanes is less severe, but Venice already experiences severe flooding and the rise of sea levels during the present century may endanger the priceless cultural monuments of the famous ancient city.

7.8 Long-term sea level rise

A 2012 article by Jevrejeva, S., Moore, J. C. and Grinsted, A. in the in the Journal of Global and Planetary Change⁷ deals with sea level rise until 2500. Of course, the long-term future runs over hundreds of millennia, but nevertheless, the article, entitled "Sea level projections to AD2500 with a new generation of climate change scenarios" is of interest.

The article states that "Sea level rise over the coming centuries is perhaps the most damaging side of rising temperature. The economic costs and social consequences of coastal flooding and forced migration will probably be one of the dominant impacts of global warming. To date, however, few studies on infrastructure and socio-economic planning include provision for multicentury and multi-meter rises in mean sea level...

"We estimate sea level rise of 0.57 - 1.10 m by 2100 with four new RCP scenarios. Sea level will continue to rise for several centuries reaching 1.84

168

⁷Volumes 80-81, January 2012, Pages 14.20

- 5.49 m by 2500. Due to long response time most rise is expected after stabilization of forcing. 200-400 years will require dropping the rate to the 1.8 mm/yr- 20th century average."

According to an article published by the Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research ⁸ "The Greenland ice sheet is likely to be more vulnerable to global warming than previously thought. The temperature threshold for melting the ice sheet completely is in the range of 0.8 to 3.2 degrees Celsius global warming, with a best estimate of 1.6 degrees above pre-industrial levels, shows a new study by scientists from the Potsdam Institute for Climate Impact Research (PIK) and the Universidad Complutense de Madrid. Today, already 0.8 degrees global warming has been observed. Substantial melting of land ice could contribute to long-term sea-level rise of several meters and therefore it potentially affects the lives of many millions of people.

"The time it takes before most of the ice in Greenland is lost strongly depends on the level of warming. 'The more we exceed the threshold, the faster it melts,' says Alexander Robinson, lead-author of the study now published in Nature Climate Change. In a business-as-usual scenario of greenhouse-gas emissions, in the long run humanity might be aiming at 8 degrees Celsius of global warming. This would result in one fifth of the ice sheet melting within 500 years and a complete loss in 2000 years, according to the study. 'This is not what one would call a rapid collapse,' says Robinson. 'However, compared to what has happened in our planet's history, it is fast. And we might already be approaching the critical threshold.'

"In contrast, if global warming would be limited to 2 degrees Celsius, complete melting would happen on a timescale of 50.000 years. Still, even within this temperature range often considered a global guardrail, the Greenland ice sheet is not secure. Previous research suggested a threshold in global temperature increase for melting the Greenland ice sheet of a best estimate of 3.1 degrees, with a range of 1.9 to 5.1 degrees. The new study's best estimate indicates about half as much.

"Our study shows that under certain conditions the melting of the Greenland ice sheet becomes irreversible. This supports the notion that the ice sheet is a tipping element in the Earth system,' says team-leader Andrey Ganopolski of PIK. 'If the global temperature significantly overshoots the threshold for a long time, the ice will continue melting and not re-grow -

 $^{^{8}}$ https://www.pik-potsdam.de/news/press-releases/archive/2012/gronlands-eismassen-konnten-komplett-schmelzen-bei-1-6-grad-globaler-erwarmung

even if the climate would, after many thousand years, return to its preindustrial state- This is related to feedbacks between the climate and the ice sheet: The ice sheet is over 3000 meters thick and thus elevated into cooler altitudes. When it melts its surface comes down to lower altitudes with higher temperatures, which accelerates the melting. Also, the ice reflects a large part of solar radiation back into 'Our study shows that under certain conditions the melting of the Greenland ice sheet becomes irreversible. This supports the notion that the ice sheet is a tipping element in the Earth system,' says team-leader Andrey Ganopolski of PIK.'If the global temperature significantly overshoots the threshold for a long time, the ice will continue melting and not re-grow - even if the climate would, after many thousand years, return to its preindustrial state.' This is related to feedbacks between the climate and the ice sheet: The ice sheet is over 3000 meters thick and thus elevated into cooler altitudes. When it melts its surface comes down to lower altitudes with higher temperatures, which accelerates the melting. Also, the ice reflects a large part of solar radiation back into space. When the area covered by ice decreases, more radiation is absorbed and this adds to regional warming.space. When the area covered by ice decreases, more radiation is absorbed and this adds to regional warming."

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Azar, C. et al. The feasibility of low CO2 concentration targets and the role of bio-energy with carbon capture and storage (BECCS). Climatic Change **100**, 195-202 (2010).
- Cazenave, A. and Llovel, W. Contemporary sea level rise. Annu. Rev. Marine Sci. 2, 145-173 (2010).
- Church, J. A. and White, N. J. A 20th century acceleration in global sea-level rise. Geophys. Res. Lett. 33, L01602 (2006).
- 4. Deltacommissie Samen werken met water. Een land dat leeft, bouwt aan zijn toekomst (The Netherlands, 2008).
- 5. German Advisory Council on Global Change The Future Oceans -Warming Up, Rising High, Turning Sour. 110 (Earthscan, 2006).
- Grinsted, A., Moore, J. and Jevrejeva, S. Reconstructing sea level from paleo and projected temperatures 200 to 2100. Clim. Dynam. 34, 461-472 (2010).
- Hansen, J., Nazarenko, L., Ruedy, R., Sato, M., Willis, J., Del Genio, A., Koch, D., Lacis, A., Lo, K., Menon, S., Novakov, T., Perlwitz, J.,

7.8. LONG-TERM SEA LEVEL RISE

Russell, G., Schmidt, G.A., and Tausnev, N. (2005). *Earth's Energy Imbalance: Confirmation and Implications*. Science, **308** 1431-1435.

- 8. Hare, B. and Meinshausen, M. *How much warming are we committed to and how much can be avoided?* Climatic Change **75**, 111-149 (2006).
- Jevrejeva, S., Grinsted, A., Moore, J. C. and Holgate, S. Nonlinear trends and multiyear cycles in sea level records. J. Geophys. Res. 111, C09012 (2006).
- 10. Kemp, A. C. et al. *Climate related sea-level variations over the past two millennia.* Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA **108**, 11017-11022 (2011).
- Kushnir, Y. (2000). Solar Radiation and the Earth's Energy Balance. Published on The Climate System, complete online course material from the Department of Earth and Environmental Sciences at Columbia University.
- Magné, B., Kypreos, S. and Turton, H. Technology options for low stabilization pathways with MERGE. Energy J. 31, 83-107 (2010).
- Meehl, G. A. et al. in IPCC Climate Change 2007: The Physical Science Basis, (eds Solomon, S. et al.) (Cambridge Univ. Press, 2007).
- Meehl, G. A. et al. How much more global warming and sea level rise? Science 07, 1769-1772 (2005).
- Meinshausen, M., Raper, S. C. B. and Wigley, T. M. L. Emulating coupled atmosphere-ocean and carbon cycle models with a simpler model, MAGICC6. Part 1: Model description and calibration. Atmos. Chem. Phys. 11, 1417-1456 (2011). item Meinshausen, M., Raper, S. C. B. and Wigley, T. M. L. Emulating coupled atmosphere-ocean and carbon cycle models with a simpler model, MAGICC6. Part 1: Model description and calibration. Atmos. Chem. Phys. 11, 1417-1456 (2011).
- Meinshausen, M. et al. Greenhouse-gas emission targets for limiting global warming to 2°C. Nature 458, 1158-1162 (2009).
- Rahmstorf, S., Perrette, M. and Vermeer, M. Testing the robustness of semi-empirical sea level projections. Clim. Dynam. 1226-7 (2011).
- Rahmstorf, S. A Semi-Empirical approach to projecting future sea-level rise. Science **315**, 368-370 (2007).
- Rogelj, J. et al. Analysis of the Copenhagen Accord pledges and its global climatic impacts, a snapshot of dissonant ambitions. Environ. Res. Lett. 5, 034013 (2010).

- UNFCCC Report of the Conference of the Parties on its Sixteenth Session, held in Cancún from 29 November to 10 December 2010 (UNFCCC, 2011). http://unfccc.int/resource/docs/2010/cop16/eng/07a01.pdf.
- Van Vuuren, D. and Riahi, K. The relationship between short-term emissions and long-term concentration targets. Climatic Change 104, 793-801 (2011).
- 22. Vuuren, D. P. et al. The representative concentration pathways: An overview. Climatic Change **31**, 5 (2011).
- Vermeer, M. and Rahmstorf, S. Global sea level linked to global temperature. Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA 106, 21527-21532 (2009).

Chapter 8

DESTRUCTION OF FORESTS

8.1 Illegal burning for palm oil plantations

According to a recent article published by the Union of Concerned Scientists, "One huge source of global warming emissions associated with palm oil is the draining and burning of the carbon-rich swamps known as peatlands. Peatlands can hold up to 18 to 28 times as much carbon as the forests above them; when they are drained and burned, both carbon and methane are released into the atmosphere - and unless the water table is restored, peatlands continue to decay and release global warming emissions for decades.

"As if that wasn't bad enough, the burning of peatlands releases a dangerous haze into the air, resulting in severe health impacts and significant economic losses. Each year, more than 100,000 deaths in Southeast Asia can be attributed to particulate matter exposure from landscape fires, many of which are peat fires.

"Beyond its global warming and human health impacts, palm oil production also takes a toll on biodiversity and human rights. Only about 15 percent of native animal species can survive the transition from primary forest to plantation. Among the species vulnerable to palm oil expansion are orangutans, tigers, rhinoceros, and elephants. Furthermore, palm oil growers have also been accused of using forced labor, seizing land from local populations, and other human rights abuses."



Figure 8.1: The growth of palm oil cultivation between 1993 and 2013. The dark area at the top of the graph indicates the dramatic growth of palm oil production in Southeast Asia, especially Indonesia.

Licences to burn forests for palm oil plantations are often granted by corrupt government officials Fortunately, through the efforts of NGO's the public has become increasingly aware of the problem, and supermarkets are being urged to purchase products containing deforestation-free palm oil.

Another recent article¹ states that "Indonesia is being deforested faster than any other country in the world, and it has everything to do with one product: palm oil.

"According to a new study in the journal Nature Climate Change, deforestation in the Southeast Asian archipelago is nearly double the rate in the Amazon. Indonesia is said to have lost 840,000 hectares (3,250 square miles) of forest in 2012 while Brazil - which has four times Indonesia's rainforest lost a still-massive 460,000 hectares.

"The report's authors found that government figures underestimated the true toll of forest clearing by as much as half. In the last 12 years, it's possible that the destruction of one million hectares of 'primary forest' went unreported.

"The tree-killing spree is largely due to slashing and burning vegetation for the expansion of palm oil plantations to feed growing demand in countries

¹https://news.vice.com/article/indonesia-is-killing-the-planet-for-palm-oil

like China and India. Americans and Europeans are still far and away the top consumers per capita - it's estimated that palm oil can be found in roughly half the manufactured goods in any supermarket or drug store. Everything from peanut butter to soap to cosmetics contains the oil in its various forms.

"In Indonesia, where much of the land consists of carbon-rich soil known as peat, the problem is acute. Water-logged peat is commonly found in the jungles of Sumatra and Borneo, and merely exposing it to the air releases carbon dioxide into the atmosphere."

8.2 The beef industry in South America

Beef is killing the rainforest

Beef Production is Killing the Amazon Rainforest. That is the title of an article published by onegreenplanet. org^2 . Here are some excerpts from the article

"The Amazon rainforest has been facing severe deforestation problems for several decades - it has lost about a fifth of its forest in the past three. While there are many causes, one of the main causes is cattle ranching, particularly in Brazil. Trees are cut and the land is converted into a pasture for cattle grazing. According to one report, an estimated 70 percent of deforestation in the Amazon basin can be attributed to cattle ranching. Using these numbers, cattle ranching in the Amazon has resulted in the loss of an area larger than the state of Washington.

"The government of Brazil offers loans of billions of dollars to support the expansion of its beef industry. Approximately 200 million pounds of beef is imported by the United States from Central America every year. While the chief importers of Brazilian beef were previously Europe and North America, nowadays Asian countries such as China and Russia consume more Brazilian beef than the European market. So, the demand is increasing day by day.

"With increasing population and increased per capita meat consumption, the rate of deforestation is increasing every day as well. It is expected that by 2018, the beef export will increase 93 percent, thereby increasing Brazil's

 $^{^{2}} http://www.onegreenplanet.org/animals$ and nature/beef-production-is-killing-the-amazon-rainforest/



Figure 8.2: Total cattle herds and total deforestation in Amazonia between 1988 and 2104. Deforestation is measured in thousands of square kilometers, while herd size is measured in millions.



Figure 8.3: Population density and forest size.

beef market share of world exports to 61 percent. Beef is the most carbonintensive form of meat production on the planet. The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization finds that beef production gives rise to more greenhouse gases than the transportation industry."

Beef production and methane

A cow (or a bull) releases between 70 and 120 kg of methane per year. Methane is a greenhouse gas like carbon dioxide, but the negative effect on the climate of methane (CH₄) is 23 times higher than the effect of CO2. Therefore the release of about 100 kg methane per year for each cow is equivalent to about 2,300 kg CO₂ per year.

World.wide, there are about 1.5 billion cows and bulls. All ruminants (animals which regurgitates food and re-chews it) on the world emit about two billion metric tons of CO_2 , equivalents per year. In addition, clearing of tropical forests and rain forests to get more grazing land and farm land is responsible for an extra 2.8 billion metric tons of CO2 emission per year!

According to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) agriculture is responsible for 18% of the total release of greenhouse gases world-wide (this is more than the whole transportation sector). Cattle-breeding is taking a major factor for these greenhouse gas emissions according to FAO. Says Henning Steinfeld, Chief of FAO's Livestock Information and Policy Branch and senior author of the report: "Livestock are one of the most significant contributors to today's most serious environmental problems. Urgent action is required to remedy the situation."

Livestock now use 30 percent of the earth's entire land surface, mostly permanent pasture but also including 33 percent of the global arable land used to producing feed for livestock, the report notes. As forests are cleared to create new pastures, it is a major driver of deforestation, especially in Latin America where, for example, some 70 percent of former forests in the Amazon have been turned over to grazing.

Dietary changes can help

You and I can help to save our common future by changing our diets, especially by cutting out beef. Not only does beef production produce methane and destroy rainforests, it also requires much more land per calorie than other forms of agriculture. By switching from beef to other protein-rich foods, we



Figure 8.4: This figure shows the causes of Amazonian deforestation. The largest is beef production.

not only substantially reduce greenhouse gas emissions, but we also shorten the food chain, so that more grain will be available to feed the world's growing population. Furthermore a changed diet with less meat would improve our health, since animal fats have been linked with heart disease, circulatory problems and strokes.

8.3 Growing populations and forest loss

Deforestation is occurring at alarming rates, especially in countries that have high levels of population growth.³ The following table shows the forest loss in some countries where it is particularly high, together with there present and projected populations⁴. In the table, the annual rate of forest loss in the period 2000-2010. measured both in thousands of hectares and in percent. Populations in millions in 2010 are shown, together with projected populations in 2050.

country	forest loss	percent	pop. 2010	pop. 2050
Brazil	-2642	-0.49	194.9	222.8
Australia	-562	-0.37	22.3	31.4
Indonesia	-498	-0.51	239.9	293.5
Nigeria	-410	-3.67	158.4	389.6
Tanzania	-403	-1.13	44.8	138.3
Zimbabwe	-327	-1.88	12.6	20.6
Dem. Rep. Congo	.311	-0.20	66.0	148.5
Myanmar	-310	-0.93	47.9	55.3
Bolivia	-290	-0.49	9.9	16.8
Venezuela	-288	-0.60	28.0	41.8

The main mechanism through which rapid population growth is linked to forest loss is felling forests for the sake of agriculture.

³http://www.prb.org/Publications/Articles/2004

[/] Population Growth and Defore station A Critical and Complex Relationship. a spx and the space of the spac

⁴Population Action International, Why Population Matters to Forests
Notice that Nigeria is loosing 3.67% of its forests each year. The population of Nigeria is projected to more than double by 2050, but rising death rates from heat, famine and conflicts may prevent this. In general, rising death rates from these causes may ultimately lead populations in the tropics to decrease rather than increase.

Population Action International points out that "Deforestation threatens the well-being and livelihoods of millions of people who heavily depend on forest resources. It is particularly devastating for women and children in poor rural communities." The organization recommends that information and materials for family planning be made available to all through universal provision of primary health care.

8.4 Desertification and soil erosion

The Princeton University Dictionary defines *desertification* as "the process of fertile land transforming into desert typically as a result of deforestation, drought or improper/inappropriate agriculture". It is estimated that approximately a billion people are under threat from further expansions of deserts.

Southward expansion of the Gobi desert

The Gobi desert is the fastest moving desert on earth. The rapid southward expansion of the Gobi is mainly due to human activities, such as overgrazing, deforestation and overuse of water. Dust storms from the Gobi desert are becoming more and more frequent. Sand dunes are reportedly forming only 70 km north of Beijing.

The Sahel

Another region in which the threat of desertification is extremely acute is the Sahel, which is the boundary between Africa's Sahara desert to the north and a region of savanna to the south. The Sahel stretches between the Atlantic Ocean and the Red Sea. During the last 50 years, the Sahel has lost approximately $650,000 \text{ km}^2$ of fertile land to the desert, and the boundary of the Sahara has moved 250 km southward.

The southward expansion of the Sahara has been caused partly by climate change, and partly by human activities. Growing human populations have put pressure on the fragile arid environment by overgrazing, tree-cutting for firewood and inappropriate agriculture.

8.5 Forest drying and wildfires: a feedback loop

When climate change produces aridity in a forested region, wildfires produced by lightning, stray sparks from falling stones, or human carelessness become increasingly likely. Forest fires contribute to global warming by releasing CO_2 into the atmosphere and by destroying climate-friendly tree-covered areas. Thus a dangerous feedback loop can be formed, and as was discussed in Chapter 4, with every feedback loop there is an associated tipping point, In the case of forest drying and wildfires, passing the tipping point means that forest cover will be lost irrevocably. We must avoid passing wildfire tipping points through human activities, such as the deliberate burning of rainforests for the sake of oil palm plantations.

8.6 Degraded forests are carbon emitters

According to an article published in the journal *Science* on 28 September, 2017 5 , degraded tropical forest throughout the world have stopped being carbon absorbers, and are now carbon emitters.

Reporting on the study, *The Guardian*,⁶ noted that "Researchers found that forest areas in South America, Africa and Asia - which have until recently played a key role in absorbing greenhouse gases - are now releasing 425 teragrams of carbon annually, which is more than all the traffic in the United States.

"The study went further than any of its predecessors in measuring the impact of disturbance and degradation - the thinning of tree density and the

⁵A. Baccini et al., Tropical forests are a net carbon source based on aboveground measurements of gain and loss, DOI: 10.1126/science.aam5962

 $^{^{6}} https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2017/sep/28/alarm-as-study-reveals-worlds-tropical-forests-are-huge-carbon-emission-source$

culling of biodiversity below an apparently protected canopy - usually as a result of selective logging, fire, drought and hunting.

"Overall, more carbon was lost to degradation and disturbance than deforestation. The researchers stressed this was an opportunity as well as a concern because it was now possible to identify which areas are being affected and to restore forests before they disappeared completely."

8.7 Replanting forests

Around the world, people interested in replanting forests can take inspiration from the Green Belt Movement, which was founded in 1977 by Wangari Maathai.

The Green Belt Movement organizes women in rural Africa to combat deforestation by planting trees. In this way they restore their main source of fuel for cooking, generate income and stop soil erosion. Since its foundation in 1977, the movement has planted 51 million trees. Over 30,000 women have been trained in forestry, food processing, bee-keeping, and other trades. The movement emphasizes economic justice and empowerment of women. This work is particularly valuable in regions of water scarcity, because besides preventing soil erosion, forests prevent the rapid run-off of water.

In order to combat climate change and to prevent southward expansion of the Sahara. the African Union has initiated a project called the Great Green Wall. The project aims at creating a mosaic of green and productive landscapes stretching across Africa, the Sahel region to the Horn of Africa, a strip of forested land 15 km wide and 7,500 km long, stretching from Dakar to Djibouti.

In China, the Green Great Wall project aims at preventing the expansion of the Gobi desert by planting a 4,500-kilometer-long windbreaking line of forests. The project is expected to be completed by 2050.

Reforestation initiatives also exist in other countries, for example in India, Lebanon, Philippines, Japan, Germany, Canada and the United States.

Suggestions for further reading

 Balmford A. et al., Conservation Conflicts Across Africa, Science 291 (2001): 2616-19.



Figure 8.5: Nobel Laureate Wangari Maathai (1940-2011).

- 2. Barreto, P, C Souza, R Nogueron, A Anderson, R Salamao and J Wiles. 2006. Human Pressure on the Brazilian Amazon Forests. Washington DC: World Resources Institute (WRI).
- Carr, D, L Sutter and A Barbieri. 2006. Population Dynamics and Tropical Deforestation: State of the Debate and Conceptual Challenges. Population and Environment 27:89-113.
- Cincotta, Richard P., Jennifer Wisnewski, and Robert Engelman, Human Population in the Biodiversity Hotspots, Nature 404 (2000): 990-92.
- DeFries, R, T K Rudel, M Uriarte and M Hansen. 2010. Deforestation Driven by Urban Population Growth and Agricultural Trade in the Twenty-First Century. Nature Geoscience 3: 178-181.
- 6. Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), **The Global Forest Assessment 2000** (Rome: Food and Agriculture Organization, Committee on Forestry, 2000).
- Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2010.
 Global Forest Resources Assessment 2010. Rome: FAO.
- 8. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2006. Global Forest Resources Assessment 2005: Progress Towards Sustainable Forest Management. Rome: FAO.

8.7. REPLANTING FORESTS

- 9. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO). 2008. Forests and Energy: Key Issues. Rome: FAO.
- Fearnside, Phillip M., Human Carrying Capacity Estimation in Brazilian Amazonia as the Basis for Sustainable Development, Environmental Conservation 24 (1997): 271-82;
- 11. Geist, H J and E F Lambin. 2002. Proximate Causes and Underlying Driving Forces of Tropical Deforestation. Bioscience **52(2)**: 143-150.
- 12. Kerr, Suzi, Alexander S. Pfaff, and Arturo Sanchez, *Development and Deforestation: Evidence From Costa Rica* (unpublished paper, 2003).
- Lambin, E F and P Meyfroidt. 2011. Global Land Use Change, Economic Globalization, and the Looming Land Scarcity. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences 108: 3465-3472.
- 14. Leahy, E, R Englelman, C Vogel, S Haddock and T Preston. 2007. The Shape of Things to Come. Washington, DC: PAI.
- Meyerson, Frederick A.B., Population, Biodiversity and Changing Climate, Advances in Applied Biodiversity Science 4 (2003), Chapter 11 (2003): 83-90
- Millenium Ecosytem Assessment. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-Being Biodiversity Synthesis. Washington DC: World Resources Institute (WRI).
- Pan, W, D Carr, A Barbierri, R Bilsborrow and C Suchindran. 2007. Forest Clearing in the Ecuadorian Amazon: A Study of Patterns Over Space and Time. Population Research and Policy Review 26:635-659.
- Pfaff, Alexander S., What drives deforestation in the Brazilian Amazon? Journal of Economics and Management 37 (1999): 26-43.
- Ramankutty, N, JA Foley and NJ Olejniczak. 2002. People on the Land: Changes in Global Population and Croplands during the 20th Century. Ambio 31(3): 251-257.
- Rudel, Thomas K., Kevin Flesher, Diana Bates, Sandra Baptista, and Peter Holmgren, Tropical Deforestation Literature: Geographical and Historical Patterns, Unasylva 203, Vol. 51 (2000): 11-18;
- Sherbinin, A, D Carr, S Cassels and L Jiang. 2007. Population and Environment. The Annual Review of Environment and Resources 32: 345-373.
- 22. The Maya Biosphere Reserve, **Proceedings of the International Union for the Scientific Study of Population**, XXIV General Population Conference (Salvador, Brazil, 2001).

- 23. United Nations Population Division. 2009. World Population Prospects: The 2008 Revision. New York: UN Population Division.
- Wood, C.H. and David L. Skole, *Linking satellite, census, and survey data to study deforestation in the Brazilian Amazon*, in People and Pixels, ed. D. Liverman et al. (Washington, DC: National Academies Press, 1998).
- 25. World Bank. 2004. Sustaining Forests: A Development Strategy. Washington DC: World Bank.

186

Chapter 9

CLIMATE CHANGE AND AGRICULTURE

9.1 Lester Brown's lecture in Copenhagen

After a lecture at the University of Copenhagen in the 1980's, Lester R. Brown of the Earth Policy Institute was asked which resource would be the first to become critically scarce. Everyone in the audience expected him to say "oil", but instead he said "fresh water". He went on to explain that falling water tables in China would soon make China unable to feed its population. This would not cause famine in China itself because of the strength of the Chinese economy, which would allow the Chinese to purchase grain on the world market. However, shortages of fresh water in China would indeed cause famine, for example in Africa, because Chinese demand for grain would raise prices on the world market beyond the ability of poor countries to pay.

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 9.1: Lester R. Brown

9.2 Predictions of drought in the Stern Review

According to a report presented to the Oxford Institute of Economic Policy by Sir Nicholas Stern on 31 January, 2006, areas likely to lose up to 30% of their rainfall by the 2050's because of climate change include much of the United States, Brazil, the Mediterranean region, Eastern Russia and Belarus, the Middle East, Southern Africa and Southern Australia. Meanwhile rainfall is predicted to increase up to 30% in Central Africa, Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, Siberia, and much of China.

Stern and his team point out that "We can... expect to see changes in the Indian monsoon, which could have a huge impact on the lives of hundreds of millions of people in India, Pakistan and Bangladesh. Most climate models suggest that the monsoon will change, although there is still uncertainty about exactly how. Nevertheless, small changes in the monsoon could have a huge impact. Today, a fluctuation of just 10% in either direction from average monsoon rainfall is known to cause either severe flooding or drought. A weak summer monsoon, for example, can lead to poor harvests and food shortages among the rural population - two-thirds of India's almost 1.1 billion people. Heavier-than-usual monsoon downpours can also have devastating consequences..."

In some regions, melting of glaciers can be serious from the standpoint of dry-season water supplies. For example, melts from glaciers in the Hindu Kush and the Himalayas now supply much of Asia, including China and India, with a dry-season water supply. Complete melting of these glacial systems would cause an exaggerated runoff for a few decades, after which there would be a drying out of some of the most densely populated regions of the world.

9.3 Ocean current changes and failure of monsoons

It is expected that climate change will affect ocean currents, and hence also affect monsoon rainfall. We are already experiencing a diversion of the Gulf Stream due to southward currents of cold water from melting ice in the Arctic. This has caused what is known as the *North Atlantic Anomaly*. While most regions of the world are experiencing rising temperatures, the North Atlantic and several northern European countries are exceptions to this rule, and have cooled. Complete failure of the Gulf Stream would lead to much colder temperatures in Europe.

Changes in ocean currents have already lead to the failure of the West African Monsoon, and this has already produced severe food insecurity in West Africa.

In the future, climate-changed ocean currents may lead to failures of monsoons in South-east Asia, and thus damage the food supply of almost two billion people.

9.4 Falling water tables around the world

Under many desert areas of the world are deeply buried water tables formed during glacial periods when the climate of these regions was wetter. These regions include the Middle East and large parts of Africa. Water can be withdrawn from such ancient reservoirs by deep wells and pumping, but only for a limited amount of time.

In oil-rich Saudi Arabia, petroenergy is used to drill wells for ancient water and to bring it to the surface. Much of this water is used to irrigate wheat fields, and this is done to such an extent that Saudi Arabia exports wheat. The country is, in effect, exporting its ancient heritage of water, a policy that it may, in time, regret. A similarly short-sighted project is Muammar Qaddafi's enormous pipeline, which will bring water from ancient sub-desert reservoirs to coastal cities. In the United States, the great Ogallala aquifer is being overdrawn. This aquifer is an enormous stratum of water-saturated sand and gravel underlying parts of northern Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming and South Dakota. The average thickness of the aquifer is about 70 meters. The rate of water withdrawal from the aquifer exceeds the rate of recharge by a factor of eight.

Thus we can see that in many regions, the earth's present population is living on its inheritance of water, rather than its income. This fact, coupled with rapidly increasing populations and climate change, may contribute to a very serious food crisis partway through the 21st century.

9.5 Glacial melting and summer water supplies

The summer water supplies of both China and India are threatened by the melting of glaciers. The Gangotri glacier, which is the principle glacier feeding India's great Ganges River, is reported to be melting at an accelerating rate, and it could disappear within a few decades. If this happens, the Ganges could become seasonal, flowing only during the monsoon season. Chinese agriculture is also threatened by disappearing Himalayan glaciers, in this case those on the Tibet-Quinghai Plateau. The respected Chinese glaciologist Yao Tandong estimates that the glaciers feeding the Yangtze and Yellow Rivers are disappearing at the rate of 7% per year.¹

9.6 Advances in desalinization technology

Scientists at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology have developed a new desalinization process, called shock electrodialysis. In this process. water flows through a porous material -in this case, made of tiny glass particles, called a frit - with membranes or electrodes sandwiching the porous material on each side. When an electric current flows through the system, the salty water divides into regions where the salt concentration is either depleted or enriched. When that current is increased to a certain point, it generates a

190

 $^{^{1}\}mathrm{http://www.commondreams.org/news/2015/08/04/global-glaciers-melting-three-times-rate-20th-century$

shockwave between these two zones, sharply dividing the streams and allowing the fresh and salty regions to be separated by a simple physical barrier at the center of the flow.

"It generates a very strong gradient," says Martin Bazant, a researcher involved with the project².

Even though the system can use membranes on each side of the porous material, Bazant explains, the water flows across those membranes, not through them. That means they are not as vulnerable to fouling - a buildup of filtered material - or to degradation due to water pressure, as happens with conventional membrane-based desalination, including conventional electrodialysis. "The salt doesn't have to push through something," Bazant says. "The charged salt particles, or ions, just move to one side".

9.7 The Green Revolution

In 1944 the Norwegian-American plant geneticist Norman Borlaug was sent to Mexico by the Rockefeller Foundation to try to produce new wheat varieties that might increase Mexico's agricultural output. Borlaug's dedicated work on this project was spectacularly successful. He remained with the project for 16 years, and his group made 6,000 individual crossings of wheat varieties to produce high-yield disease-resistant strains.

In 1963, Borlaug visited India, bringing with him 100 kg. of seeds from each of his most promising wheat strains. After testing these strains in Asia, he imported 450 tons of the Lerma Rojo and Sonora 64 varieties - 250 tons for Pakistan and 200 for India. By 1968, the success of these varieties was so great that school buildings had to be commandeered to store the output. Borlaug's work began to be called a "Green Revolution". In India, the research on high-yield crops was continued and expanded by Prof. M.S. Swaminathan and his coworkers. The work of Green Revolution scientists, such Norman Borlaug and M.S. Swaminathan, has been credited with saving the lives of as many as a billion people.

Despite these successes, Borlaug believes that the problem of population growth is still a serious one. "Africa and the former Soviet republics", Borlaug states, "and the Cerrado³, are the last frontiers. After they are in use, the world will have no additional sizable blocks of arable land left to put into

 $^{^{2}}$ He was quoted in an article published in *MIT News*, November 12, 2015

³ The Cerrado is a large savanna region of Brazil.

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 9.2: Norman Borlaug's work on developing high-yield diseaseresistant plant varieties won him a Nobel Peace Prize in 1970.

production, unless you are willing to level whole forests, which you should not do. So, future food-production increases will have to come from higher yields. And though I have no doubt that yields will keep going up, whether they can go up enough to feed the population monster is another matter. Unless progress with agricultural yields remains very strong, the next century will experience human misery that, on a sheer numerical scale, will exceed the worst of everything that has come before."

A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future epidemics of plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must therefore ask whether high agricultural yields can be maintained in the future, when fossil fuels are expected to become prohibitively scarce and expensive.

9.8 Energy inputs of agriculture

Modern agriculture has become highly dependent on fossil fuels, especially on petroleum and natural gas. This is especially true of production of the highyield grain varieties introduced in the Green Revolution, since these require especially large inputs of fertilizers, pesticides and irrigation. Today, fertilizers are produced using oil and natural gas, while pesticides are synthesized from petroleum feedstocks, and irrigation is driven by fossil fuel energy. Thus agriculture in the developed countries has become a process where inputs of fossil fuel energy are converted into food calories. If one focuses only on the farming operations, the fossil fuel energy inputs are distributed as follows:

- 1. Manufacture of inorganic fertilizer, 31%
- 2. Operation of field machinery, 19%
- 3. Transportation, 16%
- 4. Irrigation, 13%
- 5. Raising livestock (not including livestock feed), 8%
- 6. Crop drying, 5%
- 7. Pesticide production, 5%
- 8. Miscellaneous, 8%

The ratio of the fossil fuel energy inputs to the food calorie outputs depends on how many energy-using elements of food production are included in the accounting. David Pimentel and Mario Giampietro of Cornell University estimated in 1994 that U.S. agriculture required 0.7 kcal of fossil fuel energy inputs to produce 1.0 kcal of food energy. However, this figure was based on U.N. statistics that did not include fertilizer feedstocks, pesticide feedstocks, energy and machinery for drying crops, or electricity, construction and maintenance of farm buildings. A more accurate calculation, including these inputs, gives an input/output ratio of approximately 1.0. Finally, if the energy expended on transportation, packaging and retailing of food is included, Pimentel and Giampietro found that the input/output ratio for the U.S. food system was approximately 10, and this figure did not include energy used for cooking.

9.9 Sustainable future populations

In an important and detailed study entitled *Will Limited Land, Water, and Energy Control Human Population Numbers in the Future?*, David Pimentel et al. ⁴ discuss the problem of agriculture and global population in the post fossil fuel era. Here are some quotations from the article:

"Nearly 60% of the world's human population is malnourished and the numbers are growing. Shortages of basic foods related to decreases in per capita cropland, water, and fossil energy resources contribute to spreading malnutrition and other diseases. The suggestion is that in the future only a smaller number of people will have access to adequate nourishment. In about 100 years, when it is reported that the planet will run out of fossil energy, we suggest that a world population of about two billion might be sustainable if it relies on renewable energy technologies and also reduces per capita use of the earth's natural resources.

"Developed and developing nations need to provide a good quality life for their people while coping with rapid population growth, but 'Population is the issue no one wants to touch' (Meadows 2000). The current world population is about 6.8 billion. Based on the present growth rate of 1.2% per year, the population is projected to double in approximately 58 years (Chiras 2006; PRB 2008). Because population growth cannot continue indefinitely, society can either voluntarily control its numbers or let natural forces such as disease, malnutrition, and other disasters limit human numbers (Bartlett 1997-98; Pimentel et al. 1999). Increasing human numbers especially in urban areas, and increasing pollution of food, water, air, and soil by pathogenic disease organisms and chemicals, are causing a rapid increase in the prevalence of disease and human mortality (Murray and Lopez 1996; Pimentel et al. 2007). Currently, more than 3.7 billion humans are malnourished worldwide - the largest number ever (WHO 2005a, b).

"The planet's numerous environmental problems highlight the urgent need to evaluate available land, water, and energy resources and how they relate to the requirements of a rapidly growing human population (Pimentel and Pimentel 2008). In this article we assess the carrying capacity of the Earth's natural resources, and suggest that humans should voluntarily limit their population growth, rather than letting natural forces control their numbers (Ferguson 1998; Pimentel et al. 1999). In addition, we suggest appro-

⁴D. Pimentel et al., Human Ecology DOI 10.1007/s10745-010-9346-y, (2010)

priate policies and technologies that would improve standards of living and quality of life worldwide...

"In 1960, when the world population numbered about 3 billion, approximately 0.5 ha of cropland was available per capita worldwide. This half a hectare is needed to provide a diverse, healthy, nutritious diet of plant and animal products..."

Pimentel et al. state that worldwide, the average cropland per capita has now fallen to 0.22 hectares. This number will continue to fall because global population is increasing at the rate of almost one billion people per decade, while the global area available for cropland is not increasing. On the contrary, it is decreasing because of desertification, erosion, salination and urban sprawl. Pimentel et al.state that cropland is being degraded and lost at a rate of more than 20 million hectares per year-

The current cropland per capita in the United States is 0.56 hectares, and thus still quite large, but in China, the figure is dangerously low: only 0.1 hectares. China will soon be unable to feed its population and will have to buy grain on the world market. As Lester Brown pointed out in his Copenhagen lecture, China will be able to import grain because of its strong economy, but this will raise food prices and will cause widespread famine in other parts of the world.

Added to the agricultural and environmental problems, are problems of finance and distribution. Famines can occur even when grain is available somewhere in the world, because those who are threatened with starvation may not be able to pay for the grain, or for its transportation. The economic laws of supply and demand are not able to solve this type of problem. One says that there is no "demand" for the food (meaning demand in the economic sense), even though people are in fact starving.

What is the optimum population of the world? It is certainly not the maximum number that can be squeezed onto the globe by eradicating every species of plant and animal that cannot be eaten. The optimum global population is one that can be supported in comfort, equality and dignity - and with respect for the environment.

In 1848 (when there were just over one billion people in the world), John Stuart Mill described the optimal global population in the following words:

"The density of population necessary to enable mankind to obtain, in the greatest degree, all the advantages of cooperation and social intercourse, has, in the most populous countries, been attained. A population may be too crowded, although all be amply supplied with food and raiment." "... Nor is there much satisfaction in contemplating the world with nothing left to the spontaneous activity of nature; with every rood of land brought into cultivation, which is capable of growing food for human beings; every flowery waste or natural pasture plowed up, all quadrupeds or birds which are not domesticated for man's use exterminated as his rivals for food, every hedgerow or superfluous tree rooted out, and scarcely a place left where a wild shrub or flower could grow without being eradicated as a weed in the name of improved agriculture. If the earth must lose that great portion of its pleasantness which it owes to things that the unlimited increase of wealth and population would extirpate from it, for the mere purpose of enabling it to support a larger, but not better or happier population, I sincerely hope, for the sake of posterity, that they will be content to be stationary, long before necessity compels them to it."⁵

Dennis Meadows, one of the authors of *Limits to Growth*, stated recently that the optimum human population in the distant future may be about 2 billion people.

But what about the near future? Will the global population of humans crash catastrophically after having exceeded the carrying capacity of the environment? There is certainly a danger that this will happen - a danger that the 21st century will bring very large scale famines to vulnerable parts of the world, because modern energy-intensive agriculture will be dealt a severe blow by prohibitively high petroleum prices. At present, there are only a few major food-exporting countries, notably the United States, Canada, Australia and Argentina. There is a danger that within a few decades, the United States will no longer be able to export food because of falling production and because of the demands of a growing population. We should be aware of these serious future problems if we are to have a chance of avoiding them.

9.10 The demographic transition

The developed industrial nations of the modern world have gone through a process known as the "demographic transition" - a shift from an equilibrium where population growth is held in check by the grim Malthusian forces of

⁵John Stuart Mill, Principles of Political Economy, With Some of Their Applications to Social Philosophy, (1848).

disease, starvation and war, to one where it is held in check by birth control and late marriage.

The transition begins with a fall in the death rate, caused by various factors, among which the most important is the application of scientific knowledge to the prevention of disease. Malthus gives the following list of some of the causes of high death rates: "...unwholesome occupations, severe labour and exposure to the seasons, extreme poverty, bad nursing of children, great towns, excesses of all kinds, the whole train of common diseases and epidemics, wars, plague and famine." The demographic transition begins when some of the causes of high death rates are removed.

Cultural patterns require some time to adjust to the lowered death rate, and so the birth rate continues to be high. Families continue to have six or seven children, just as they did when most of the children died before having children of their own. Therefore, at the start of the demographic transition, the population increases sharply. After a certain amount of time, however, cultural patterns usually adjust to the lowered death rate, and a new equilibrium is established, where both the birth rate and the death rate are low.

In Europe, this period of adjustment required about two hundred years. In 1750, the death rate began to fall sharply: By 1800, it had been cut in half, from 35 deaths per thousand people in 1750 to 18 in 1800; and it continued to fall. Meanwhile, the birth rate did not fall, but even increased to 40 births per thousand per year in 1800. Thus the number of children born every year was more than twice the number needed to compensate for the deaths!

By 1800, the population was increasing by more than two percent every year. In 1750, the population of Europe was 150 million; by 1800, it was roughly 220 million; by 1950 it had exceeded 540 million, and in 1970 it was 646 million.

Meanwhile the achievements of medical science and the reduction of the effects of famine and warfare had been affecting the rest of the world: In 1750, the non-European population of the world was only 585 million. By 1850 it had reached 877 million. During the century between 1850 and 1950, the population of Asia, Africa and Latin America more than doubled, reaching 1.8 billion in 1950. In the twenty years between 1950 and 1970, the population of Asia, Africa and Latin America increased still more sharply, and in 1970, this segment of the world's population reached 2.6 billion, bringing the world total to 3.6 billion. The fastest increase was in Latin America, where population almost doubled during the twenty years between 1950 and 1970.



The Stages of the Demographic Transition.



The latest figures show that population has stabilized or in some cases is even decreasing in Europe, Russia, Canada, Japan, Cuba and New Zealand. In Argentina, the United States, China, Myanmar, Thailand and Australia, the rates of population increase are moderate - 0.6%-1.0%; but even this moderate rate of increase will have a heavy ecological impact, particularly in the United States, with its high rates of consumption.

The population of the remainder of the world is increasing at breakneck speed - 2%-4% per year - and it cannot continue to expand at this rate for very much longer without producing widespread famines, since modern intensive agriculture cannot be sustained beyond the end of the fossil fuel era. The threat of catastrophic future famines makes it vital that all countries that have not completed the demographic transition should do so as rapidly as possible.

9.11 Urbanization

The global rate of population growth has slowed from 2.0 percent per year in 1972 to 1.7 percent per year in 1987; and one can hope that it will continue to fall. However, it is still very high in most developing countries. For example,



Figure 9.4: Because of the threat of widespread famine, it is vital that all countries should complete the demographic transition as quickly as possible.

in Kenya, the population growth rate is 4.0 percent per year, which means that the population of Kenya will double in seventeen years.

During the 60 years between 1920 and 1980 the urban population of the developing countries increased by a factor of 10, from 100 million to almost a billion. In 1950, the population of Sao Paulo in Brazil was 2.7 million. By 1980, it had grown to 12.6 million; and it is expected to reach 24.0 million by the year 2000. Mexico City too has grown explosively to an unmanageable size. In 1950, the population of Mexico City was 3.05 million; in 1982 it was 16.0 million; and the population in 2000 was 17.8 million.

A similar explosive growth of cities can be seen in Africa and in Asia. In 1968, Lusaka, the capital of Zambia, and Lagos, the capital of Nigeria, were both growing at the rate of 14 percent per year, doubling in size every 5 years. In 1950, Nairobi, the capital of Kenya, had a population of 0.14 million. In a 1999 census, it was estimated to be between 3 and 4 million, having increased by a factor of 25.

In 1972, the population of Calcutta was 7.5 million. By the turn of the century in 2000, it had almost doubled in size. This rapid growth produced an increase in the poverty and pollution from which Calcutta already suffered in the 1970's. The Hooghly estuary near Calcutta is choked with untreated

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 9.5: Sir Partha Dasgupta of Cambridge University has pointed out that all the changes needed for population stabilization are desirable in themselves. These include education for women, higher status for women, state provision of old-age help for the poor, universal health care, and making safe drinking water available near to dwellings.

industrial waste and sewage, and a large percentage of Calcutta's citizens suffer from respiratory diseases related to air pollution.

Governments in the third world, struggling to provide clean water, sanitation, roads, schools, medical help and jobs for all their citizens, are defeated by rapidly growing urban populations. Often the makeshift shantytowns inhabited by new arrivals have no piped water; or when water systems exist, the pressures may be so low that sewage seeps into the system.

Many homeless children, left to fend for themselves, sleep and forage in the streets of third world cities. These conditions have tended to become worse with time rather than better. Whatever gains governments can make are immediately canceled by growing populations.

9.12 Achieving economic equality

Today's world is characterized by intolerable economic inequalities, both between nations and within nations. A group of countries including (among others) Japan, Germany, France, the United Kingdom and the United States, has only 13% of the world's population, but receives 45% of the global PPP⁶ income. By contrast, a second group, including 2.1 Billion people (45% of the world's population) receives only 9% of the global PPP income. Another indicator of inequality is the fact that the 50 million richest people in the world receive as much as the 2,700 million poorest.

18 million of our fellow humans die each year from poverty-related causes. Each year, 11 million children die before reaching their fifth birthday. 1.1 billion people live on less than \$1 per day; 2.7 billion live on less than \$2.

At the United Nations Conference on Population and Development, held in Cairo in September, 1994, a theme which emerged very clearly was that one of the most important keys to controlling the global population explosion is giving women better education and equal rights. These goals are desirable for their own sake, and for the sake of the uniquely life-oriented point of view which women can give us; but in addition, education and improved status for women have shown themselves to be closely connected with lowered birth rates. When women lack education and independent careers outside the home, they can be forced into the role of baby-producing machines by men who do not share in the drudgery of cooking, washing and cleaning; but when women have educational, legal, economic, social and political equality

⁶Purchasing Power Parity

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 9.6: Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates.

with men, experience has shown that they choose to limit their families to a moderate size.

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

People threatened with famine will become refugees, desperately seeking entry into countries where food shortages are less acute. Wars, such as those currently waged in the Middle East, will add to the problem.

What can we do to avoid this crisis, or at least to reduce its severity? We must urgently address the problem of climate change; and we must shift money from military expenditure to the support of birth control programs and agricultural research. We must also replace the institution of war by a system of effective global governance and enforcible international laws.

9.13 Achieving a steady-state economic system

Endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. Just as population growth is limited by ecological constraints, so too is the growth of resource-using and pollution-producing industrial production. Culture, of course, can and should continue to grow,

A number of economists have studied this problem, and in particular, outstanding contributions have been made by Frederick Soddy, Nickolas Georgiescu-Roegan and Herman Daly. These authors have taken into account the role which entropy plays in economics.

9.14 Harmful effects of industrialized farming

Pharming

A major global public health crisis may soon be produced by the wholesale use of antibiotics in the food of healthy farm animals. The resistance factors produced by shovelling antibiotics into animal food produces resistance factors (plasmids) which can easily be transferred to human pathogens. A related problem is the excessive use of pesticides and artificial fossil-fuelderived fertilizers in agriculture. Pharming is not a joke. It is a serious threat.⁷



Figure 9.7: Methane emissions are steadily increasing. A new report has shown ruminants are largely responsible for increases in rates of emission.

Meat and methane

Methane is an extremely powerful greenhouse gas. and it is emitted in large quantities by ruminants, such as cattle produced for beef. A new report⁸ finds that cattle are not the biggest contributor to the annual methane budget in the atmosphere, but they may be the biggest contributor to increases in methane emissions over recent years.

One must also remember that by eating less meat, and in particular less beef, we can shorten the food chain and thus help famine-threatened populations.

Pesticides, artificial fertilizers and topsoil

A closely analogous danger results from the overuse of pesticides and petroleum-derived fertilizers in agriculture. A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must ask, therefore, whether high-yield agriculture can be maintained in the post-fossil-fuel era.

Topsoil is degraded by excessive use of pesticides and artificial fertilizers. Natural topsoil is rich in organic material, which contains sequestered carbon that would otherwise be present in our atmosphere in the form of greenhouse gases. In addition, natural topsoil contains an extraordinarily rich diversity

⁷http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/06/misuse-antibiotics-fatal-superbug-crisis/

http://ecowatch.com/2013/12/06/8-scary-facts-about-antibiotic-resistance/

http://ecowatch.com/2015/03/27/obama-fight-superbug-crisis/

http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/12/fda-regulation-antibiotics-factory-farms/

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-35153795

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-21702647

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-34857015

http://sustainableagriculture.net/about-us/

https://pwccc.wordpress.com/programa/

⁸J. Wolf et al., Revised methane emissions factors and spatially distributed annual carbon fluxes for global livestock, Carbon Balance and Management 2017, 12:16

of bacteria and worms that act to convert agricultural wastes from one year's harvest into nutrients for the growth of next year's crop. Pesticides kill these vital organisms, and make the use of artificial fertilizers necessary.

Finally, many small individual farmers, whose methods are sustainable, are being eliminated by secret land-grabs or put out of business because they cannot compete with unsustainable high-yield agriculture. Traditional agriculture contains a wealth of knowledge and biodiversity, which it would be wise for the world to preserve.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Altieri, A.M., Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
- 2. Amos, J., *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
- 3. Bartelmus, P., Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability, Routledge, New York, (1994).
- 4. Borlaug, N.E., *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
- Borlaug, N.E., Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry, Plant Physiology, 124, 487-490, (2000b).
- Brandt, W., World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
- 7. Bridger, G. and M. de Soissons, Famine in Retreat?, Dent, London, (1970).
- Brown, L.R., Who Will Feed China?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 9. Brown, L.R. et al., Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991a).
- Brown, L.R., Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
- 11. Brown. L.R. and H. Kane, Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991b).
- 12. Brown, L.R., Seeds of Change, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).

- Brown, L.R., *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
- 14. Brown, L.R. and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
- Brown, L.R. and J.L. Jacobson, The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 16. Brown, L.R. and others, **State of the World**, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
- Brown, H., The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- Cipola, C.M., The Economic History of World Population, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
- Clark, M.E., Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
- 20. Cohen, J.E.. How Many People Can the Earth Support?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- Commoner, B., The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).
- 22. Conway, G., **The Doubly Green Revolution**, Cornell University Press, (1997).
- Council on Environmental Quality and U.S. Department of State, Global 2000 Report to the President: Entering the Twenty-First Century, Technical Report, Volume 2, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C., (1980).
- Dasgupta, P., Population, Resources and Poverty, Ambio, 21, 95-101, (1992).
- 25. Dil, A. ed., Norman Borlaug and World Hunger, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
- Donaldson, P., Worlds Apart: The Economic Gulf Between Nations, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
- 27. Dooge, J.C.I. et al. (editors), Agenda of Science for Environment and Development into the 21st Century, Cambridge University Press, (1993).
- Draper, E., Birth Control in the Modern World, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).

- 29. Draper Fund Report No. 15, **Towards Smaller Families: The Cru**cial Role of the Private Sector, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
- Dreze, J. and A. Sen, Hunger and Public Action, Oxford University Press, (1991).
- Durning, A.B., Action at the Grassroots: Fighting Poverty and Environmental Decline, Worldwatch Paper, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
- 32. Economic Commission for Europe, Air Pollution Across Boundaries, United Nations, New York, (1985).
- 33. Ehrlich, A.H. and U. Lele, Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System, in Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads, Berlin, (1992).
- 34. Ehrlich, P.R., **The Population Bomb**, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972a).
- 35. Ehrlich, P.R., A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, **Human Ecology**, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972b).
- 36. Ehrlich, P.R., A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, Ecoscience: Population, Resources, Environment, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- 37. Ehrlich, P.R. and A.H. Ehrlich, **Extinction**, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
- Ehrlich, P.R. and A.H. Ehrlich, Healing the Planet, Addison Wesley, Reading MA, (1991a).
- Ehrlich, P.R. and A.H. Ehrlich, The Population Explosion, Arrow Books, (1991b).
- Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., The Biology of War and Peace, Thames and Hudson, New York, (1979).
- 41. Eckholm, E., Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
- 42. Food and Agricultural Organization, The State of Food and Agriculture, United Nations, Rome, (published annually).
- Gever, J., R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
- Giampietro, M. and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population*, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture, in Negative Population Forum, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).

- 45. Griffin, K., Land Concentration and Rural Poverty, Holmes and Meyer, New York, (1976).
- 46. Hagman, G. and others, **Prevention is Better Than Cure**, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).
- 47. Hanson, H., N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, Wheat in the Third World, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
- 48. Havemann, E., Birth Control, Time-Life Books, (1967).
- 49. Jackson, W., **Man and the Environment**, Wm. C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).
- Jacobsen, J., Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
- 51. Jacobson, J.L., *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- Kendall, H.W. and D. Pimental, Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply, Ambio, 23, 198-2005, (1994).
- 53. Keyfitz, N., **Applied Mathematical Demography**, Wiley, New York, (1977).
- 54. Latz. W. ed., **Future Demographic Trends**, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
- 55. Le Bras, H., La Planète au Village, Datar, Paris, (1993).
- 56. Mann, J., *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
- 57. Mayr, E., **Population, Species and Evolution**, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
- 58. Myers, N., The Sinking Ark, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
- 59. Myers, N., Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
- 60. Newland, K., *Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies*, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).
- 61. Ophuls, W., Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- Orr, D.W., Ecological Literacy, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).
- 63. Pearce, D.W. and R.K. Turner, Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).

- 64. Peccei, A., The Human Quality, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
- Peccei, A., One Hundred Pages for the Future, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
- 66. Peccei, A. and D. Ikeda, **Before it is Too Late**, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
- 67. Pestel, E., **Beyond the Limits to Growth**, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
- Pimental, D. et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994).
- 69. Pimentel, D. and M. Pimentel, Food Energy and Society, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
- Pimental, D. et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994a).
- Pimental, D. et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- Pimental. D. et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994b).
- 73. Pimental, D. and M. Pimental, Food Energy and Society, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
- Pimental, D. et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- 75. Pirages, D.C. and P.R. Ehrlich, Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperitives, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).
- Population Reference Bureau, World Population Data Sheet, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
- 77. Pressat, R., **Population**, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
- RS and NAS, The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability, Population and Development Review, 18, 375-378, (1992).
- Rechcigl, M. ed., Man/Food Equation, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
- 80. Ryan, J.C., *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- 81. Shepard, J., **The Politics of Starvation**, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).

- 82. Smith, P.B., J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, *Introduction and Summary*, in **Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads**, Berlin, (1992).
- Stokes, B., Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
- 84. Timberlake, L., Only One Earth: Living for the Future, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
- 85. UNEP, **Environmental Data Report**, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
- 86. UNESCO, International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
- 87. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population, United Nations, New York, (1977).
- 88. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, **The State of World Population**, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).
- 89. United Nations Secretariat, World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000, U.N., New York, (1973).
- 90. Van Klinken, J.. **Het Dierde Punte**, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
- 91. Vidal, J. and T. Ratford, *One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage*, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
- 92. Vitousek, P.M., P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and P.A. Matson, Human Appropriation of the Products of Photosynthesis, Bioscience, 34, 368-373, (1986)
- 93. Ward, B. and R. Dubos, **Only One Earth**, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
- WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
- 95. Wilson, E.O., Sociobiology, Harvard University Press, (1975).
- Wilson, E.O. ed., Biodiversity, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
- 97. Wilson, E.O., **The Diversity of Life**, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).

- 98. Woodwell, G. ed., The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes of Biotic Impoverishment, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
- World Bank, Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries, Washington D.C., (1986).
- 100. World Resources Institute (WRI), Global Biodiversity Strategy, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
- 101. World Resources Institute, **World Resources**, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
- 102. ul Haq, M., **The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World**, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).

Chapter 10

REFUGEES FROM CLIMATE CHANGE

10.1 Climate change as genocide

Climate change does not affect all parts of the world equally. The harshest effects of the extreme weather that we are already experiencing are disproportionately felt by the poorest people of the world.

In March, 2017. the Security Council was informed ¹ that 20 million people in four countries, Nigeria, Somalia, South Sudan and Yemen, were in danger of dying unless provided with immediate help. The cost of the necessary aid was estimated to be \$4.4 billion. The developed world's response has been a shrug of indifference. By the midsummer. 2017 only a tenth of the amount needed had been raised.

Conflicts and famine are interlinked. The struggle for food produces conflicts; and famine is often used as an instrument of war. Food aid, when available, is often deliberately blocked or destroyed by warring factions. Boko Haram in Nigeria, al-Shabaab in Somalia, assorted militias and the government in South Sudan, and Saudi-backed forces in Yemen all interfered with the delivery of aid supplies.

In the future, the effects of rising temperatures and reduced rainfall will disproportionately affect poor farmers of Africa, the Middle East, South Asia, and Latin America. If the more affluent parts of the world continue to produce greenhouse gasses in a business-as-usual scenario, and if they continue

¹by Stephen O'Brian, UN Under Secretary General for Humanitarian Affairs

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 10.1: A starving child in Somalia.

to ignore calls for help from starving people, these actions will amount to genocide.

10.2 The United Nations High Commission on Refugees

In an article on *Climate Change and Disasters* the United Nations High Commission on Refugees makes the following statement:

"The Earth's climate is changing at a rate that has exceeded most scientific forecasts. Some families and communities have already started to suffer from disasters and the consequences of climate change, forced to leave their homes in search of a new beginning.

"For UNHCR, the consequences of climate change are enormous. Scarce natural resources such as drinking water are likely to become even more limited. Many crops and some livestock are unlikely to survive in certain locations if conditions become too hot and dry, or too cold and wet. Food security, already a concern, will become even more challenging.

"People try to adapt to this situation, but for many this will mean a conscious move to another place to survive. Such moves, or the effects of climate change on natural resources, may spark conflict with other communities, as an increasing number of people compete for a decreasing amount of resources.

"Since 2009, an estimated one person every second has been displaced by a disaster, with an average of 22.5 million people displaced by climate- or weather-related events since 2008 (IDMC 2015). Disasters and slow onsets, such as droughts in Somalia in 2011 and 2012, floods in Pakistan between 2010 and 2012, and the earthquake in Nepal in 2015, can leave huge numbers of people traumatized without shelter, clean water and basic supplies."

10.3 Populations displaced by sea level rise

In a recent article² discussed the long-term effects of sea level rise and the massive refugee crisis that it might create. By 2060, about 1.4 billion people

²Geisler C. et al., Impediments to inland resettlement under conditions of accelerated sea level rise, Land Use Policy, Vol 55, July 2017, Pages 322-330

could be climate change refugees, according to the paper, and that number could reach 2 billion by 2100.

The lead author, Prof. Emeritus Charles Geisler of Cornell University says: "The colliding forces of human fertility, submerging coastal zones, residential retreat, and impediments to inland resettlement is a huge problem. We offer preliminary estimates of the lands unlikely to support new waves of climate refugees due to the residues of war, exhausted natural resources, declining net primary productivity, desertification, urban sprawl, land concentration, 'paving the planet' with roads and greenhouse gas storage zones offsetting permafrost melt."

We should notice that Prof. Geisler's estimate of 2 billion climate refugees by 2100 includes all causes, not merely sea level rise. However, the number of refugees from sea level rise alone will be very large, since all the world's coastal cities, and many river deltas will be at risk.

10.4 Populations displaced by drought and famine

Climate change could produce a refugee crisis that is "unprecedented in human history", Barack Obama has warned as he stressed global warming was the most pressing issue of the age.

Speaking at an international food conference in Milan, the former US President said rising temperatures were already making it more difficult to grow crops and rising food prices were "leading to political instability".

If world leaders put aside "parochial interests" and took action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by enough to restrict the rise to one or two degrees Celsius, then humanity would probably be able to cope.

Failing to do this, Mr Obama warned, increased the risk of "catastrophic" effects in the future, "not only real threats to food security, but also increases in conflict as a consequence of scarcity and greater refugee and migration patterns".

"If you think about monsoon patterns in the Indian subcontinent, maybe half a billion people rely on traditional rain patterns in those areas,"


Figure 10.2: This figure shows an alarming upward turn in the average global temperature

10.5 Populations displaced by rising temperatures

A new study published in Nature: Climate Change has warned that up to 75% of the world's population could face deadly heat waves by 2100 unless greenhouse gas emissions are rapidly controlled.³. The following is an excerpt from the article:

"Here we conducted a global analysis of documented lethal heat events to identify the climatic conditions associated with human death and then quantified the current and projected occurrence of such deadly climatic conditions worldwide. We reviewed papers published between 1980 and 2014, and found 783 cases of excess human mortality associated with heat from 164 cities in 36 countries.

"Based on the climatic conditions of those lethal heat events, we identified a global threshold beyond which daily mean surface air temperature and relative humidity become deadly. Around 30% of the world's population is currently exposed to climatic conditions exceeding this deadly threshold for at least 20 days a year.

"By 2100, this percentage is projected to increase to 48% under a scenario

³Mora, C. et al., *Global risk of deadly heat*, Nature: Climate Change, 19 June 2017

with drastic reductions of greenhouse gas emissions and 74% under a scenario of growing emissions. An increasing threat to human life from excess heat now seems almost inevitable, but will be greatly aggravated if greenhouse gases are not considerably reduced." 4

10.6 Populations displaced by war

A recent article in *The Guardian*⁵ discusses the relationship between climate change and war, Here are some excerpts from the article:

"Climate change is set to cause a refugee crisis of 'unimaginable scale', according to senior military figures, who warn that global warming is the greatest security threat of the 21st century and that mass migration will become the 'new normal'.

"The generals said the impacts of climate change were already factors in the conflicts driving a current crisis of migration into Europe, having been linked to the Arab Spring, the war in Syria and the Boko Haram terrorist insurgency.

"Military leaders have long warned that global warming could multiply and accelerate security threats around the world by provoking conflicts and migration. They are now warning that immediate action is required.

"Climate change is the greatest security threat of the 21st century,' said Maj Gen Muniruzzaman.

"Muniruzzaman, chairman of the Global Military Advisory Council on climate change and a former military adviser to the president of Bangladesh. He said one meter of sea level rise will flood 20% of his nation. 'We're going to see refugee problems on an unimaginable scale, potentially above 30 million people.'

"Previously, Bangladesh's finance minister, Abul Maal Abdul Muhith, called on Britain and other wealthy countries to accept millions of displaced people.

"Brig Gen Stephen Cheney, a member of the US Department of State's foreign affairs policy board and CEO of the American Security Project, said: 'Climate change could lead to a humanitarian crisis of epic proportions.

 $^{^4} See also https://phys.org/news/2017-08-deadly-south-asia-century.html and https://cleantechnica.com/2017/09/28/extreme-heatwaves-like-recent-lucifer-heatwave-become-normal-europe-2050s/$

⁵Thursday, 1 December, 2016

We're already seeing migration of large numbers of people around the world because of food scarcity, water insecurity and extreme weather, and this is set to become the new normal'.

10.7 Political reactions to migration

Brexit

Across the developed world, the reaction to threatened migration of refugees from climate change has been less than generous, to say the least. The recent decision of Britain to leave the European Union was motivated largely by the fear of British workers that EU laws would force their country to accept large numbers of refugees.

Swings to the right in Europe

In Germany, Angela Merkel's generous policies towards refugees have cost her votes, while an openly racist party, the Alternative for Germany (AfD) party, has gained in strength. Frauke Petry, 40, the party's leader, has said border guards might need to turn guns on anyone crossing a frontier illegally. The party's policy platform says "Islam does not belong in Germany" and calls for a ban on the construction of mosques.

In September, 2017, eight people from the neo-Nazi Freital Group were put on trial in Dresden for bomb attacks on homes for asylum applicants. Hundreds of similar assaults occur in Germany every year, but they had never before been tried as terrorism in a federal court.

In the German election, which took place on Sunday, October 1, 2017, Angela Merkel won a fourth term as Chancellor, but her party won only 33% of the votes, a percentage much reduced from the 41% won in the election of 2013. Angela Merkel was paying a high price for her refugee-friendly policies.

Meanwhile the far right anti-immigration AfD party made a historic breakthrough, winning 13.5% of the vote, thus becoming the first overtly nationalist party to sit in the Bundestag in 60 years. The Greens have already complained that "Nazis have returned to parliament". In fact, members of the AfD party have begun to say that Germans should stop being ashamed of their country's Nazi past.

In France, the National Front is a nationalist party that uses populist rhetoric to promote its anti-immigration and anti-European Union positions. The party favors protectionist economic policies and would clamp down on government benefits for immigrants.

Similarly, in the Netherlands, the anti-European Union, anti-Islam Party for Freedom has called for closing all Islamic schools and recording the ethnicity of all Dutch citizens. In early November, the party was leading in polls ahead of next year's parliamentary elections.

Other far-right anti-immigrant parties in Europe include Golden Dawn (Greece), Jobbic (Hungary), Sweden Democrats (Sweden), Freedom Party (Austria), and People's Party - Our Slovakia (Slovakia). All of these parties have gained in strength because of the widespread fear of immigration.

Populism in the United States

The election of Donald Trump, who ran for President in 2016 on an openly racist and anti-immigrant platform, can also be seen as the result of fear of immigration, especially on the part of industrial workers.

10.8 A more humane response to the refugee crisis

In the long-term future, climate change will make the refugee crisis much more severe. Heat and drought will make large regions of the world uninhabitable, and will threaten many populations with famine. The severity of the refugee crisis will depend on how quickly we reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

While making many parts of the world uninhabitable, long-term climate change will make other regions more suitable for human habitation and agriculture. For example, farming will become more possible in Siberia, Greenland, the Canadian Arctic, Alaska and Patagonia. A humane response to the refugee crisis could include the generous opening of these regions to refuges.

The global population of humans is currently increasing by almost a billion people every decade. Global population must be stabilized, and in the long run, gradually reduced. Money currently wasted (or worse than wasted) on armaments could be used instead to promote universal primary health care, and with it, universal access to the knowledge and materials needed for family planning.

Finally, reduced consumption of meat, particularly beef, would shorten the food chain thus make more food available for famine relief.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Altieri, A.M., Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
- 2. Amos, J., *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
- Argüeso, D., Di Luca, A., Perkins-Kirkpatrick, S. and Evans, J. P. Seasonal mean temperature changes control future heatwaves. Geophys. Res. Lett. 43, 7653-7660 (2016).
- Barnett, A. G., Tong, S. and Clements, A. What measure of temperature is the best predic tor of mortality? Environ. Res. 110, 604-611 (2010).
- Basu, R. and Samet, J. M. Relation between elevated ambient temperature and mortality: a review of the epidemiologic evidence. Epidemiol. Rev. 24, 190-202 (2002).
- Bobb, J. F., Peng, R. D., Bell, M. L. and Dominici, F. Heat-related mortality and adaptation to heat in the United States. Environ. Health Persp. 122, 811-816 (2014).
- 7. Borlaug, N.E., *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000a).
- Borlaug, N.E., Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry, Plant Physiology, 124, 487-490, (2000b).
- Bouchama, A. and Knochel, J. P. *Heat stroke*. New. Engl. J. Med. 346, 1978-1988 (2002).
- Brandt, W., World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
- Bridger, G. and M. de Soissons, Famine in Retreat?, Dent, London, (1970).
- Brown, L.R., Who Will Feed China?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).

- 13. Brown, L.R. et al., Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- Brown, L.R., Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
- 15. Brown, L.R. and H. Kane, *Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- 16. Brown, L.R., Seeds of Change, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
- Brown, L.R., *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978a).
- Brown, L.R. and J.L. Jacobson, Our Demographically Divided World, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
- 19. Brown, L.R. and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 20. Brown, L.R. and others, **State of the World**, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
- Brown, H., The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978b).
- 22. Chesnais, J.-C., The Demographic Transition, Oxford, (1992).
- 23. Chowdhury, A.K.M.A. and L.C. Chen, **The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine**, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)
- 24. Cipola, C.M., **The Economic History of World Population**, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
- 25. Clark, M.E., Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
- 26. Cohen, J.E.. How Many People Can the Earth Support?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 27. Conway, G., **The Doubly Green Revolution**, Cornell University Press, (1997).
- Dasgupta, P., Population, Resources and Poverty, Ambio, 21, 95-101, (1992).
- 29. Diffenbaugh, N. S. and Field, C. B. *Changes in ecological ly critical terrestrial climate conditions.* Science **341**, 486-492 (2013).
- 30. Dil, A. ed., Norman Borlaug and World Hunger, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
- 31. Dousset, B. et al. Satellite monitoring of summer he at waves in the Paris metropolitan area. Int. J. Climatol. **31**, 313-323 (2011).

- Draper, E., Birth Control in the Modern World, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
- 33. Draper Fund Report No. 15, Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nineteenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
- Dreze, J. and A. Sen, Hunger and Public Action, Oxford University Press, (1991).
- 35. Eckholm, E., Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
- Gasparrini, A. et al. Temporal vari ation in heat-mortality associations: a multicountry study. Environ. Health Persp. 123, 1200-1207 (2015).
- 37. Gever, J., R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
- Giampietro, M. and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population*, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture, in Negative Population Forum, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
- 39. Glasser, J. et al. Climate change and the emergent epidemic of CKD from heat stress in rural communities: the case for heat stress nephropathy. Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. 11, 1472-1483 (2016).
- Guo, Y. et al. Global variation in the effects of ambient temperature on mortality: a systematic evaluation. J. Epidemiol. 25, 781-789 (2014).
- Hanna, E. G. and Tait, P. W. Limitations to thermoregulation and acclimatization challenge human adaptation to global warming. Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health. 12, 8034-8074 (2015).
- Hanson, H., N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, Wheat in the Third World, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
- 43. Havemann, E., Birth Control, Time-Life Books, (1967).
- 44. Huang, C. et al. Projecting future heat-related mortality under climate change scenarios: a systematic review. Environ. Health Persp. **119**, 1681-1690 (2011).
- Jacobsen, J., Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
- 46. Jacobson, J.L., *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).

- Jones, B. and O'Neill, B. Spatially explicit global population scenarios consistent with t he Shared Socioeconomic Pathways. Environ. Res. Lett. 11, 084003 (2016).
- Kendall, H.W. and D. Pimental, Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply, Ambio, 23, 198-2005, (1994).
- 49. Keyfitz, N., **Applied Mathematical Demography**, Wiley, New York, (1977).
- 50. Kovats, R. S. and Hajat, S. *Heat stress and public health: a critical review*. Annu. Rev. Publ. Health **29**, 41-55 (2008).
- 51. Latz, W. ed., **Future Demographic Trends**, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
- 52. Le Bras, H., La Planète au Village, Datar, Paris, (1993).
- Leon, L. R. Pathophysiology of Heat Stroke Vol. 7 (Colloquium Series on Integrated Systems Physiology: From Molecule to Function to Disease, Morgan Claypool Life Sciences, 2015).
- Lowe, D., Ebi, K. L. and Forsberg, B. Heatwave early warning systems and adaptation advice to reduce human health consequences of he atwaves. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 8, 4623-4648 (2011).
- Luber, G. snd McGeehin, M. Climate change and extreme heat events. Am. J. Prev. Med. 35, 429-435 (2008).
- Lucas, G.R. Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger, Harper and Row, New York, (1976).
- 57. Mann, J., *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
- 58. Mayr, E., **Population, Species and Evolution**, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
- 59. Meeh l, G. A. and Teb aldi, C. More intense, more frequent, and longer lasting heat waves in the 21st century. Science **305**, 994-997 (2004).
- 60. Mitchell, D. et al. Attributing human mortality during extreme heat waves to anthropogenic climate change. Environ. Res. Lett. **11**, 074006 (2016).
- Orlowsky, B. and Seneviratne, S. Global changes in extreme events: regional and seasonal dimension. Climatic Change 110, 669-696 (2012).
- Ostro, B. D., Roth, L. A., Green, R. S. and Basu, R. Estimating the mortality effect of the July 2006 Californi a heat wave. Environ. Res. 109, 614-619 (2009).

- Patz, J. A., Campbell-Lendrum, D., Holloway, T. and Foley, J. A. Impact of regional climate change on human health. Nature 438, 310-317 (2005).
- Pimental, D. et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994).
- Pimental, D. et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- 66. Pimental, D. and M. Pimental, Food Energy and Society, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
- Pimental, D. et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- RS and NAS, The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability, Population and Development Review, 18, 375-378, (1992).
- Robine, J.-M. et al. Death toll exceeded 70,000 in Europe during the summer of 2003. C. R. Biol. 331, 171-178 (2008).
- Shaposhnikov, D. et al. Mortality related to air pollution with the Moscow he at wave and wildfire of 2010. Epidemiology 25, 359-364 (2014).
- 71. Shepard, J., **The Politics of Starvation**, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
- Sherwood, S. C. and Huber, M. An adaptability limit to climate change due to heat stress. Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA 107, 9552-9555 (2015).
- Sterl, A. et al. When can we expect extremely high sur face temperatures? Geophys. Res. Lett. 35, L14703 (2008).
- 74. Sillmann, J. and Roeckner, E. Indices for extreme events in projections of anthropogenic climate change. Climatic Change 86, 83-104 (2008). Sillman, 2008
- Tebaldi, C., Hayhoe, K., Arblaster, J. M. and Meehl, G. A. Going to the extremes. Climatic Change 79, 185-211 (2006).
- Tebaldi, C. and Wehner, M. F. Benefits of mitigation for future heat extremes under RCP4.5 compared to RCP8.5. Climatic Change http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10584-016-1605-5 (2016).
- Vidal, J. and T. Ratford, One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
- Whitman, S. et al. Mortality in Chicago attributed to the July 1995 heat wave. Am. J. Public Health 87, 1515-1518 (1997).

- Willett, K. M. and Sherwood, S. Exceedance of heat index thresholds for 15 regions under a warming climate using the wet-bulb globe temperature. Int. J. Climatol. 32, 161-177 (2012). %index Willett, 2012
- 80. World Bank, Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries, Washington D.C., (1986).
- 81. ul Haq, M., **The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World**, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).

226

Chapter 11

THE ROLE OF THE MEDIA

11.1 Introduction

Throughout history, art was commissioned by rulers to communicate, and exaggerate, their power, glory, absolute rightness etc, to the populace. The pyramids gave visual support to the power of the Pharaoh; portraits of rulers are a traditional form of propaganda supporting monarchies; and palaces were built as symbols of power.

Modern powerholders are also aware of the importance of propaganda. Thus the media are a battleground where reformers struggle for attention, but are defeated with great regularity by the wealth and power of the establishment. This is a tragedy because today there is an urgent need to make public opinion aware of the serious problems facing civilization, and the steps that are needed to solve these problems. The mass media could potentially be a great force for public education, but often their role is not only unhelpful - it is negative.

It is certainly possible to find a few television programs and newspaper articles that present the facts about climate change in a realistic way. For example *The Guardian* gives outstanding climate change coverage. However, the mass media could do very much more. One has to conclude that the media are neglecting their great responsibilities at a time of acute crisis for human civilization and the biosphere. The same can be said of our educational systems at both both the primary and advanced levels. We urgently need much more public education about the severe dangers that we face today.

11.2 Television as a part of our educational system

In the mid-1950's, television became cheap enough so that ordinary people in the industrialized countries could afford to own sets. During the infancy of television, its power was underestimated. The great power of television is due to the fact that it grips two senses simultaneously, both vision and hearing. The viewer becomes an almost-hypnotized captive of the broadcast.

In the 1950's, this enormous power, which can be used both for good and for ill, was not yet fully apparent. Thus insufficient attention was given to the role of television in education, in setting norms, and in establishing values. Television was not seen as an integral part of the total educational system. It is interesting to compare the educational systems of traditional cultures with those of modern industrial societies.

In traditional societies, multigenerational families often live together in the same dwelling. In general, there is a great deal of contact between grandparents and grandchildren, with much transmission of values and norms between generations. Old people are regarded with great respect, since they are considered to be repositories of wisdom, knowledge, and culture.

By contrast, modern societies usually favor nuclear families, consisting of only parents and children. Old people are marginalized. They live by themselves in communities or homes especially for the old. Their cultural education knowledge and norms are not valued because they are "out of date". In fact, during the life of a young person in one of the rapidly-changing industrial societies of the modern world, there is often a period when they rebel against the authority of their parents and are acutely embarrassed by their parents, who are "so old-fashioned that they don't understand anything".

Although the intergenerational transmission of values, norms, and culture is much less important in industrial societies than it is in traditional ones, modern young people of the West and North are by no means at a loss over where to find their values, fashions and role models. With every breath, they inhale the values and norms of the mass media. Totally surrounded by a world of television and film images, they accept this world as their own.

11.3 Neglect of climate change in the mass media

The predicament of humanity today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe": How do the media fulfil this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of the ecological catastrophes that threaten our planet because of unrestricted growth of population and industries? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the urgent need to leave fossil fuels in the ground? No, they do not, because this would offend the powerholders. Do they tell of the danger of passing tipping points after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will be useless? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

A consumer who subscribes to the "package" of broadcasts sold by a cable company can often search through all 95 channels without finding a single program that offers insight into the various problems that are facing the world today. What the viewer finds instead is a mixture of pro-establishment propaganda and entertainment. Meanwhile the neglected global problems are becoming progressively more severe.

In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear war, environmental catastrophes and threatened global famine. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hangs in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

11.4 Climate change denial in mass media

The Wikipedia article on climate change denial describes it with the following words: "Although scientific opinion on climate change is that human activity is extremely likely to be the primary driver of climate change, the politics of global warming have been affected by climate change denial, hindering efforts to prevent climate change and adapt to the warming climate. Those promoting denial commonly use rhetorical tactics to give the appearance of a scientific controversy where there is none."

It is not surprising that the fossil fuel industry supports, on a vast scale, politicians and mass media that deny the reality of climate change. The amounts of money at stake are vast. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, coal, oil and natural gas "assets" worth trillions of dollars must be left in the ground. Giant fossil fuel corporations are desperately attempting to turn these "assets' into cash.

11.5 Showing unsustainable lifestyles in mass media

Television and other mass media contribute indirectly to climate change denial by showing unsustainable lifestyles. Television dramas show the ubiquitous use of gasoline-powered automobiles and highways crowded with them. just as though there did not exist an urgent need to transform our transportation systems. Motor racing is shown. A program called "Top Gear" tells viewers about the desirability of various automobiles. In general, cyclists are not shown. In television dramas, the protagonists fly to various parts of the world. The need for small local self-sustaining communities is not shown.

Advertisements in the mass media urge us to consume more, to fly, to purchase large houses, and to buy gasoline-driven automobiles, just as though such behavior ought to be the norm. Such norms are leading us towards environmental disaster.

11.6 Alternative media

Luckily, the mass media do not have a complete monopoly on public information. With a little effort, citizens who are concerned about the future can find alternative media. These include a large number of independent online news services that are supported by subscriber donations rather than by corporate sponsors. YouTube videos also represent an extremely important source of public information. Below we discuss a few outstanding people who have made extremely important *YouTube* videos on climate change.

11.7 Al Gore

Albert Arnold Gore Jr. served as the 45th Vice President of the United States from January 1985 to January 1993. He then ran for the office of President, but was defeated by George W. Bush in a controversial election whose outcome was finally decided by the US Supreme Court¹.

Al Gore is the founder and current Chairman of the Alliance for Climate Protection. He was one of the first important political figures to call attention to the problem of steadily increasing CO_2 levels in the atmosphere and the threat of catastrophic climate change. He produced the highly influential documentary film An Inconvenient Truth². Because of his important efforts to save the global environment, Al Gore shared the 2007 Nobel Peace Prize with the International Panel on Climate Change.

Al Gore's TED talk: The Case for Optimism on Climate Change

In 2016, Al Gore gave an important talk to a TED audience³. in which he pointed out the an economic tipping point has just been passed. Solar energy and wind energy are now cheaper than energy form fossil fuels. This means that economic forces alone can drive a rapid transition to 100% renewable energy. Investors will realize that renewables represent an unparalleled investment opportunity.

¹Many people believe that Al Gore won the election.

²https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I-SV13UQXdk

 $^{^{3}} https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I-SV13UQXdk$



Figure 11.1: Al Gore. 45th Vice President of the United States (Wikipedia).

11.8 Sir David Attenborough

In a 2011 interview in The Guardian, Sir David Attenborough was asked: "What will it take to wake people up about climate change?". He replied "Disaster. It's a terrible thing to say, isn't it? And even disaster doesn't always do it. I mean, goodness me, there have been disasters in North America, with hurricanes, and one thing and another, and floods; and still a lot of people would deny it, and say it's nothing to do with climate change. Well it visibly has to do with climate change!"

Sir David Attenborough's almost unbelievably enormous and impressive opus of television programs about the natural world have helped to raise public awareness of the importance of the natural environment. He also has made a number of television programs specifically related to questions such as saving threatened species, the dangers of exploding global populations, and the destruction of forests for the sake of palm oil plantations.

Let us return to The Guardian's 2011 interview with Sir David. Had it been made in the autumn of 2017, the interview would certainly have included a discussion of recent hurricanes of unprecedented power and destructiveness, such as Harvey, Irma and Maria, as well as 2017's wildfires and Asian floods. It is possible that such events, which will certainly become more frequent and severe during the next few years, will provide the political will needed to silence climate change denial, to stop fossil fuel extraction, and to promote governmental policies favoring renewable energy.

Although the mass media almost have entirely neglected the link between climate change and recent disastrous hurricanes, floods droughts and wildfires, many individuals and organizations emphasized the cause and effect relationship. For example, UK airline billionaire Sir Richard Branson, whose Caribbean summer residence was destroyed by Hurricane Irma said:

"Look, you can never be 100 percent sure about links, But scientists have said the storms are going to get more and more and more intense and more and more often. We've had four storms within a month, all far greater than that have ever, ever, ever happened in history, Sadly, I think this is the start of things to come. Climate change is real. Ninety-nine percent of scientists know it's real. The whole world knows it's real except for maybe one person in the White House."

May Boeve, executive director of the NGO 350.org, said "With a few exceptions, the major TV networks completely failed to cover the scientifically proven ways that climate change is intensifying extreme weather events like

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY



Figure 11.2: Sir David Attenborough: "Disaster. It's a terrible thing to say, isn't it?"

hurricanes Harvey and Irma. That's not just disappointing, it's dangerous. We won't be able to turn this crisis around if our media is asleep at the wheel."

Commenting on the destruction of Puerto Rico by Hurricane Maria, historian Juan Cole wrote: "When you vote for denialist politicians, you are selecting people who make policy. The policy they make will be clueless and will actively endanger the public. Climate change is real. We are causing it by our emissions. If you don't believe that, you are not a responsible steward of our infrastructure and of our lives."

When interviewed by Amy Goodman of *Democracy Now*, musician Stevie Wonder said: "... we should begin to love and value our planet, and anyone who believes that there is no such thing as global warming must be blind or unintelligent."

Another well-known musician, Byoncé, added: "The effects of climate change are playing out around the world every day. Just this past week, we've seen devastation from the monsoon in India...and multiple catastrophic hurricanes. Irma alone has left a trail of death and destruction from the Caribbean to Florida to Southern United States. We have to be prepared for what comes next..." In her September 2017 publication *Season of Smoke*⁴, prizewinning author Naomi Klein wrote:

"We hear about the record-setting amounts of water that Hurricane Harvey dumped on Houston and other Gulf cities and towns, mixing with petrochemicals to pollute and poison on an unfathomable scale. We hear too about the epic floods that have displaced hundreds of thousands of people from Bangladesh to Nigeria (though we don't hear enough). And we are witnessing, yet again, the fearsome force of water and wind as Hurricane Irma, one of the most powerful storms ever recorded, leaves devastation behind in the Caribbean, with Florida now in its sights.

"Yet for large parts of North America, Europe, and Africa, this summer has not been about water at all. In fact it has been about its absence; it's been about land so dry and heat so oppressive that forested mountains exploded into smoke like volcances. It's been about fires fierce enough to jump the Columbia River; fast enough to light up the outskirts of Los Angeles like an invading army; and pervasive enough to threaten natural treasures, like the tallest and most ancient sequoia trees and Glacier National Park.

"For millions of people from California to Greenland, Oregon to Portugal, British Columbia to Montana, Siberia to South Africa, the summer of 2017 has been the summer of fire. And more than anything else, it's been the summer of ubiquitous, inescapable smoke.

"For years, climate scientists have warned us that a warming world is an extreme world, in which humanity is buffeted by both brutalizing excesses and stifling absences of the core elements that have kept fragile life in equilibrium for millennia. At the end of the summer of 2017, with major cities submerged in water and others licked by flames, we are currently living through Exhibit A of this extreme world, one in which natural extremes come head-to-head with social, racial, and economic ones."

It seems likely that the climate-linked disasters of 2018 and 2019 will be even more severe than those that we have witnessed during 2017. But will such disasters be enough to wake us up?

The BBC has recently announced that Sir David Attenborough is currently producing a new series, *Blue Planet II*, which will focus on environmental issues.⁵

 $^{^{4}\}rm https://the$ intercept.com/2017/09/09/in-a-summer-of-wildfires-and-hurricanes-my-son-asks-why-is-everything-going-wrong/

⁵http://www.bbcearth.com/blueplanet2/

"My hope is that the world is coming to its senses ... I'm so old I remember a time when ... we didn't talk about climate change, we talked about animals and species extermination," Sir David told Greenpeace in an interview, "For the first time I'm beginning to think there is actually a groundswell, there is a change in the public view. I feel many more people are concerned and more aware of what the problems are. Young people - people who've got 50 years of their life ahead of them - they are thinking they ought to be doing something about this. That's a huge change."

11.9 Leonardo DiCaprio

Leonardo DiCaprio has won many awards for his work as an actor, writer and producer in both television and films. These include 50 awards from 167 nominations. DiCaprio has been nominated for six Academy Awards, four British Academy Film Awards and nine Screen Actors Guild Awards, winning one award each from them and three Golden Globe Awards from eleven nominations.

In accepting his Best Actor award at the 2016 Oscars ceremony, DiCaprio said:

"Climate change is real, it is happening right now. It is the most urgent threat facing our entire species, and we need to work collectively together and stop procrastinating. We need to support leaders around the world who do not speak for the big polluters, but who speak for all of humanity, for the indigenous people of the world, for the billions and billions of underprivileged people out there who would be most affected by this. For our children's children, and for those people out there whose voices have been drowned out by the politics of greed."

Leonardo DiCaprio has used his great success as an actor in the service of environmental causes. In 1997, following the box office success of *Titanic*, he set up the Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation, which is devoted to environmental causes. He chaired the national Earth Day celebrations in 2000 during which he interviewed US President Bill Clinton, with whom he discussed the actions needed to avoid catastrophic climate change. In 2007 he had a major role in *The 11th Hour*, a documentary about people's relationship to nature and global warming. He also co-produced and co-wrote the film.

DiCaprio's most influential film on climate change is Before the Flood⁶.

236

⁶http://www.get.filmovie.us/play.php?movie=tt5929776t



Figure 11.3: Leonardo DiCaprio as a young actor.

This film, released in 2016, is a 1 hour and 36 minute documentary in which Leonardo DiCaprio travels to many countries to let viewers observe the already visible effects of global warming. He also talks with many of the world's leaders, including Pope Francis I, US Presidents Bill Clinton and Barack Obama, and UN Secretary General Ban Ki-moon.

11.10 Thom Hartmann

Thom Hartmann was born in 1951 in Lansing Michigan. He worked as a disk jockey during his teens, and, after a highly successful business career, he sold his businesses and devoted his energies to writing, humanitarian projects and public education. His influential book, *Last Hours of Ancient Sunlight* was published by Three Rivers Press in 1997 and republished in a revised edition in 2004. In 2013, Hartmann published another extremely important book on the same theme: *The Last Hours of Humanity: Warming the World To Extinction*⁷.

Hartmann has hosted a nationally syndicated radio show, The Thom Hartmann Program, since 2003 and a nightly television show, The Big Picture, since 2008.

Concerning Hartmann's radio show, Wikipedia states that "As of March 2016, the show was carried on 80 terrestrial radio stations in 37 states as well as on Sirius and XM satellite radio. A community radio station in Africa, Radio Builsa in Ghana, also broadcasts the show. Various local cable TV networks simulcast the program. In addition to Westwood One, the show is now also offered via Pacifica Audioport to non-profit stations in a non-profit compliant format and is simulcast on Dish Network channel 9415 and DirecTV channel 348 via Free Speech TV. The program is carried on Radio Sputnik in London, England."

"Sen. Bernie Sanders (I-VT) appears every Friday during the first hour of the show titled 'Brunch with Bernie'. Ellen Ratner of the Talk Radio News Service provides Washington commentary daily. Victoria Jones who is the White House correspondent for Talk Radio News Service appears occasionally as does Dr. Ravi Batra an economics professor at SMU."

Together with Leonardo DiCaprio, Thom Hartman recently produced and

 $^{^{7}} https://www.amazon.com/Last-Hours-Humanity-Warming-Extinction/dp/1629213640$



Figure 11.4: Thom Hartmann speaks to the 2010 Chicago Green Festival (Wikipedia).

narrated an extremely important short film entitled Last Hours⁸. This film, draws a parallel between the Permian-Triassic mass extinction, and the danger of a human-induced 6th mass extinction. Various experts who appear in the film confirm that our release of CO_2 into the atmosphere is similar to the greenhouse gasses produced by volcanic eruptions prior to the Permian event. The methane hydrate feedback loop is also discussed. The film should be seen by everyone concerned with the future of human civilization and the biosphere. Concerned citizens should also urgently see Hartman and DiCaprio's short films *Carbon*, *Green World Rising* and *Reforestation*, also available on YouTube .

11.11 James Hansen

James Hansen was born in 1941 in Denison, Iowa. He was educated in physics, mathematics and astronomy at the University of Iowa in the space sciences program initiated James Van Allen. He graduated with great dis-

⁸https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2bRrg96UtMc



Figure 11.5: Prof. James Hansen

tinction. The studies of the atmosphere and temperature of Venus which Hansen made under Van Allen's supervision lead him to become extremely concerned about similar effects in the earth's atmosphere.

From 1962 to 1966, James Hansen participated in the National Aeronautical and Space Administration graduate traineeship and, at the same time, between 1965 and 1966, he was a visiting student at the Institute of Astrophysics at the University of Kyoto and in the Department of Astronomy at the University of Tokyo. Hansen then began work at the Goddard Institute for Space Studies in 1967. He began to work for the Goddard Institute for Space Studies in 1967. Between 1981 and 2913, he was hear of the Goddard Institute of Space Studies in New York, and since 2014, he has been the director of the Program on Climate Science, Awareness and Solutions at Columbia University's Earth Institute.

Hansen continued his work with radiative transfer models, attempting to understand the Venusian atmosphere. Later he applied and refined these models to understand the Earth's atmosphere, in particular, the effects that aerosols and trace gases have on Earth's climate. Hansen's development and use of global climate models has contributed to the further understanding of the Earth's climate. In 2009 his first book, Storms of My Grandchildren, was published.

James Hansen has refined climate change models, focusing on the balance between aerosols and greenhouse gases. He believes that there is a danger that climate change will become much more rapid if the balance shifts towards the greenhouse gases.

Hansen's Congressional testimony leads to broad public awareness of the dangers

In 1988, Prof. Hansen was asked to testify before the US Congress on the danger of uncontrolled climate change. The testimony marked the start of broad public awareness of the seriousness of the danger, and it was reported in a front page article by the New York Times. However, Hansen believes that governmental energy policies still favor fossil fuels. Therefore he has participated in public demonstrations and he was even arrested in 2011 together with more than a thousand other activists for protesting outside the White House.

James Hansen's TED talk and book

In 2012 he presented a TED Talk: *Why I Must Speak Out About Climate Change*. This talk is easily available on the Internet, and it should be required viewing for everyone who is concerned with the earth's future.

Hansen's book, Storms of My Grandchildren: The Truth About The Coming Climate Catastrophe, and Our Last Chance To Save Humanity was published in New York by Bloomsbury Publishing in 2009.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Abarbanel, A., McClusky T (1950) *Is the world getting warmer?* Saturday Evening Post, 1 Jul, p22
- Bagdikian, B.H. (2004) The New Media Monopoly. Boston, MA, USA: Beacon
- 3. Bateson, G., Communication, the Social Matrix of Psychiatry, Norton, (1951).
- 4. Bateson, G., **Steps to an Ecology of Mind**, Chandler, San Francisco, (1972).
- 5. Bateson, G., Communication et Societé, Seuil, Paris, (1988).
- Bennett, W.L. (2002) News: The Politics of Illusion, 5th edition. New York, NY, USA: Longman
- Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2004) Balance as bias: global warming and the US prestige press. Glob Environ Change 14: 125-136
- 8. Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2007) Climate change and journalistic norms: A case study of U.S. mass-media coverage.
- Bridgeman, D.L. ed., The Nature of Prosocial Behavior, New York, Academic Press, (1983).
- Carey JW (1989) Communication as Culture: Essays on Media and Society. Boston, MA, USA: Unwin Hyman
- Carvalho A (2005) Representing the politics of the greenhouse effect: Discursive strategies in the British media. Critical Discourse Studies 2: 1-29
- 12. CEI (2006) We Call it Life. Washington, DC, USA: Competitive Enterprise Institute
- 13. Cowen RC (1957) Are men changing the earth's weather? Christian Science Monitor, 4 Dec, p1
- 14. Cushman JH (1998) Industrial group plans to battle climate treaty. New York Times, 26 Apr, p1

242

- 15. Doyle G (2002) Media Ownership: The Economics and Politics of Convergence and Concentration in the UK and European Media. London, UK: Sage Publications
- Dunwoody S, Peters HP (1992) Mass media coverage of technological and environmental risks: A survey of research in the United States and Germany. Public Underst Sci 1: 199-230
- Entman RM (1993) Framing: toward clarification of a fractured paradigm. J Commun 43: 51-58
- Esenberg, N. ed., The Development of Prosocial Behavior, New York, Academic Press, (1982).
- Fleming JR (1998) Historical Perspectives on Climate Change. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- 20. Gelbspan R (1998) **The Heat Is On.** Cambridge, MA, USA: Perseus Books
- 21. Goodenough, W.H., Cooperation and Change: An Anthropological Approach to Community Development, New York, Russell Sage Founda- tion, (1963).
- 22. Grove RH (2003) Green Imperialism. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
- 23. Guedon, J.-C., La Planéte Cyber, Internet et Cyberspace, Gallimard, (1996).
- 24. Larsen, O.N. ed., Violence and the Mass Media, Harper and Row, (1968).
- 25. Leggett J (2001) The Carbon War. New York, NY, USA: Routledge
- 26. Liebert, R.M. et al., The Early Window: The Effects of Television on Children and Youth, Pergamon, Elmsford, NY, (1982).
- 27. Macauley, J.R. and L. Berkowitz, Altruism and Helping Behavior, Aca- demic Press, New York, (1970).
- 28. McChesney RW (1999) Rich Media, Poor Democracy: Communication Politics in Dubious Times. Urbana, IL, USA: University of Illinois Press
- McComas K, Shanahan J (1999) Telling stories about global climate change: Measuring the impact of narratives on issue cycles. Communic Res 26: 30-57
- 30. McCright AM (2007) Dealing with climate change contrarians. In Moser SC, Dilling L (eds) Creating a Climate for Change: Communicating Climate Change and Facilitating Social Change, pp 200-212. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press

- 31. McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2000) Challenging global warming as a social problem: An analysis of the conservative movement's counterclaims. Soc Probl **47**: 499-522
- McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2003) Defeating Kyoto: The conservative movement's impact on U.S. climate change policy. Soc Probl 50: 348-373
- 33. Mooney C (2004) *Blinded by science*. Columbia Journalism Review 6(Nov/Dec), www.cjr.org
- 34. Mussen, P. and N. Eislen-Berg, Roots of Caring, Sharing and Helping, Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- Noble, G. Children in Front of the Small Screen, Constable, London, (1975).
- 36. NSF (2004) Science and Engineering Indicators 2004. Washington, DC, USA: National Science Foundation Project for Excellence in Journalism (2006) **The State of the News Media 2006.** Washington, DC, USA:
- 37. Project for Excellence in Journalism. www.stateofthenewsmedia.org Rajan SR (2006) Modernizing Nature. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- Rushdon J.P. and R.M. Sorentino, eds., Altruism and Helping Behavior, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NJ, (1981).
- Sandell C, Blakemore B (2006) ABC News reporting cited as evidence in congressional hearing on global warming. ABC News, 27 Jul, http://abcnews.go.com
- 40. Shabecoff P (1988) Global warming has begun, expert tells senate. New York Times, 24 Jun, pA1
- 41. Schneider, H.J., Das Geschäft mit dem Verbrechen. Massenmedien und Kriminalität, Kinddler, Munich, (1980).
- 42. Schramm, W. ed., Grundfragen der Kommunikationsforschung, Mu- nich, (1973).
- 43. Segal, J., Théorie de l'information: sciences, techniques et société, de la seconde guerre mondaile ' l'aube du XXI siécle, Thése de Doctorat, Université Lumi're Lyon II, (1998), (http://www.mpiwgberlin.mpg.de/staff/segal/thesis/)
- 44. Shrader-Frechette KS (1993) **Burying Uncertainty**. Berkeley, CA, USA: University of California Press
- 45. Singer, J.L. and D.G. Singer, **Television, Imagination and Aggres**sion: A Study of Preschoolers, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NY, (1981).
- 46. Skornia, H.J., **Television and Society**, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1965).

- 47. Starr P (2004) The Creation of the Media: Political Origins of Modern Communications. New York, NY, USA: Basic Books
- Ungar S (1992) The rise and (relative) decline of global warming as a social problem. Sociol Q 33: 483-501
- 49. Weart SR (2003) **The Discovery of Global Warming.** Cambridge, MA, USA: Harvard University Press
- Weingart P, Engels A, Pansegrau P (2000) Risks of communication: Discourses on climate change in science, politics, and the mass media. Public Underst Sci 9: 261-283
- 51. Wilkins L (1993) Between the facts and values: Print media coverage of the greenhouse effect, 1987-1990. Public Underst Sci 2: 71-84
- Wilson KM (1995) Mass media as sources of global warming knowledge. Mass Communication Review 22: 75-89
- 53. Wilson KM (2000) Communicating climate change through the media: Predictions, politics, and perceptions of risks. In Allan S, Adam B, Carter C (eds) Environmental Risks and the Media, pp 201-217. New York, NY, USA: Routledge
- Wispé, L. ed, Altruism, Sympathy and Helping, Academic Press, New York, (1978).
- 55. Zehr SC (2000) Public representations of scientific uncertainty about global climate change. Public Underst Sci 9: 85-103
- 56. von Foerster, H. editor, Cybernetics circular, causal and feedback mechanisms in biological and social systems. Transactions of sixth- tenth conferences, Josiah J. Macy Jr. Foundation, New York, (1950-1954).

THE CLIMATE EMERGENCY

246

Chapter 12

GRETA THUNBERG

12.1 Greta Thunberg's TED talk

Greta Thunberg was born in Sweden in 2003. Her father, Svante Thunberg, is related to Svante Arrhenius, one of the important pioneers of climate science, and is named after him. Greta's mother was a successful opera singer. Greta Thunberg's strong belief in the urgency of action to prevent catastrophic climate change converted her parents, so that they made changes in their lives. For example, Greta's mother gave up her career as an opera singer because it involved air travel.

In November, 2018, Greta Thunberg gave an impressively clear TEDx talk in Stockholm, the video of which was recently released.¹. Here is a transcript of the talk.

When I was about 8 years old, I first heard about something called 'climate change' or 'global warming'. Apparently, that was something humans had created by our way of living. I was told to turn off the lights to save energy and to recycle paper to save resources. I remember thinking that it was very strange that humans, who are an animal species among others, could be capable of changing the Earth's climate. Because, if we were, and if it was really happening, we wouldn't be talking about anything else. As soon as you turn on the TV, everything would be about that.

¹https://www.dailykos.com/stories/2018/12/16/1819508/-A-Call-to-Action-on-Climate-Change-by-15-year-Old-Greta-Thunberg

Headlines, radio, newspapers: You would never read or hear about anything else. As if there was a world war going on, but no one ever talked about it. If burning fossil fuels was so bad that it threatened our very existence, how could we just continue like before? Why were there no restrictions? Why wasn't it made illegal?

To me, that did not add up. It was too unreal.

So, when I was 11, I became ill, I fell into depression, I stopped talking, and I stopped eating. In two months, I lost about 10 kilos of weight. Later on, I was diagnosed with Asperger's syndrome, OCD and selective mutism. This basically means, I only speak, when I think it is necessary.

Now is one of those moments.

For those of us, who are on the spectrum, almost everything is black or white. We aren't very good at lying and we usually don't enjoy participating in the social games that the rest of you seem so fond of. I think, in many ways, that we autistic are the normal ones and the rest of the people are pretty strange. Especially when it comes to the sustainability crisis: Where everyone keeps saying that climate change is an existential threat and the most important issue of all. And yet, they just carry on like before.

I don't understand that. Because if the emissions have to stop, then we must stop the emissions. To me, that is black or white. There are no gray areas when it comes to survival. Either we go on as a civilization or we don't.

We have to change.

Rich countries like Sweden need to start reducing emissions by at least 15% every year. And that is so that we can stay below a 2 degrees warming target. Yet, as the IPCC has recently demonstrated, aiming instead for 1.5 degrees Celsius would significantly reduce the climate impacts. But we can only imagine what that means for reducing emissions.

You would think the media and every one of our leaders would be talking about nothing else. But they never even mention it.

Nor does anyone ever mentioned the greenhouse gases already locked in the system. Nor that air pollution is hiding some warming; so that, when we stop burning fossil fuels, we already have an extra level of warming - perhaps as high as 0.5 to 1.1 degrees Celsius. Furthermore, does hardly anyone speak about the fact that we are in the midst of the sixth mass extinction: With up to 200 species going extinct every single day. That the extinction rate is today between 1000 and 10,000 times higher than what is seen as normal.

Nor does hardly anyone ever speak about the aspect of equity or climate justice, clearly stated everywhere in the Paris agreement, which is absolutely necessary to make it work on a global scale. That means that rich countries need to get down to zero emissions within 6 to 12 years with today's emission speed. And that is so that people in poorer countries can have a chance to heighten their standard of living by building some of the infrastructures that we have already built, such as roads, schools, hospitals, clean drinking water, electricity, and so on. Because, how can we expect countries like India or Nigeria to care about the climate crisis if we, who already have everything, don't care even a second about it or our actual commitments to the Paris agreement?

So why are we not reducing our emissions? Why are they in fact still increasing? Are we knowingly causing a mass extinction? Are we evil?

No, of course, not. People keep doing what they do because the vast majority doesn't have a clue about the actual consequences for their everyday life. And they don't know that rapid change is required.

We all think we know and we all think everybody knows. But we don't.

Because, how could we? If there really was a crisis, and if this crisis was caused by our emissions, you would at least see some signs. Not just flooded cities. Tens of thousands of dead people and whole nations leveled to piles of torn down buildings. You would see some restrictions.

But no. And no one talks about it. There are no emergency meetings, no headlines, no breaking news. No one is acting as if we were in a crisis.

Even most climate scientists or green politicians keep on flying around the world, eating meat and dairy.

If I live to be 100, I will be alive in the year 2103. When you think about the future today, you don't think beyond the year

2050. By then I will, in the best case, not even have lived half of my life. What happens next? In the year 2078, I will celebrate my 75th birthday. If I have children or grandchildren, maybe they will spend that day with me. Maybe they will ask me about you, the people who were around back in 2018. Maybe they will ask why you didn't do anything while there still was time to act. What we do or don't do right now, will affect my entire life and the lives of my children and grandchildren. What we do or don't do right now, me and my generation can't undo in the future.

So, when school started in August of this year, I decided that this was enough. I set myself down on the ground outside the Swedish parliament. I school-striked for the climate.

Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study, to become a climate scientist so that I can solve the climate crisis.

But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions. All we have to do is to wake up and change.

And why should I be studying for a future that soon will be no more, when no one is doing anything whatsoever to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts in the school system, when the most important facts given by the finest science of that same school system clearly means nothing to our politicians and our society?

Some people say that Sweden is just a small country and that it doesn't matter what we do. But I think that if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not coming to school for a few weeks, imagine what we could all do together if we wanted to?

Now we're almost at the end of my talk and this is where people usually people usually start talking about hope. Solar panels, wind power, circular economy, and so on. But I'm not going to do that. We've had 30 years of pep talking and selling positive ideas. And I'm sorry but it doesn't work because if it would have, the emissions would have gone down by now. They haven't.

And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today.

Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So, we can't save the world by playing by the rules, because the rules have to be changed.

Everything needs to change and it has to start today. Thank you.

12.2 Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 16-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?" Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we can't save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Appearing among billionaires, corporate CEO's and heads of state at the Davos Economic Forum in Switzerland, like a new Joan of Arc, 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg called on decision-makers to fulfil their responsibilities towards future generations. Here are some excerpts from her speech:

Greta's speech at Davos

Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO_2 emissions by at least 50%...

Here in Davos - just like everywhere else - everyone is talking about money. It seems money and growth are our only main concerns.

And since the climate crisis has never once been treated as a crisis, people are simply not aware of the full consequences on our everyday life. People are not aware that there is such a thing as a carbon budget, and just how incredibly small that remaining carbon budget is. That needs to change today.

No other current challenge can match the importance of establishing a wide, public awareness and understanding of our rapidly disappearing carbon budget, that should and must become our new global currency and the very heart of our future and present economics.

We are at a time in history where everyone with any insight of the climate crisis that threatens our civilization - and the entire biosphere - must speak out in clear language, no matter how uncomfortable and unprofitable that may be.


12.2. ONLY IMMEDIATE CLIMATE ACTION CAN SAVE THE FUTURE253

We must change almost everything in our current societies. The bigger your carbon footprint, the bigger your moral duty. The bigger your platform, the bigger your responsibility.



Figure 12.1: Greta Thunberg on the cover of Time Magazine, The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, in their October 2018 report, used strong enough language to wake up at least part of the public: the children whose future is at stake. Here is an excerpt from a speech which 16-year-old Swedish climate activist Greta Thunberg made at the Davos Economic Forum in January, 2019: "Our house is on fire. I am here to say, our house is on fire. According to the IPCC, we are less than 12 years away from not being able to undo our mistakes. In that time, unprecedented changes in all aspects of society need to have taken place, including a reduction of our CO2 emissions by at least 50%..."

12.3 Worldwide school strike, 15 March, 2019

Over 1.4 million young students across all continents took to the streets on Friday March 15th for the first ever global climate strike. Messages in more than 40 languages were loud and clear: world leaders must act now to address the climate crisis and save our future. The school strike was the largest climate action in history. Nevertheless it went almost unmentioned in the media,

Here are some of the statements by the students explaining why they took part in the strikes:

In India, no one talks about climate change. You don't see it on the news or in the papers or hear about it from government. We want global leaders to declare a climate emergency. If we don't act today, then we will have no tomorrow. - Vidit Baya, 17, Udaipur, India.

We face heartbreaking loss due to increasingly extreme weather events. We urge the Taiwanese government to implement mitigation measures and face up to the vulnerability of indigenous people, halt construction projects in the indigenous traditional realm, and recognize the legal status of Plains Indigenous People, in order to implement environmental protection as a bottom-up approach – Kaisanan Ahuan, Puli City, Taiwan.

We have reached a point in history when we have the technical capacities to solve poverty, malnutrition, inequality and of course global warming. The deciding factors for whether we take advantage of our potential will be our activism, our international unity and our ability to develop the art of making the impossible possible. Whether we succeed or not depends on our political will -Eyal Weintraub, 18, and Bruno Rodriguez, 18, Argentina.

The damage done by multinationals is enormous: the lack of transparency, dubious contracts, the weakening of the soil, the destruction of flora and fauna, the lack of respect for mining codes, the contamination of groundwater. In Mali, the state exercises insufficient control over the practices of the multinationals, and it is us,



the citizens, who suffer the consequences. The climate alarm has sounded, and the time has come for us all to realize that there is still time to act locally, in our homes, our villages, our cities - Mone Fousseny, 22, Mali.

 $\mathbf{2}$

Concerns of young protesters are justified

In an article in the journal *Science* dated 12 April, 2019, ³ 20 prominent climate scientists stated that the concerns of student protesters around the world are fully justified. Here are some quotations from the article:

The world's youth have begun to persistently demonstrate for the protection of the climate and other foundations of human wellbeing. As scientists and scholars who have recently initiated similar letters of support in our countries, we call for our colleagues across

 $^{^{2}} https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2019/apr/03/parents-around-the-world-mobilise-behind-youth-climate-strikes$

³https://science.sciencemag.org/content/364/6436/139.2







259

Figure 12.2: Eve White and her children join climate protesters in Tasmania. According to an article in The Guardian, parents and grandparents around the world are mobilizing in support of the youth climate movement that has swept the globe.

all disciplines and from the entire world to support these young climate protesters. We declare: Their concerns are justified and supported by the best available science. The current measures for protecting the climate and biosphere are deeply inadequate.

Nearly every country has signed and ratified the Paris Agreement of 2015, committing under international law to hold global warming well below 2° C above preindustrial levels and to pursue efforts to limit the temperature increase to 1.5° C. The scientific community has clearly concluded that a global warming of 2° C instead of 1.5° C would substantially increase climate-related impacts and the risk of some becoming irreversible. Moreover, given the uneven distribution of most impacts, 2° C of warming would further exacerbate existing global inequalities.

It is critical to immediately begin a rapid reduction in CO_2 and other greenhouse gas emissions. The degree of climate crisis that humanity will experience in the future will be determined by our cumulative emissions; rapid reduction now will limit the damage. For example, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has recently assessed that halving CO_2 emissions by 2030 (relative to 2010 levels) and globally achieving net-zero CO_22 emissions by 2050 (as well as strong reductions in other greenhouse gases) would allow a 50% chance of staying below 1.5°C of warming. Considering that industrialized countries produced more of and benefited more from previous emissions, they have an ethical responsibility to achieve this transition more quickly than the world as a whole.

Many social, technological, and nature-based solutions already exist. The young protesters rightfully demand that these solutions be used to achieve a sustainable society. Without bold and focused action, their future is in critical danger. There is no time to wait until they are in power...

The enormous grassroots mobilization of the youth climate movement -including Fridays for Future, School (or Youth) Strike 4 Climate, Youth for (or 4) Climate, and Youth Climate Strike - shows that young people understand the situation. We approve and support their demand for rapid and forceful action. We see it as our social, ethical, and scholarly responsibility to state in no uncertain terms: Only if humanity acts quickly and resolutely can we limit



global warming, halt the ongoing mass extinction of animal and plant species, and preserve the natural basis for the food supply and well-being of present and future generations. This is what the young people want to achieve. They deserve our respect and full support.

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE



Figure 12.3: Greta Thunberg addressing a meeting of the European Parliament in April, 2019. She complained that Brexit was treated as an emergency by the European Union, but climate change, which is a far greater emergency has been almost neglected. The 16-yearold, who is due to meet the Pope on Wednesday, said, "We face an end to civilization as we know it unless permanent changes take place in our society...European elections are coming soon and many like me who are affected most by this crisis, are not allowed to vote. That is why millions of children are taking to the street to draw attention to the climate crisis... It is not too late to act but it will take far-reaching vision and fierce determination... My plea is: Please wake up and do the seemingly impossible."

12.4 The World Meteorological Organization's report

According to a recent United Nations report, extreme weather events displaced 2 million people during 2018. While no single event can be unambiguously attributed to anthropogenic climate change, scientists believe the the increasing frequency of extreme weather events is definitely linked to global warming. The same is true of their increasing severity.

The report states that during 2018, extreme weather events impacted roughly 62 million people, of whom 2 million were displaced from their homes. In the words of the WMO report, "The physical signs and socio-economic impacts of climate change are accelerating, as record greenhouse gas concentrations drive global temperatures towards increasingly dangerous levels."

UN Secretary General Antonio Guterres, speaking at the launching of the WMO report, used the occasion to remind global leaders of the urgency of the climate emergency. Guterres has convened a climate summit meeting scheduled for September 23, 2019, and referring to the meeting, he said: "Don't come with a speech, come with a plan. This is what science says is needed. It is what young people around the globe are rightfully demanding." Two weeks previously, on March 15, one and a half million students from more that 130 countries had skipped school to participate in the largest climate demonstration in history, demanding action to save the future from the threat of catastrophic climate change.

12.5 Only 12 years left to limit climate change catastrophe

The world's leading scientists met at the Forty-Eighth Session of the IPCC and First Joint Session of Working Groups I, II, and III, 1-5 October 2018 in Inchon, Republic of Korea and openly declared that civilization is on track for collapse because of reckless use of fossil fuels, unless immediate action is taken to drastically cut the extraction and use of fossil fuels.

The report finds that limiting global warming to 1.5°C would require "rapid and far-reaching" transitions in land, energy, industry, buildings, transport, and cities. Global net human-caused emissions of carbon dioxide would need to fall by about 45 percent from 2010 levels by 2030, reaching

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE



Figure 12.4: A firefighter battles fire in California. The world is currently 1 degree Centigrade warmer than preindustrial levels.

'net zero' around 2050.

"It's a line in the sand and what it says to our species is that this is the moment and we must act now," said Debra Roberts, a co-chair of the working group on impacts. "This is the largest clarion bell from the science community and I hope it mobilizes people and dents the mood of complacency."

"We have presented governments with pretty hard choices. We have pointed out the enormous benefits of keeping to 1.5C, and also the unprecedented shift in energy systems and transport that would be needed to achieve that," said Jim Skea, a co-chair of the working group on mitigation. "We show it can be done within laws of physics and chemistry. Then the final tick box is political will. We cannot answer that. Only our audience can and that is the governments that receive it."

Bob Ward, of the Grantham Research Institute on Climate Change, said the final document was "incredibly conservative" because it did not mention the likely rise in climate-driven refugees or the danger of tipping points that could push the world on to an irreversible path of extreme warming.

Policymakers commissioned the report at the Paris climate talks in 2016, but since then the gap between science and politics has widened. Donald Trump has promised to withdraw the US - the world's biggest source of historical emissions - from the accord. Brazil's president. Jair Bolsonaro, threatens to do the same and also open the Amazon rainforest to agribusiness.

12.6 COP24, the climate summit in Poland

The UN Secretary General's address to the opening session

Welcome to COP 24.

I thank President Duda, Minister Kowalczyk and COP President Designate Mijal Kurtyka for their warm welcome.

We are in trouble. We are in deep trouble with climate change. Climate change is running faster than we are and we must catch up sooner rather than later before it is too late.

For many, people, regions even countries this is already a matter of life and death.

This meeting is the most important gathering on climate change since the Paris Agreement was signed.

It is hard to overstate the urgency of our situation.

Even as we witness devastating climate impacts causing havoc across the world, we are still not doing enough, nor moving fast enough, to prevent irreversible and catastrophic climate disruption.

Nor are we doing enough to capitalize on the enormous social, economic and environmental opportunities of climate action.

And so, I want to deliver four simple messages.

First: science demands a significantly more ambitious response. Second: the Paris Agreement provides the framework for action, so we must operationalize it.

Third: we have a collective responsibility to invest in averting global climate chaos, to consolidate the financial commitments made in Paris and to assist the most vulnerable communities and nations.

Fourth: climate action offers a compelling path to transform our world for the better.

Let me turn first to science.

According to the World Meteorological Organization, the 20 warmest years on record have been in the past 22 years, with the



Figure 12.5: UN Secretary-General Antonio Guterres: "It is hard to overstate the urgency of our situation. Even as we witness devastating climate impacts causing havoc across the world, we are still not doing enough, nor moving fast enough, to prevent irreversible and catastrophic climate disruption. Nor are we doing enough to capitalize on the enormous social, economic and environmental opportunities of climate action."

top four in the past four years.

The concentration of carbon dioxide is the highest it has been in 3 million years.

Emissions are now growing again.

The recent special report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change finds that warming could reach 1.5 degrees as soon as 2030, with devastating impacts.

The latest UN Environment Programme Emissions Gap Report tells us that the current Nationally Determined Contributions under the Paris Agreement will lead to global warming of about 3 degrees by the end of the century.

Furthermore, the majority of countries most responsible for greenhouse gas emissions are behind in their efforts to meet their Paris pledges.

So, it is plain we are way off course.

We need more action and more ambition.

We absolutely have to close this emissions gap.

If we fail, the Arctic and Antarctic will continue to melt, corals will bleach and then die, the oceans will rise, more people will die from air pollution, water scarcity will plague a significant proportion of humanity, and the cost of disasters will skyrocket.

Last year I visited Barbuda and Dominica, which were devastated by hurricanes. The destruction and suffering I saw was heart-breaking. That story is repeated almost daily somewhere in the world.

These emergencies are preventable.

Emissions must decline by 45 per cent from 2010 levels by 2030 and be net zero by 2050.

Renewable energy will need to supply half to two-thirds of the world's primary energy by 2050 with a corresponding reduction in fossil fuels.

In short, we need a complete transformation of our global energy economy, as well as how we manage land and forest resources.

We need to embrace low-carbon, climate-resilient sustainable development.

I am hopeful that the Talanoa Dialogue will provide a very strong impulse for increased ambition in the commitments for climate action. Excellencies,

This brings me to my second point.

The Paris Agreement provides a framework for the transformation we need.

It is our job here in Katowice is to finalize the Paris Agreement Work Programme – the rule book for implementation.

I remind all Parties that this is a deadline you set for yourselves and it is vital you meet it.

We need a unifying implementation vision that sets out clear rules, inspires action and promotes raised ambition, based on the principle of equity and common but differentiated responsibilities and respective capabilities, in light of different national circumstances.

We have no time for limitless negotiations.

A completed Work Programme will unleash the potential of the Paris Agreement.

It will build trust and make clear that countries are serious about addressing climate change.

Dear Friends,

This brings me to my third point: the central importance of finance.

We need concerted resource mobilization and investment to successfully combat climate change.

We need transformative climate action in five key economic areas - energy, cities, land use, water and industry.

Some 75 per cent of the infrastructure needed by 2050 still remains to be built.

How this is done will either lock us in to a high-emissions future or steer us towards truly sustainable low-emissions development.

Governments and investors need to bet on the green economy, not the grey.

That means embracing carbon pricing, eliminating harmful fossil fuel subsidies and investing in clean technologies.

It also means providing a fair transition for those workers in traditional sectors that face disruption, including through retraining and social safety nets.

We also have a collective responsibility to assist the most vulnerable communities and countries - such as small island nations

268

and the least developed countries - by supporting adaptation and resilience.

Making clear progress to mobilize the pledged \$100 billion dollars a year will provide a much-needed positive political signal.

I have appointed the President of France and Prime Minister of Jamaica to lead the mobilization of the international community, both public and private, to reach that target in the context of preparation of the Climate Summit I have convened in September of next year.

I also urge Member States to swiftly implement the replenishment of the Green Climate Fund.

It is an investment in a safer, less costly future.

Dear Friends,

All too often, climate action is seen as a burden. My fourth point is this: decisive climate action today is our chance to right our ship and set a course for a better future for all.

We have the knowledge.

Many technological solutions are already viable and affordable.

Cities, regions, civil society and the business community around the world are moving ahead.

What we need is political more will and more far-sighted leadership.

This is the challenge on which this generation's leaders will be judged.

Climate action is not just the right thing to do - it makes social and economic sense.

Meeting the goals of the Paris Agreement would reduce air pollution - saving more than a million lives each year by 2030, according to the World Health Organization.

According to the recent New Climate Economy report, ambitious climate action could yield 65 million jobs and a direct economic gain of \$26 trillion US dollars compared to business as usual over the next 12 years.

We are seeing early signs of this economic transformation, but we are nowhere near where we need to be.

The transition to a low-carbon economy needs political impetus from the highest levels.

And it requires inclusivity, because everyone is affected by climate change.

That is the message of the Talanoa Dialogue.

We need a full-scale mobilization of young people.

And we need a global commitment to gender equality, because women's leadership is central to durable climate solutions.

A successful conference here in Katowice can provide the catalyst.

There is now significant global momentum for climate action.

It has galvanized private business and investors around the world, while cities and regional governments are also showing that ambitious climate action is possible and desirable.

Let us build on this momentum.

I am convening a Climate Summit in September next year to raise ambition and mobilize the necessary resources.

But that ambition needs to begin here, right now, in Katowice, driven by governments and leaders who understand that their legacies and the well-being of future generations are at stake.

We cannot afford to fail in Katowice.

Some might say that it will be a difficult negotiation. I know it is not easy. It requires a firm political will for compromise. But, for me, what is really difficult is to be a fisherman in Kiribati seeing his country in risk of disappearing or a farmer or herder in the Sahel losing livelihoods and losing peace. Or being a woman in Dominica or any other Caribbean nation enduring hurricane after hurricane destroying everything in its path.

Ladies and gentlemen,

Climate change is the single most important issue we face.

It affects all our plans for sustainable development and a safe, secure and prosperous world.

So, it is hard to comprehend why we are collectively still moving too slowly - and even in the wrong direction.

The IPCC's Special Report tells us that we still have time to limit temperature rise.

But that time is running out.

We achieved success in Paris because negotiators were working towards a common goal.



Figure 12.6: Greta: "Many people say that Sweden is just a small country, and it doesn't matter what we do. But I've learned that you are never too small to make a difference. And if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not going to school, then imagine what we could all do together if we really wanted to."

I implore you to maintain the same spirit of urgent collaboration here in Katowice with a dynamic Polish leadership in the negotiations.

Katowice must ensure that the bonds of trust established in Paris will endure.

Incredible opportunity exists if we embrace a low-carbon future and unleash the power of the Paris Agreement.

But we must start today building the tomorrow we want.

Let us rise to the challenge and finish the work the world demands of us.

Thank you.



Figure 12.7: Greta: "You only talk about moving forward with the same bad ideas that got us into this mess, even when the only sensible thing to do is pull the emergency brake. You are not mature enough to tell it like it is. Even that burden you leave to us children."



Figure 12.8: Greta: "Until you start focusing on what needs to be done, rather than what is politically possible, there is no hope. We cannot solve a crisis without treating it as a crisis. We need to keep the fossil fuels in the ground, and we need to focus on equity. And if solutions within the system are so impossible to find, then maybe we should change the system itself."

Greta Thunberg's address to the opening session

Greta Thunberg (born 3 January 2003) is a Swedish climate activist. She is known for protesting outside the Swedish parliament building to raise climate change activism.

On 20 August 2018, Thunberg, then in 9th grade, decided to not attend school until the 2018 Sweden general election on 9 September after heat waves and wildfires in Sweden. Her demands were that the Sweden government reduce carbon emissions as per the Paris Agreement, and she protested via sitting outside the Riksdag every day during school hours with the sign "Skolstrejk för klimatet" (school strike for the climate). After the general elections, she continued to strike only on Fridays. The strike is now in its 17th week. The transcript of her address to the opening session of $COP24^{45}$ ^{6 7} is given below,

My name is Greta Thunberg. I am 15 years old, and I'm from Sweden. I speak on behalf of Climate Justice Now!

Many people say that Sweden is just a small country, and it doesn't matter what we do. But I've learned that you are never too small to make a difference. And if a few children can get headlines all over the world just by not going to school, then imagine what we could all do together if we really wanted to.

But to do that, we have to speak clearly, no matter how uncomfortable that may be. You only speak of green eternal economic growth because you are too scared of being unpopular. You only talk about moving forward with the same bad ideas that got us into this mess, even when the only sensible thing to do is pull the emergency brake. You are not mature enough to tell it like it is. Even that burden you leave to us children.

But I don't care about being popular. I care about climate justice and the living planet. Our civilization is being sacrificed for the opportunity of a very small number of people to continue making enormous amounts of money. Our biosphere is being sacrificed so that rich people in countries like mine can live in luxury. It is

⁴https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VFkQSGyeCWg

⁵https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0TYyBtb1PH4

⁶https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DdAOgNTxxt0

⁷https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pJ1HRGA8g10

the sufferings of the many which pay for the luxuries of the few.

The year 2078, I will celebrate my 75th birthday. If I have children, maybe they will spend that day with me. Maybe they will ask me about you. Maybe they will ask why you didn't do anything while there still was time to act. You say you love your children above all else, and yet you are stealing their future in front of their very eyes.

Until you start focusing on what needs to be done, rather than what is politically possible, there is no hope. We cannot solve a crisis without treating it as a crisis. We need to keep the fossil fuels in the ground, and we need to focus on equity. And if solutions within the system are so impossible to find, then maybe we should change the system itself.

We have not come here to beg world leaders to care. You have ignored us in the past, and you will ignore us again. We have run out of excuses, and we are running out of time. We have come here to let you know that change is coming, whether you like it or not. The real power belongs to the people. Thank you.



Figure 12.9: Greta Thunberg addresses the National Assembly In Paris on July 23, 2019 in Paris, France.



Figure 12.10: Greta Thunberg crossing the Atlantic on a small emission-free boat.

12.7 The UK declares a climate emergency

Introducing the motion in the House of Commons, Labour leader Jeremy Corbyn said: "We have no time to waste. We are living in a climate crisis that will spiral dangerously out of control unless we take rapid and dramatic action now. This is no longer about a distant future. We're talking about nothing less than the irreversible destruction of the environment within our lifetimes of members of this house."

Here are some excerpts from an article by Amy Goodman and Nermeen Shaikh of Democracy now published in Truthout on May 2, 2019.⁸:

On Wednesday, the House of Commons became the first parliament in the world to declare a climate emergency. The resolution came on the heels of the recent Extinction Rebellion mass uprising that shut down Central London last month in a series of direct actions. Activists closed bridges, occupied public landmarks and even superglued themselves to buildings, sidewalks and trains to demand urgent action to combat climate change. Police arrested more than 1,000 protesters. Labour Party Leader Jeremy Corbyn told Parliament, "We are witnessing an unprecedented upsurge of climate activism, with groups like Extinction Rebellion forcing the politicians in this building to listen. For all the dismissive and defensive column inches the processes have provoked, they are a massive and, I believe, very necessary wake-up call. Today we have the opportunity to say, 'We hear you." We speak with George Monbiot, British journalist, author and columnist with The Guardian. His recent piece for The Guardian is headlined "Only rebellion will prevent an ecological apocalypse." Monbiot says capitalism "is like a gun pointed at the heart of the planet. It will essentially, necessarily destroy our life-support systems. Among those characteristics is the drive for perpetual economic growth on a finite planet."

⁸https://truthout.org/video/george-monbiot-on-the-uk-climate-emergency/

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE



12.8 Understatement of existential climate risk

Here are some excerpts from a 44-page report entitled *What Lies Beneath:* The Understanding of Existential Climate Risk, by David Spratt and Ian $Dunlop^9$:

Three decades ago, when serious debate on human-induced climate change began at the global level, a great deal of statesmanship was on display. There was a preparedness to recognize that this was an issue transcending nation states, ideologies and political parties which had to be addressed pro-actively in the long-term interests of humanity as a whole. This was the case even though the existential nature of the risk it posed was far less clear cut than it is today.

As global institutions, such as the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) which was established at the Rio Earth Summit in 1992, were developed to take up this challenge, and the extent of change this would demand of the fossil-

278

⁹https://www.breakthroughonline.org.au/

fuel-dominated world order became clearer, the forces of resistance began to mobilize. Today, as a consequence, and despite the diplomatic triumph of the 2015 Paris Agreement, the debate around climate change policy has never been more dysfunctional, indeed Orwellian.

In his book 1984, George Orwell describes a double-think totalitarian state where most of the population accepts "the most flagrant violations of reality, because they never fully grasped the enormity of what was demanded of them, and were not sufficiently interested in public events to notice what was happening. By lack of understanding they remained sane."

Orwell could have been writing about climate change and policymaking. International agreements talk of limiting global warming to 1.5-2 degrees Celsius (°C), but in reality they set the world on a path of 3-5°C of warming. Goals are reaffirmed, only to be abandoned. Coal is "clean". Just 1°C of warming is already dangerous, but this cannot be admitted. The planetary future is hostage to myopic national self-interest. Action is delayed on the assumption that as yet unproven technologies will save the day, decades hence. The risks are existential, but it is "alarmist" to say so.

A one-in-two or one-in-three chance of missing a goal is normalized as reasonable. Moral hazard permeates official thinking, in that there is an incentive to ignore the risks in the interests of political expediency.

Climate policymaking for years has been cognitively dissonant, "a flagrant violation of reality". So it is unsurprising that there is a lack of understanding amongst the public and elites of the full measure of the climate challenge. Yet most Australians sense where we are heading: three-quarters of Australians see climate change as catastrophic risk, and half see our way of life ending within the next 100 years.

Politics and policymaking have norms: rules and practices, assumptions and boundaries, that constrain and shape them. In recent years, the previous norms of statesmanship and long-term thinking have disappeared, replaced by an obsession with shortterm political and commercial advantage. Climate policymaking is no exception. Since 1992, short-term economic interest has trumped environmental and future human needs. The world today emits 50% more carbon dioxide (CO_2) from the consumption of energy than it did 25 years ago, and the global economy has more than doubled in size. The UNFCCC strives "to enable economic development to proceed in a sustainable manner", but every year humanity's ecological footprint becomes larger and less sustainable. Humanity now requires the biophysical capacity of 1.7 Earths annually as it rapidly chews up natural capital.

A fast, emergency-scale transition to a post-fossil fuel world is absolutely necessary to address climate change. But this is excluded from consideration by policymakers because it is considered to be too disruptive. The orthodoxy is that there is time for an orderly economic transition within the current short-termist political paradigm. Discussion of what would be safe - less warming than we presently experience - is non-existent. And so we have a policy failure of epic proportions.

Policymakers, in their magical thinking, imagine a mitigation path of gradual change to be constructed over many decades in a growing, prosperous world. The world not imagined is the one that now exists: of looming financial instability; of a global crisis of political legitimacy and "fake news"; of a sustainability crisis that extends far beyond climate change to include all the fundamentals of human existence and most significant planetary boundaries (soils, potable water, oceans, the atmosphere, biodiversity, and so on); and of severe global energy-sector dislocation.

In anticipation of the upheaval that climate change would impose upon the global order, the IPCC was established by the United Nations (UN) in 1988, charged with regularly assessing the global consensus on climate science as a basis for policymaking. The IPCC Assessment Reports (AR), produced every five-to-eight years, play a large part in the public framing of the climate narrative: new reports are a global media event.

AR5 was produced in 2013-14, with AR6 due in 2022. The IPCC has done critical, indispensable work of the highest standard in pulling together a periodic consensus of what must be the most exhaustive scientific investigation in world history.

It does not carry out its own research, but reviews and collates peer-reviewed material from across the spectrum of this incredibly complex area, identifying key issues and trends for policymaker consideration. However, the IPCC process suffers from all the dangers of consensus-building in such a wide-ranging and complex arena. For example, IPCC reports, of necessity, do not always contain the latest available information. Consensus-building can lead to "least drama", lowest-common-denominator outcomes, which overlook critical issues. This is particularly the case with the "fat-tails" of probability distributions, that is, the high-impact but lower-probability events where scientific knowledge is more limited.

Vested-interest pressure is acute in all directions; climate denialists accuse the IPCC of alarmism, whereas many climate action proponents consider the IPCC to be far too conservative. To cap it all, the IPCC conclusions are subject to intense political oversight before being released, which historically has had the effect of substantially watering-down sound scientific findings.

These limitations are understandable, and arguably were not of overriding importance in the early period of the IPCC. However, as time has progressed, it is now clear that the risks posed by climate change are far greater than previously anticipated. We have moved out of the twilight period of much talk, but relatively limited climate impacts, into the harsh light of physically-evident existential threats. Climate change is now turning nasty, as we have witnessed recently in the North America, East and South Asia, the Middle East and Europe, with record-breaking heatwaves and wildfires, more intense flooding and more damaging hurricanes.

The distinction between climate science and risk is the critical issue, for the two are not the same. Scientific reticence - a reluctance to spell out the full risk implications of climate science in the absence of perfect information - has become a major problem. Whilst this is understandable, particularly when scientists are continually criticized by denialists and political apparatchiks for speaking out, it is extremely dangerous given the fat-tail risks of climate change. Waiting for perfect information, as we are continually urged to do by political and economic elites, means it will be too late to act. Time is not on our side. Sensible risk management addresses risk in time to prevent it happening, and that time is now.

Irreversible, adverse climate change on the global scale now occurring is an existential risk to human civilization. Many of the world's top climate scientists - Kevin Anderson, James Hansen, Michael E. Mann, Michael Oppenheimer, Naomi Oreskes, Stefan Rahmstorf, Eric Rignot, Hans Joachim Schellnhuber, Kevin Trenberth and others - who are quoted in this report well understand these implications and are forthright about their findings, where we are heading, and the limitations of IPCC reports.

This report seeks to alert the wider community and business and political leaders to these limitations and urges changes to the IPCC approach, to the wider UNFCCC negotiations, and to national policymaking. It is clear that existing processes will not deliver the transformation to a carbon-negative world in the limited time now available. We urgently require a re-framing of scientific research within an existential risk-management framework. This requires special precautions that go well beyond conventional risk management. Like an iceberg, there is great danger in "what lies beneath".

Existential Risk to Human Civilization

In 2016, the World Economic Forum survey of the most impactful risks for the years ahead elevated the failure of climate change mitigation and adaptation to the top of the list, ahead of weapons of mass destruction, ranking second, and water crises, ranking third. By 2018, following a year characterized by high-impact hurricanes and extreme temperatures, extreme-weather events were seen as the single most prominent risk. As the survey noted: "We have been pushing our planet to the brink and the damage is becoming increasingly clear."

Climate change is an existential risk to human civilization: that is, an adverse outcome that would either annihilate intelligent life or permanently and drastically curtail its potential.

Temperature rises that are now in prospect, after the Paris Agreement, are in the range of 3-5 $^{\circ}$ C. At present, the Paris Agreement voluntary emission reduction commitments, if implemented, would result in planetary warming of 3.4 $^{\circ}$ C by 2100, without taking into account "long-term" carbon- cycle feedbacks. With a higher climate sensitivity figure of 4.5 $^{\circ}$ C, for example, which would account for such feedbacks, the Paris path would result in around

5 °C of warming, according to a MIT study.

A study by Schroeder Investment Management published in June 2017 found - after taking into account indicators across a wide range of the political, financial, energy and regulatory sectors - the average temperature increase implied for the Paris Agreement across all sectors was 4.1 °C.

Yet 3 °C of warming already constitutes an existential risk. A 2007 study by two US national security think-tanks concluded that 3 °C of warming and a 0.5 meter sea-level rise would likely lead to "outright chaos" and "nuclear war is possible", emphasizing how "massive non-linear events in the global environment give rise to massive nonlinear societal event".

The Global Challenges Foundation (GCF) explains what could happen: "If climate change was to reach 3 $^{\circ}$ C, most of Bangladesh and Florida would drown, while major coastal cities - Shanghai, Lagos, Mumbai - would be swamped, likely creating large flows of climate refugees. Most regions in the world would see a significant drop in food production and increasing numbers of extreme weather events, whether heat waves, floods or storms. This likely scenario for a 3 $^{\circ}$ C rise does not take into account the considerable risk that self-reinforcing feedback loops set in when a certain threshold is reached, leading to an ever increasing rise in temperature. Potential thresholds include the melting of the Arctic permafrost releasing methane into the atmosphere, forest die-back releasing the carbon currently stored in the Amazon and boreal forests, or the melting of polar ice caps that would no longer reflect away light and heat from the sun."

Warming of 4 o C or more could reduce the global human population by 80% or 90%, and the World Bank reports "there is no certainty that adaptation to a 4 o C world is possible."

Prof. Kevin Anderson says a 4 °C future "is incompatible with an organized global community, is likely to be beyond 'adaptation', is devastating to the majority of ecosystems, and has a high probability of not being stable".

This is a commonly-held sentiment amongst climate scientists. A recent study by the European Commission's Joint Research Centre found that if the global temperature rose 4 °C, then extreme heatwaves with "apparent temperatures" peaking at over 55 °C will begin to regularly affect many densely populated parts of the world, forcing much activity in the modern industrial world to stop. ("Apparent temperatures" refers to the Heat Index, which quantifies the combined effect of heat and humidity to provide people with a means of avoiding dangerous conditions.)

In 2017, one of the first research papers to focus explicitly on existential climate risks proposed that "mitigation goals be set in terms of climate risk category instead of a temperature threshold", and established a "dangerous" risk category of warming greater than 1.5 °C, and a "catastrophic" category for warming of 3 °C or more. The authors focussed on the impacts on the world's poorest three billion people, on health and heat stress, and the impacts of climate extremes on such people with limited adaptation resources. They found that a 2 °C warming "would double the land area subject to deadly heat and expose 48% of the population (to deadly heat). A 4 °C warming by 2100 would subject 47% of the land area and almost 74% of the world population to deadly heat, which could pose existential risks to humans and mammals alike unless massive adaptation measures are implemented."

A 2017 survey of global catastrophic risks by the Global Challenges Foundation found that: "In high-end [climate] scenarios, the scale of destruction is beyond our capacity to model, with a high likelihood of human civilization coming to an end."

84% of 8000 people in eight countries surveyed for the Foundation considered climate change a "global catastrophic risk".

Existential risk may arise from a fast rate of system change, since the capacity to adapt, in both the natural and human worlds, is inversely proportional to the pace of change, amongst other factors. In 2004, researchers reported on the rate of warming as a driver of extinction...

At 4 °C of warming "the limits for adaptation for natural systems would largely be exceeded throughout the world".

Ecological breakdown of this scale would ensure an existential human crisis. By slow degrees, these existential risks are being recognized. In May 2018, an inquiry by the Australian Senate into national security and global warming recognized "climate change as a current and existential national security risk... defined as 'one that threatens the premature extinction of Earth-originating intelligent life or the permanent and drastic destruction of its potential for desirable future development".

In April 2018, the Intelligence on European Pensions and Institutional Investment think-tank warned business leaders that "climate change is an existential risk whose elimination must become a corporate objective".

However the most recent IPCC Assessment Report did not consider the issue. Whilst the term "risk management" appears in the 2014 IPCC Synthesis Report fourteen times, the terms "existential" and "catastrophic" do not appear...

12.9 The 2018 IPCC report

Excerpts from an article summarizing the report

Here are excerpts from an article entitled **UN Experts Warn of 'Climate Catastrophe' by 2040** by Jesica Corbett. The article was published in Common Dreams on Monday, October 8, 2018.¹⁰:

"The climate crisis is here and already impacting the most vulnerable," notes 350.org's program director. "Staying under 1.5° C is now a matter of political will."

Underscoring the need for "rapid, far-reaching, and unprecedented" changes to life as we know it to combat the global climate crisis, a new report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) - the United Nations' leading body for climate science - details what the world could look like if the global temperature rises to 1.5° C versus 2° C (2.7° F versus 3.6° F) above preindustrial levels, and outlines pathways to reducing greenhouse gas emissions in the context of sustainable development and efforts to eradicate poverty.

"Climate change represents an urgent and potentially irreversible threat to human societies and the planet," the report reads. "Humaninduced warming has already reached about 1° C (1.8° F) above preindustrial levels at the time of writing of this Special Report... If

 $^{^{10}}$ https://www.commondreams.org/news/2018/10/08/un-experts-warn-climate-catastrophe-2040-without-rapid-and-unprecedented-global

the current warming rate continues, the world would reach humaninduced global warming of 1.5° C around 2040."

Approved by the IPCC in South Korea on Saturday ahead of COP24 in Poland in December, Global Warming of 1.5°C was produced by 91 authors and reviewers from 40 countries. Its release has elicited calls to action from climate campaigners and policymakers the world over.

"This is a climate emergency. The IPCC 1.5 report starkly illustrates the difference between temperature rises of 1.5° C and 2° C - for many around the world this is a matter of life and death," declared Karin Nansen, chair of Friends of the Earth International (FOEI). "It is crucial to keep temperature rise well below 1.5 degrees ... but the evidence presented by the IPCC shows that there is a narrow and shrinking window in which to do so."

The report was requested when the international community came together in December of 2015 for the Paris agreement, which aims to keep global warming within this century "well below" 2° C, with an ultimate target of 1.5°C. President Donald Trump's predecessor supported the accord, but Trump has vowed to withdraw the United States, even as every other nation on the planet has pledged their support for it. In many cases, however, sworn support hasn't led to effective policy.

"It's a fresh reminder, if one was needed, that current emissions reduction pledges are not enough to meet the long-term goals of the Paris agreement. Indeed, they are not enough for any appropriately ambitious temperature target, given what we know about dangerous climate impacts already unfolding even at lower temperature thresholds," Rachel Cleetus, lead economist and climate policy manager for the Union of Concerned Scientists (UCS), wrote ahead of its release.

"The policy implications of the report are obvious: We need to implement a suite of policies to sharply limit carbon emissions and build climate resilience, and we must do all this is in a way that prioritizes equitable outcomes particularly for the world's poor and marginalized communities," Cleetus added.

"We want a just transition to a clean energy system that benefits people not corporations," Nansen emphasized. "Only with a radical transformation of our energy, food and economic systems, embracing environmental, social, gender and economic justice, can we prevent climate catastrophe and temperature rises exceeding 1.5° C."

Only immediate climate action can save the future

Immediate action to halt the extraction of fossil fuels and greatly reduce the emission of CO_2 and other greenhouse gasses is needed to save the long-term future of human civilization and the biosphere.

At the opening ceremony of United Nations-sponsored climate talks in Katowice, Poland, Sir David Attenborough said "Right now, we are facing a man-made disaster of global scale. Our greatest threat in thousands of years. Climate change. If we don't take action, the collapse of our civilizations and the extinction of much of the natural world is on the horizon. The world's people have spoken. Their message is clear. Time is running out. They want you, the decision-makers, to act now."

Antonio Guterres, UN Secretary-General, said climate change was already "a matter of life and death" for many countries. He added that the world is "nowhere near where it needs to be" on the transition to a low-carbon economy.

Swedish student Greta Thunberg, is a 16-year-old who has launched a climate protest movement in her country. She said, in a short but very clear speech after that of UN leader Antonio Guterres: "Some people say that I should be in school instead. Some people say that I should study to become a climate scientist so that I can 'solve the climate crisis'. But the climate crisis has already been solved. We already have all the facts and solutions."

She added: "Why should I be studying for a future that soon may be no more, when no one is doing anything to save that future? And what is the point of learning facts when the most important facts clearly mean nothing to our society?"

Thunberg continued: "Today we use 100 million barrels of oil every single day. There are no politics to change that. There are no rules to keep that oil in the ground. So we can't save the world by playing by the rules. Because the rules have to be changed."

She concluded by saying that "since our leaders are behaving like children, we will have to take the responsibility they should have taken long ago."

Institutional inertia

Our collective failure to respond adequately to the current crisis is very largely due to institutional inertia. Our financial system is deeply embedded and resistant to change. Our entire industrial infrastructure is based on fossil fuels; but if the future is to be saved, the use of fossil fuels must stop. International relations are still based based on the concept of absolutely sovereign nation states, even though this concept has become a dangerous anachronism in an era of instantaneous global communication and economic interdependence. Within nations, systems of law and education change very slowly, although present dangers demand rapid revolutions in outlook and lifestyle.

The failure of the recent climate conferences to produce strong final documents can be attributed to the fact that the nations attending the conferences felt themselves to be in competition with each other, when in fact they ought to have cooperated in response to a common danger. The heavy hand of the fossil fuel industry also made itself felt at the conferences.

Until the development of coal-driven steam engines in the 19th century humans lived more or less in harmony with their environment. Then, fossil fuels, representing many millions of years of stored sunlight, were extracted and burned in two centuries, driving a frenzy of growth of population and industry that has lasted until the present. But today, the party is over. Coal, oil and gas are nearly exhausted, and what remains of them must be left in the ground to avoid existential threats to humans and the biosphere. Big coal and oil corporations base the value of their stocks on ownership of the remaining resources that are still buried, and they can be counted on to use every trick, fair or unfair, to turn those resources into money.

In general corporations represent a strong force resisting change. By law, the directors of corporations are obliged to put the profits of stockholders above every other consideration. No room whatever is left for an ecological or social conscience. Increasingly, corporations have taken control of our mass media and our political system. They intervene in such a way as to make themselves richer, and thus to increase their control of the system.

Polite conversation and cultural inertia

Each day, the conventions of polite conversation contribute to our sense that everything is as it always was. Politeness requires that we do not talk about

288
issues that might be contrary to another person's beliefs. Thus polite conversation is dominated by trivia, entertainment, sports, the weather, gossip, food, and so on, Worries about the the distant future , the danger of nuclear war, the danger of uncontrollable climate change, or the danger of widespread famine seldom appear in conversations at the dinner table, over coffee or at the pub. In conversations between polite people, we obtain the false impression that all is well with the world. But in fact, all is not well. We have to act promptly and adequately to save the future.

The situation is exactly the same in the mass media. The programs and articles are dominated by trivia and entertainment. Serious discussions of the sudden crisis which civilization now faces are almost entirely absent, because the focus is on popularity and ratings. As Neil Postman remarked, we are entertaining ourselves to death.

Further growth implies future collapse

We have to face the fact that endless economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility, and that we have reached or passed the the sustainable limits to growth.

In today's world, we are pressing against the absolute limits of the earth's carrying capacity, and further growth carries with it the danger of future collapse. In the long run, neither the growth of industry not that of population is sustainable; and we have now reached or exceeded the sustainable limits.

The size of the human economy is, of course, the product of two factors: the total number of humans, and the consumption per capita. Let us first consider the problem of reducing the per-capita consumption in the industrialized countries. The whole structure of western society seems designed to push its citizens in the opposite direction, towards ever-increasing levels of consumption. The mass media hold before us continually the ideal of a personal utopia, filled with material goods.

Every young man in a modern industrial society feels that he is a failure unless he fights his way to the "top"; and in recent years, women too have been drawn into the competition. Of course, not everyone can reach the top; there would not be room for everyone; but society urges us all to try, and we feel a sense of failure if we do not reach the goal. Thus, modern life has become a competition of all against all for power and possessions.

When possessions are used for the purpose of social competition, demand has no natural upper limit; it is then limited only by the size of the human ego, which, as we know, is boundless. This would be all to the good if unlimited industrial growth were desirable; but today, when further industrial growth implies future collapse, western society urgently needs to find new values to replace our worship of power, our restless chase after excitement, and our admiration of excessive consumption.

If you turn on your television set, the vast majority of the programs that you will be offered give no hint at all of the true state of the world or of the dangers which we will face in the future. Part of the reason for this willful blindness is that no one wants to damage consumer confidence. No one wants to bring on a recession. No one wants to shoot Santa Claus.

But sooner or later a severe recession will come, despite our unwillingness to recognize this fact. Perhaps we should prepare for it by reordering the world's economy and infrastructure to achieve long-term sustainability, i.e. steady-state economics, population stabilization, and renewable energy.

Our responsibility to future generations and to the biosphere

All of the technology needed for the replacement of fossil fuels by renewable energy is already in place. Although renewable sources currently supply only 19 percent of the world's energy requirements, they are growing rapidly. For example, wind energy is growing at the rate of 30 percent per year. Because of the remarkable properties of exponential growth, this will mean that wind will soon become a major supplier of the world's energy requirements, despite bitter opposition from the fossil fuel industry.

Both wind and solar energy can now compete economically with fossil fuels, and this situation will become even more pronounced if more countries put a tax on carbon emissions, as Finland, the Netherlands, Norway, Costa Rica, the United Kingdom and Ireland already have done.¹¹

Much research and thought have also been devoted to the concept of a steady-state economy. The only thing that is lacking is political will. It is up to the people of the world to make their collective will felt.¹²

History has given to our generation an enormous responsibility towards future generations. We must achieve a new kind of economy, a steady-state economy. We must stabilize global population. We must replace fossil fuels

¹¹http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy

¹²http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/



Figure 12.11: Our carbon budget. If global warming is to be limited to 1.5° C, CO₂ emissions must fall extremely rapidly. This means radical and fundamental changes for economies and lifestyles.

by renewable energy. We must abolish nuclear weapons. We must end the institution of war. We must reclaim democracy in our own countries when it has been lost. We must replace nationalism by a just system of international law. We must prevent degradation of the earth's environment. We must act with dedication and fearlessness to save the future of the earth for human civilization and for the plants and animals with which we share the gift of life.

"And yes, we do need hope. Of course, we do. But the one thing we need more than hope is action. Once we start to act, hope is everywhere. So instead of looking for hope, look for action. Then and only then, hope will come today." Greta Thunberg

Effect of current pledges and policies

Global greenhouse gas emissions



Source: Climate Action Tracker

Figure 12.12: Predicted gigatons of carbon emitted during the present century under various policies. Under current policies, temperatures at the end of the century are predicted to be 3.1-3.7°C higher than normal, which would be disastrous. This implies that quick action must be taken to change current policies.

Why do we not respond to the crisis?

Today we are faced with multiple interrelated crises, for example the threat of catastrophic climate change or equally catastrophic thermonuclear war, and the threat of widespread famine. These threats to human existence and to the biosphere demand a prompt and rational response; but because of institutional and cultural inertia, we are failing to take the steps that are necessary to avoid disaster.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. A. Gore, An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
- 2. A. Gore, Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose, Earthscan, (1992).
- 3. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).
- 4. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *The Population Explosion*, Simon and Schuster, (1990).
- 5. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Re*solving the Environmental Crisis, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
- 6. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How* Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future, Island Press, (1998).
- 7. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future, Island Press, (2004).
- 8. D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind, Universe Books, New York, (1972).
- D.H. Meadows et al., Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
- D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the* 30-Year Update, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
- A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
- V.K. Smith, ed., Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).

- 13. British Petroleum, *BP Statistical Review of World Energy*, (published yearly).
- R. Costannza, ed., Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
- 15. J. Darmstadter, A Global Energy Perspective, Sustainable Development Issue Backgrounder, Resources for the Future, (2002).
- D.C. Hall and J.V. Hall, Concepts and Measures of Natural Resource Scarcity, Journal of Environmental Economics and Management, 11, 363-379, (1984).
- M.K. Hubbert, Energy Resources, in Resources and Man: A Study and Recommendations, Committee on Resources and Man, National Academy of Sciences, National Research Council, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1969).
- 18. Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Climate Change 2001:* The Scientific Basis, IPCC, (2001).
- J.A. Krautkraemer, Nonrenewable Resource Scarcity, Journal of Economic Literature, 36, 2065-2107, (1998).
- 20. N. Stern et al., The Stern Review, www.sternreview.org.uk, (2006).
- T.M. Swanson, ed., The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
- P.M. Vitousek, H.A. Mooney, J. Lubchenco and J.M. Melillo, Human Domination of Earth's Ecosystems, Science, 277, 494-499, (1997).
- 23. World Resources Institute, World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
- 24. A. Sampson, *The Seven Sisters: The Great Oil Companies of the World* and *How They Were Made*, Hodder and Staughton, London, (1988).
- 25. D. Yergin, The Prize, Simon and Schuster, New York, (1991).
- 26. M.B. Stoff, Oil, War and American Security: The Search for a National Policy on Oil, 1941-1947, Yale University Press, New Haven, (1980).
- 27. J. Stork, *Middle East Oil and the Energy Crisis*, Monthly Review, New York, (1976).
- 28. F. Benn, *Oil Diplomacy in the Twentieth Century*, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1986).
- 29. K. Roosevelt, *Countercoup: The Struggle for the Control of Iran*, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1979).
- 30. E. Abrahamian, *Iran Between Two Revolutions*, Princeton University Press, Princeton, (1982).

- 31. J.M. Blair, The Control of Oil, Random House, New York, (1976).
- 32. M.T. Klare, *Resource Wars: The New Landscape of Global Conflict*, Owl Books reprint edition, New York, (2002).
- 33. H. Mejcher, Imperial Quest for Oil: Iraq, 1910-1928, Ithaca Books, London, (1976).
- 34. P. Sluglett, Britain in Iraq, 1914-1932, Ithaca Press, London, (1976).
- D.E. Omissi, British Air Power and Colonial Control in Iraq, 1920-1925, Manchester University Press, Manchester, (1990).
- V.G. Kiernan, Colonial Empires and Armies, 1815-1960, Sutton, Stroud, (1998).
- 37. R. Solh, Britain's 2 Wars With Iraq, Ithaca Press, Reading, (1996).
- D. Morgan and D.B. Ottaway, In Iraqi War Scenario, Oil is Key Issue as U.S. Drillers Eye Huge petroleum Pool, Washington Post, September 15, (2002).
- C.J. Cleveland, Physical and Economic Aspects of Natural Resource Scarcity: The Cost of Oil Supply in the Lower 48 United States 1936-1987, Resources and Energy 13, 163-188, (1991).
- C.J. Cleveland, Yield Per Effort for Additions to Crude Oil Reserves in the Lower 48 States, 1946-1989, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, 76, 948-958, (1992).
- 41. M.K. Hubbert, Technique of Prediction as Applied to the Production of Oil and Gas, in NBS Special Publication 631, US Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards, (1982).
- L.F. Ivanhoe, Oil Discovery Indices and Projected Discoveries, Oil and Gas Journal, 11, 19, (1984).
- L.F. Ivanhoe, Future Crude Oil Supplies and Prices, Oil and Gas Journal, July 25, 111-112, (1988).
- 44. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Updated Hubbert Curves Analyze World Oil Supply*, World Oil, November, 91-94, (1996).
- 45. L.F. Ivanhoe, *Get Ready for Another Oil Shock!*, The Futurist, January-February, 20-23, (1997).
- 46. Energy Information Administration, *International Energy Outlook, 2001*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
- 47. Energy Information Administration, *Caspian Sea Region*, US Department of Energy, (2001).
- 48. National Energy Policy Development Group, *National Energy Policy*, The White House, (http://www.whitehouse.gov/energy/), (2004).

- M. Klare, Bush-Cheney Energy Strategy: Procuring the Rest of the World's Oil, Foreign Policy in Focus, (Interhemispheric Resource Center/Institute for Policy Studies/SEEN), Washington DC and Silver City NM, January, (2004).
- 50. IEA, CO2 from Fuel Combustion Fact-Sheet, International Energy Agency, (2005).
- 51. H. Youguo, China's Coal Demand Outlook for 2020 and Analysis of Coal Supply Capacity, International Energy Agency, (2003).
- 52. R.H. Williams, Advanced Energy Supply Technologies, in World Energy Assessment: Energy and the Challenge of Sustainability, UNDP, (2000).
- 53. H. Lehmann, *Energy Rich Japan*, Institute for Sustainable Solutions and Innovations, Achen, (2003).
- D. King, Climate Change Science: Adapt, Mitigate or Ignore, Science, 303 (5655), pp. 176-177, (2004).
- 55. S. Connor, *Global Warming Past Point of No Return*, The Independent, (116 September, 2005).
- 56. D. Rind, Drying Out the Tropics, New Scientist (6 May, 1995).
- 57. J. Patz et al., Impact of Regional Climate Change on Human Health, Nature, (17 November, 2005).
- 58. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
- 59. L.R. Brown, The Twenty-Ninth Day, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- 60. W.V. Chandler, *Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity*, Worldwatch Paper 56, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C, (1983).
- 61. W.C. Clark and others, *Managing Planet Earth*, Special Issue, *Scientific American*, September, (1989).
- 62. B. Commoner, *The Closing Circle: Nature, Man and Technology*, Bantam Books, New York, (1972).
- 63. C. Flavin, *Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy*, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
- 64. J.R. Frisch, *Energy 2000-2020: World Prospects and Regional Stresses*, World Energy Conference, Graham and Trotman, (1983).
- J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
- 66. J. Holdren and P. Herrera, *Energy*, Sierra Club Books, New York, (1971).

- 67. N. Myers, *The Sinking Ark*, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
- National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
- 69. W. Ophuls, *Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- 70. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
- A. Peccei, One Hundred Pages for the Future, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
- 72. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
- 73. C. Pollock, *Mining Urban Wastes: The Potential for Recycling*, Worldwatch Paper 76, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 74. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
- 75. P.B. Smith, J.D. Schilling and A.P. Haines, *Introduction and Summary*, in *Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads*, Berlin, (1992).
- 76. World Resources Institute, *World Resources*, Oxford University Press, New York, (published annually).
- 77. J.E. Young, John E., *Mining the Earth*, Worldwatch Paper 109, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- J.R. Craig, D.J. Vaughan and B.J. Skinner, Resources of the Earth: Origin, Use and Environmental Impact, Third Edition, Prentice Hall, (2001).
- 79. W. Youngquist, Geodestinies: The Inevitable Control of Earth Resources Over Nations and Individuals, National Book Company, Portland Oregon, (1997).
- 80. M. Tanzer, The Race for Resources. Continuing Struggles Over Minerals and Fuels, Monthly Review Press, New York, (1980).
- 81. C.B. Reed, *Fuels, Minerals and Human Survival*, Ann Arbor Science Publishers Inc., Ann Arbor Michigan, (1975).
- A.A. Bartlett, Forgotten Fundamentals of the Energy Crisis, American Journal of Physics, 46, 876-888, (1978).
- 83. N. Gall, We are Living Off Our Capital, Forbes, September, (1986).
- 84. M. Anklin et al., Climate instability during the last interglacial period recorded in the GRIP ice core. Nature **364**, 15 July: 203-207, (1993).
- 85. O. J. Blanchard and S. Fischer, *Lectures on Macroeconomics*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press. (1989).

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE

Chapter 13

ADDICTION TO GROWTH

13.1 Madmen and economists

"Anyone who believes in indefinite growth in anything physical, on a physically finite planet, is either mad or an economist". Kenneth E. Boulding (1910-1993)

Why are economists addicted to growth?

Economists (with a few notable exceptions) have long behaved as though growth were synonymous with economic health. If the gross national product of a country increases steadily by 4 percent per year, most economists express approval and say that the economy is healthy. If the economy could be made to grow still faster (they maintain), it would be still more healthy. If the growth rate should fall, economic illness would be diagnosed. However, it is obvious that on a finite Earth, neither population growth nor economic growth can continue indefinitely.

But why do economists cling almost religiously to the idea of growth? In general, growth brings profits to speculators. For example, purchase of land on the outskirts of a growing city will be rewarded as the land increases in value.; and when the economy grows, stocks rise in value. '

Today, as economic growth falters, the defects and injustices of our banking system have come sharply into focus, and light has also been thrown onto the much-too-cozy relationship between banking and government. The collapse of banks during the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and their subsequent bailout by means of the taxpayer's money can give us an insight into both phenomena - the faults of our banking system and its infiltration into the halls of government. The same can be said of the present national debt crisis in the Euro zone and elsewhere.

13.2 Fractional reserve banking

One feature of banking that cries out for reform is "fractional reserve banking", i.e. the practice whereby private banks keep only a tiny fraction of the money entrusted to them by their depositors, and lend out all the remaining amount. By doing so, the banks are in effect coining their own money and putting it into circulation, a prerogative that ought to be reserved for governments. Under the system of fractional reserve banking, profits from any expansion of the money supply go to private banks rather than being used by the government to provide social services. This is basically fraudulent and unjust; the banks are in effect issuing their own counterfeit money.

When the economy contracts instead of expanding, the effect of fractional reserve banking is still worse. In that case the depositors ask the banks for their money, which it is their right to do. But the banks do not have the money - they have lent it out, and thus they fail. However, the bankers have insured themselves against this eventuality by buying the votes of government officials. Thus the banks are bailed out and the taxpayers are left with the bill, as in the recent example in which the US Federal Reserve secretly gave 7.7 trillion of the taxpayers' dollars to bail out various banks.

Inside Job

The Academy-Award-Winning documentary film **Inside Job**¹ tells the shocking story of the corruption of the financial sector that led to the 2008 subprime mortgage crisis and bank bailout. The film can be seen online free of charge, and is well worth viewing. Of particular interest are discussions of the history of bank deregulation, governmental collusion, and the destabilizing effects of the enormous derivative market.

 $^{^{1}\}rm https://www.theguardian.com/film/2011/feb/17/inside-job-review https://topdocumentaryfilms.com/inside-job/$



13.3 Information-driven population growth

Today we are able to estimate the population of the world at various periods in history, and we can also make estimates of global population in prehistoric times. Looking at the data, we can see that the global population of humans has not followed an exponential curve as a function of time, but has instead followed a hyperbolic trajectory.

At the time of Christ, the population of the world is believed to have been approximately 220 million. By 1500, the earth contained 450 million people, and by 1750, the global population exceeded 700 million. As the industrial and scientific revolution has accelerated, global population has responded by increasing at a break-neck speed: In 1930, the population of the world reached two billion; in 1958 three billion; in 1974 four billion; in 1988 five billion, and in 1999, six billion. Today, we have reached 7.6 billion, and roughly a billion people are being added to the world's population every twelve years.

As the physicist Murray Gell-Mann has pointed out, a simple mathematical curve which closely approximates the global population of humans over a period of several thousand years is a hyperbola of the form P =



Figure 13.1: The simple mathematical curve that fits best to human population data over the last 3,000 years is not an exponential increase, but rather a hyperbola of the form P=C/(2025-t). Here P represents population, C=190,000,000,000 and t is the year. The curve goes to infinity at t=2025 (only a few years away), which is of course impossible. Global population has already started to fall away from the hyperbolic trajectory. Will it level off, or will it crash disastrously? Because of the enormous amount of human suffering that would be involved in a population crash, the question has great importance.

190,000,000,000/(2025-t). Here P represents the global population of humans and t is the year.

How are we to explain the fact that the population curve is not an exponential? We can turn to Malthus for an answer: According to his model, population does not increase exponentially, except under special circumstances, when the food supply is so ample that the increase of population is entirely unchecked.

Malthus gives us a model of culturally-driven population growth. He tells us that population increase tends to press against the limits of the food supply, and since these limits are culturally determined, population density is also culturally-determined. Hunter-gatherer societies need large tracts of land for their support; and in such societies, the population density is necessarily low. Pastoral methods of food production can support populations of a higher density. Finally, extremely high densities of population can be supported by modern agriculture. Thus, Gell-Mann's hyperbolic curve, should be seen as describing the rapidly-accelerating growth of human culture, this being understood to include methods of food production.

If we look at the curve, P=C/(2025-t), it is obvious that human culture has reached a period of crisis. The curve predicts that the world's population will rise to infinity in the year 2025, which of course is impossible. Somehow the actual trajectory of global population as a function of time must deviate from the hyperbolic curve, and in fact, the trajectory has already begun to fall away from the hyperbola.

Because of the great amount of human suffering which may be involved, and the potentially catastrophic damage to the earth's environment, the question of how the actual trajectory of human population will come to deviate from the hyperbola is a matter of enormous importance. Will population overshoot the sustainable limit, and crash? Or will it gradually approach a maximum? In the case of the second alternative, will the checks which slow population growth be later marriage and family planning? Or will the grim Malthusian forces - famine, disease and war - act to hold the number of humans within the carrying capacity of their environment?

We can anticipate that as the earth's human population approaches 10 billion, severe famines will occur in many developing countries. The beginnings of this tragedy can already be seen. It is estimated that roughly 30,000 children now die every day from starvation, or from a combination of disease and malnutrition.

Beyond the fossil fuel era

An analysis of the global ratio of population to cropland shows that we have probably already exceeded the sustainable limit of population through our dependence on petroleum: Between 1950 and 1982, the use of cheap synthetic fertilizers increased by a factor of 8. Much of our present agricultural output depends on their use, but their production is expensive in terms of energy. Furthermore, petroleum-derived synthetic fibers have reduced the amount of cropland needed for growing natural fibers, and petroleum-driven tractors have replaced draft animals which required cropland for pasturage.

Also, petroleum fuels have replaced fuelwood and other fuels derived for biomass. The reverse transition, from fossil fuels back to renewable energy sources, will require a considerable diversion of land from food production to energy production. For example, 1.1 hectares are needed to grow the sugarcane required for each alcohol-driven Brazilian automobile. This figure may be compared with the steadily falling average area of cropland available to each person in the world: .24 hectares in 1950, .16 hectares in 1982.

Thus there is a danger that just as global population reaches the unprecedented level of 10 billion or more, the agricultural base for supporting it may suddenly collapse. Ecological catastrophe, possibly compounded by war and other disorders, could produce famine and death on a scale unprecedented in history - a disaster of unimaginable proportions, involving billions rather than millions of people.

What would Malthus say today?

What would Malthus tell us if he were alive today? Certainly he would say that we have reached a period of human history where it is vital to stabilize the world's population if catastrophic environmental degradation and famine are to be avoided. He would applaud efforts to reduce suffering by eliminating poverty, widespread disease, and war; but he would point out that, since it is necessary to stop the rapid increase of human numbers, it follows that whenever the positive checks to population growth are removed, it is absolutely necessary to replace them by preventive checks. Malthus' point of view became more broad in the successive editions of his Essay; and if he were alive today, he would probably agree that family planning is the most humane of the preventive checks.

Eliminating poverty and war

In most of the societies which Malthus described, a clear causal link can be seen, not only between population pressure and poverty, but also between population pressure and war. As one reads his Essay, it becomes clear why both these terrible sources of human anguish saturate so much of history, and why efforts to eradicate them have so often met with failure: The only possible way to eliminate poverty and war is to reduce the pressure of population by preventive checks, since the increased food supply produced by occasional cultural advances can give only very temporary relief.

Today, the links between population pressure, poverty, and war are even more pronounced than they were in the past, because the growth of human population has brought us to the absolute limits imposed by ecological constraints. Furthermore, the development of nuclear weapons has made war prohibitively dangerous.

How many people can the earth support in comfort?

The resources of the earth and the techniques of modern science can support a global population of moderate size in comfort and security; but the optimum size is undoubtedly smaller than the world's present population. Given a sufficiently small global population, renewable sources of energy can be found to replace disappearing fossil fuels. Technology may also be able to find renewable substitutes for many disappearing mineral resources for a global population of a moderate size. What technology cannot do, however, is to give a global population of 10 billion people the standard of living which the industrialized countries enjoy today.

13.4 Entropy and economics

We urgently need to shift quickly from fossil fuels to renewable energy if we are to avoid a tipping point after which human efforts to avoid catastrophic climate change will be futile because feedback loops will have taken over. The dangerous methane hydrate feedback loop is discussed in an excellent short video made by Thom Hartmann and the Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation.²

 $^{^{2}} https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sRGVTK-AAvwhttp://lasthours.org/$



Figure 13.2: Global energy potential. Comparison of renewable and conventional planetary energy reserves and sources. While renewables display their power potential in terawatts (TW) with the corresponding annual amount of energy, conventional sources display their total recoverable energy reserves in terawatt-years (TW-yr). Author: Rfassbind, Wikimedia Commons

Celebrated author and activist Naomi Klein has emphasized the link between need for economic reform and our urgent duty to address climate change.³

Rebel economist Prof. Tim Jackson discusses the ways in which our present economic system has failed us, and the specific reforms that are needed. In one of his publications, he says: "The myth of growth has failed us. It has failed the two billion people who still live on 2 dollars a day. It has failed the fragile ecological systems on which we depend for survival. It has failed, spectacularly, in its own terms, to provide economic stability and secure people's livelihood." ⁴

What is entropy?

Entropy is a quantity, originally defined in statistical mechanics and thermodynamics. It is a measure of the statistical probability of any state of a system: The greater the entropy, the greater the probability. The second law of thermodynamics asserts that entropy of the universe always increases with time. In other words, the universe as a whole is constantly moving towards states of greater and greater probability.

For any closed system, the same is true. Such systems move in time towards states of greater and greater probability. However, the earth, with its biosphere, is not a closed system. The earth constantly receives an enormous stream of light from the sun. The radiation which we receive from the sun brings us energy that can be used to perform work, and in physics this is called "free energy". Because of this flood of incoming sunlight, plants, animals and humans are able to create structures which from a statistical point of view are highly unlikely.

The disorder and statistical probability of the universe is constantly increasing, but because the earth is not a closed system, we are able to create local order, and complex, statistically improbable structures, like the works of Shakespeare, the Mona Lisa and the Internet. The human economy is driven by the free energy which we receive as income from the sun. Money

http://www.theguardian.com/profile/naomiklein

³http://thischangeseverything.org/naomi-klein/

 $^{{}^{4}} http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/rio-20-tim-jackson-leaders-greeneconomy?newsfeed=true$

http://www.theguardian.com/sustainable-business/consumerism-sustainability-short-termism

is, in fact, a symbol for free energy, and free energy might be thought of as "negative entropy". There is also a link between free energy and information.⁵

Human society as a superorganism, with the global economy as its digestive system

A completely isolated human being would find it as difficult to survive for a long period of time as would an isolated ant or bee or termite. Therefore it seems correct to regard human society as a superorganism. In the case of humans, the analog of the social insects' nest is the enormous and complex material structure of civilization. It is, in fact, what we call the human economy. It consists of functioning factories, farms, homes, transportation links, water supplies, electrical networks, computer networks and much more.

Almost all of the activities of modern humans take place through the medium of these external "exosomatic" parts of our social superorganism. The terms "exosomatic" and "endosomatic" were coined by the American scientist Alfred Lotka (1880-1949). A lobster's claw is endosomatic; it is part of the lobster's body. The hammer used by a human is exosomatic, like a detachable claw. Lotka spoke of "exosomatic evolution", including in this term not only cultural evolution but also the building up of the material structures of civilization.

The economy associated with the human superorganism "eats" resources and free energy. It uses these inputs to produce local order, and finally excretes them as heat and waste. The process is closely analogous to food passing through the alimentary canal of an individual organism. The free energy and resources that are the inputs of our economy drive it just as food drives the processes of our body, but in both cases, waste products are finally excreted in a degraded form.

Almost all of the free energy that drives the human economy came originally from the sun's radiation, the exceptions being geothermal energy which originates in the decay of radioactive substances inside the earth, and tidal energy, which has its origin in the slowing of the motions of the earth-moon system. However, since the start of the Industrial Revolution, our economy has been using the solar energy stored in of fossil fuels. These fossil fuels were

 $^{^5 \}rm http://www.amazon.com/Information-Theory-And-Evolution-Edition/dp/9814401234$

formed over a period of several hundred million years. We are using them during a few hundred years, i.e., at a rate approximately a million times the rate at which they were formed.

The present rate of consumption of fossil fuels is more than 14 terawatts and, if used at the present rate, fossil fuels would last less than a century. However, because of the very serious threats posed by climate change, human society would be well advised to stop the consumption of coal, oil and natural gas within the next two decades.

The rate of growth of of new renewable energy sources is increasing rapidly. These sources include small hydro, modern biomass, solar, wind, geothermal, wave and tidal energy. There is an urgent need for governments to set high taxes on fossil fuel consumption and to shift subsidies from the petroleum and nuclear industries to renewables. These changes in economic policy are needed to make the prices of renewables more competitive.

The shock to the global economy that will be caused by the end of the fossil fuel era will be compounded by the scarcity of other non-renewable resources, such as metals. While it is true (as neoclassical economists emphasize) that "matter and energy can neither be created nor destroyed", free energy can be degraded into heat, and concentrated deposits of minerals can be dispersed. Both the degradation of free energy into heat and the dispersal of minerals involve increases of entropy.

13.5 Frederick Soddy

One of the first people to call attention to the relationship between entropy and economics was the English radiochemist Frederick Soddy (1877-1956). Soddy won the Nobel Prize for Chemistry in 1921 for his work with Ernest Rutherford demonstrating the transmutation of elements in radioactive decay processes. His concern for social problems then led him to a critical study of the assumptions of classical economics. Soddy believed that there is a close connection between free energy and wealth, but only a very tenuous connection between wealth and money.

Soddy was extremely critical of the system of "fractional reserve banking" whereby private banks keep only a small fraction of the money that is entrusted to them by their depositors and lend out the remaining amount. He pointed out that this system means that the money supply is controlled by the private banks rather than by the government, and also that profits made from any expansion of the money supply go to private corporations instead of being used to provide social services. Fractional reserve banking exists today, not only in England but also in many other countries. Soddy's criticisms of this practice cast light on the subprime mortgage crisis of 2008 and the debt crisis of 2011.

As Soddy pointed out, real wealth is subject to the second law of thermodynamics. As entropy increases, real wealth decays. Soddy contrasted this with the behavior of debt at compound interest, which increases exponentially without any limit, and he remarked:

"You cannot permanently pit an absurd human convention, such as the spontaneous increment of debt [compound interest] against the natural law of the spontaneous decrement of wealth [entropy]". Thus, in Soddy's view, it is a fiction to maintain that being owed a large amount of money is a form of real wealth.

Frederick Soddy's book, "Wealth, virtual wealth and debt: The solution of the economic paradox", published in 1926 by Allen and Unwin, was received by the professional economists of the time as the quixotic work of an outsider. Today, however, Soddy's common-sense economic analysis is increasingly valued for the light that it throws on the problems of our fractional reserve banking system, which becomes more and more vulnerable to failure as economic growth falters.⁶

Currency reform, and nationalization of banks

Frederick Soddy was writing at a time when England's currency was leaving the gold standard, and in order to replace this basis for the currency, he proposed an index system. Soddy's index was to be based on a standard shopping basket containing household items, such as bread, milk, potatoes and so on. If the price of the items in the basket rose, more currency would be issued by the nationalized central bank. If the price fell, currency would be withdrawn.

Nationalization of banks was proposed by Soddy as a means of avoiding the evils of the fractional reserve banking system. Today we see a revival of the idea of nationalized banks, or local user-owned cooperative banks. The Grameen Bank, founded by Prof. Muhammad Yunus, pioneered the idea of

⁶www.fadedpage.com/link.php?file=20140873-a5.pdf

http://human-wrongs-watch.net/2015/07/08/debt-slavery/

socially-motivated banks for the benefit poor people who would ordinarily be unable to obtain loans. The bank and its founder won a Nobel Peace Prize in $2006.^7$

13.6 Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen: Ecological Economics

The incorporation of the idea of entropy into economic thought also owes much to the mathematician and economist Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen (1906-1994), the son a Romanian army officer. Georgescu-Roegen's talents were soon recognized by the Romanian school system, and he was given an outstanding education in mathematics, which later contributed to his success and originality as an economist.

Between 1927 and 1930 the young Georgescu studied at the Institute de Statistique in Paris, where he completed an award-winning thesis: "On the problem of finding out the cyclical components of phenomena". He then worked in England with Karl Pearson from 1930 to 1932, and during this period his work attracted the attention of a group of economists who were working on a project called the Harvard Economic Barometer. He received a Rockefeller Fellowship to join this group, but when he arrived at Harvard, he found that the project had been disbanded.

In desperation, Georgescu-Roegen asked the economist Joseph Schumpeter for an appointment to his group. Schumpeter's group was in fact a remarkably active and interesting one, which included the future Nobel laureate Wassely Leontief; and there followed a period of intense intellectual activity during which Georgescu-Roegen became an economist.

⁷http://www.grameen-info.org/history/

http://www.ibtimes.com/greece-drawing-contingency-plans-nationalize-banks-bring-parallel-currency-report-1868830

http://www.quora.com/Why-were-banks-nationalized-in-India

http://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-01-28/greek-bank-investors-hammered-as-3-day-slump-wipes-12-billion

http://www.armstrongeconomics.com/archives/30531

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nationalization

http://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jul/23/beppe-grillo-calls-for-nationalisation-of-italian-banks-and-exit-from-euro

http://dissidentvoice.org/2015/07/whats-wrong-with-our-monetary-system-and-how-to-fix-it/

Despite offers of a permanent position at Harvard, Georgescu-Roegen returned to his native Romania in the late 1930's and early 1940's in order to help his country. He served as a member of the Central Committee of the Romanian National Peasant Party. His experiences at this time led to his insight that economic activity involves entropy. He was also helped to this insight by Borel's monograph on Statistical Mechanics, which he had read during his Paris period.

Georgescu-Roegen later wrote: "The idea that the economic process is not a mechanical analogue, but an entropic, unidirectional transformation began to turn over in my mind long ago, as I witnessed the oil wells of the Plosti field of both World Wars' fame becoming dry one by one, and as I grew aware of the Romanian peasants' struggle against the deterioration of their farming soil by continuous use and by rains as well. However it was the new representation of a process that enabled me to crystallize my thoughts in describing the economic process as the entropic transformation of valuable natural resources (low entropy) into valueless waste (high entropy)."

After making many technical contributions to economic theory, Georgescu-Roegen returned to this insight in his important 1971 book, "The Entropy Law and the Economic Process" (Harvard University Press), where he outlines his concept of bioeconomics. In a later book, "Energy and Economic Myths" (Pergamon Press, New York, 1976), he offered the following recommendations for moving towards a bioeconomic society:

- 1. The complete prohibition of weapons production, thereby releasing productive forces for more constructive purposes;
- 2. Immediate aid to underdeveloped countries;
- 3. Gradual decrease in population to a level that could be maintained only by organic agriculture;
- 4. Avoidance, and strict regulation if necessary, of wasteful energy use;
- 5. Abandon our attachment to "extravagant gadgetry";
- 6. "Get rid of fashion";
- 7. Make goods more durable and repairable; and
- 8. Cure ourselves of workaholic habits by re-balancing the time spent on work and leisure, a shift that will become incumbent as the effects of the other changes make themselves felt.

Georgescu-Roegen did not believe that his idealistic recommendations would be adopted, and he feared that human society is headed for a crash. 13.6. NICHOLAS GEORGESCU-ROEGEN: ECOLOGICAL ECONOMICS313



More disordered

Figure 13.3: According to the second law of thermodynamics, the entropy of the universe constantly increases. Increase of entropy corresponds to increase of disorder, and also to increase of statistical probability. Living organisms on the earth are able to achieve a high degree of order and highly improbable structures because the earth is not a closed system. It constantly receives free energy (i.e. energy capable of doing work) from the sun, and this free energy can be thought of as carrying thermodynamic information, or "negative entropy". Source: flowchainsensel.wordpress.co,



Figure 13.4: Wind, solar, and biomass are three emerging renewable sources of energy. Wind turbines in a rapeseed field in Sandesneben, Germany. Author: Jürgen from Sandesneben, Germany, Wikimedia Commons

13.7 Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi

Limits to growth

Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's influence continues to be felt today, not only through his own books and papers but also through those of his students, the distinguished economists Herman E. Daly and Kozo Mayumi, who for many years have been advocating a steady-state economy. As they point out in their books and papers, it is becoming increasingly apparent that unlimited economic growth on a finite planet is a logical impossibility. However, it is important to distinguish between knowledge, wisdom and culture, which can and should continue to grow, and growth in the sense of an increase in the volume of material goods produced. It is growth in the latter sense that is reaching its limits.

Daly describes our current situation as follows: "The most important change in recent times has been the growth of one subsystem of the Earth, namely the economy, relative to the total system, the ecosphere. This huge shift from an 'empty' to a 'full' world is truly 'something new under the sun'... The closer the economy approaches the scale of the whole Earth, the more it will have to conform to the physical behavior mode of the Earth... The remaining natural world is no longer able to provide the sources and sinks for the metabolic throughput necessary to sustain the existing oversized economy, much less a growing one. Economists have focused too much on the economy's circulatory system and have neglected to study its digestive tract."⁸

In the future, the only way that we can avoid economic collapse is to build a steady-state economy. There exists much literature on how this can be achieved, and these writings ought to become a part of the education of all economists and politicians.

⁸http://dalynews.org/learn/blog/

http://steadystate.org/category/herman-daly/

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EN5esbvAt-w

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wlR-VsXtM4Y

http://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/survey/so/2015/car031315a.htm



Figure 13.5: Today, Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen's work for a sustainable steady.state economic system is ably carried forward by his two distinguished students, Professors Herman E. Daly (above) and Kozo Mayumi (below).

13.7. HERMAN E. DALY AND KOZO MAYUMI



Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Naomi Klein, *This Changes Everything: Capitalism and the Climate*, Simon and Schuster, New York, (2014).
- 2. Naomi Klein, *The Shock Doctrine: The Rise of Disaster Capitalism*, Knopf Canada, (2007).
- 3. Noam Chomsky, Because We Say So, City Lights Open Media, (2015).
- 4. Noam Chomsky, *Democracy and Power: The Delhi Lectures*, Open Book Publishers, (2014).
- Noam Chomsky, Masters of Mankind: Essays and Lectures, 1969-2013, Haymarket Books, (2014).
- Noam Chomsky, Nuclear War and Environmental Catastrophe, Seven Stories Press, New York, (2013).
- 7. A. Gore, An Inconvenient Truth: The Planetary Emergency of Global Warming and What We Can Do About It, Rodale Books, New York, (2006).
- 8. A. Gore, Earth in the Balance: Forging a New Common Purpose, Earthscan, (1992).
- 9. A.H. Ehrlich and P.R. Ehrlich, *Earth*, Thames and Methuen, (1987).pro Simon and Schuster, (1990).
- 10. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Healing the Planet: Strategies for Re*solving the Environmental Crisis, Addison-Wesley, (1991).
- 11. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Betrayal of Science and Reason: How* Anti-Environmental Rhetoric Threatens our Future, Island Press, (1998).
- 12. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, One With Nineveh: Politics, Consumption and the Human Future, Island Press, (2004).
- 13. A.H. Ehrlich and U. Lele, Humankind at the Crossroads: Building a Sustainable Food System, in Draft Report of the Pugwash Study Group: The World at the Crossroads, Berlin, (1992).
- 14. P.R. Ehrlich, *The Population Bomb*, Sierra/Ballentine, New York, (1972).
- P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Human Ecology*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1972).
- P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and J. Holdren, *Ecoscience: Population*, *Resources, Environment*, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977)
- 17. P.R. Ehrlich and A.H. Ehrlich, *Extinction*, Victor Gollancz, London, (1982).
- D.H. Meadows, D.L. Meadows, J. Randers, and W.W. Behrens III, The Limits to Growth: A Report for the Club of Rome's Project on the Predicament of Mankind, Universe Books, New York, (1972).

- D.H. Meadows et al., Beyond the Limits. Confronting Global Collapse and Envisioning a Sustainable Future, Chelsea Green Publishing, Post Mills, Vermont, (1992).
- D.H. Meadows, J. Randers and D.L. Meadows, *Limits to Growth: the* 30-Year Update, Chelsea Green Publishing, White River Jct., VT 05001, (2004).
- A. Peccei and D. Ikeda, *Before it is Too Late*, Kodansha International, Tokyo, (1984).
- 22. A. Peccei, *The Human Quality*, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977).
- 23. A. Peccei, One Hundred Pages for the Future, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977).
- 24. V.K. Smith, ed., *Scarcity and Growth Reconsidered*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1979).
- 25. R. Costannza, ed., *Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability*, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
- 26. M. McCarthy, *China Crisis: Threat to the Global Environment*, The Independent, (19 October, 2005).
- 27. L.R. Brown, The Twenty-Ninth Day, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- 28. N. Myers, The Sinking Ark, Pergamon, New York, (1972).
- 29. N. Myers, *Conservation of Tropical Moist Forests*, National Academy of Sciences, Washington D.C., (1980).
- National Academy of Sciences, *Energy and Climate*, NAS, Washington D.C., (1977).
- W. Ophuls, Ecology and the Politics of Scarcity, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- 32. E. Eckholm, Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
- E. Eckholm, The Picture of Health: Environmental Sources of Disease, New York, (1976).
- Economic Commission for Europe, Air Pollution Across Boundaries, United Nations, New York, (1985).
- 35. G. Hagman and others, *Prevention is Better Than Cure*, Report on Human Environmental Disasters in the Third World, Swedish Red Cross, Stockholm, Stockholm, (1986).
- G. Hardin, "The Tragedy of the Commons", Science, December 13, (1968).
- 37. K. Newland, Infant Mortality and the Health of Societies, Worldwatch Paper 47, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1981).

- 38. D.W. Orr, *Ecological Literacy*, State University of New York Press, Albany, (1992).
- 39. E. Pestel, *Beyond the Limits to Growth*, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
- D.C. Pirages and P.R. Ehrlich, Ark II: Social Responses to Environmental Imperatives, W.H. Freeman, San Francisco, (1974).
- 41. Population Reference Bureau, *World Population Data Sheet*, PRM, 777 Fourteenth Street NW, Washington D.C. 20007, (published annually).
- 42. R. Pressat, *Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1970).
- 43. M. Rechcigl (ed.), *Man/Food Equation*, Academic Press, New York, (1975).
- 44. J.C. Ryan, *Life Support: Conserving Biological Diversity*, Worldwatch Paper 108, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- 45. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
- B. Stokes, Local Responses to Global Problems: A Key to Meeting Basic Human Needs, Worldwatch Paper 17, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1978).
- 47. L. Timberlake, Only One Earth: Living for the Future, BBC/ Earthscan, London, (1987).
- 48. UNEP, *Environmental Data Report*, Blackwell, Oxford, (published annually).
- 49. UNESCO, International Coordinating Council of Man and the Biosphere, MAB Report Series No. 58, Paris, (1985).
- 50. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, A Bibliography of United Nations Publications on Population, United Nations, New York, (1977).
- 51. United Nations Fund for Population Activities, *The State of World Population*, UNPF, 220 East 42nd Street, New York, 10017, (published annually).
- 52. United Nations Secretariat, World Population Prospects Beyond the Year 2000, U.N., New York, (1973).
- 53. J. van Klinken, *Het Dierde Punte*, Uitgiversmaatschappij J.H. Kok-Kampen, Netherlands (1989).
- 54. B. Ward and R. Dubos, Only One Earth, Penguin Books Ltd., (1973).
- 55. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
- 56. E.O. Wilson, Sociobiology, Harvard University Press, (1975).

- E.O. Wilson (ed.), *Biodiversity*, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
- 58. E.O. Wilson, *The Diversity of Life*, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, London, (1992).
- 59. G. Woodwell (ed.), *The Earth in Transition: Patterns and Processes* of *Biotic Impoverishment*, Cambridge University Press, (1990).
- 60. World Resources Institute (WRI), *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
- 61. World Resources Institute, World Resources 200-2001: People and Ecosystems: The Fraying Web of Life, WRI, Washington D.C., (2000).
- 62. D.W. Pearce and R.K. Turner, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, (1990).
- 63. T. Jackson, Material Concerns: Pollution, Profit and the Quality of Life, Routledge, (2004).
- 64. T. Jackson, *Motivating Sustainable Consumption*, Report to the Sustainable Development Research Network, January (2005).
- 65. T. Jackson, *The Earthscan Reader in Sustainable Consumption*, Earthscan, (2006).
- 66. J.S. Avery, *Information Theory and Evolution*, 2nd Edition, World Scientific, (2012).
- 67. A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, Dover, (1956).
- 68. E.O. Wilson *Sociobiology: The New Synthesis*, Harvard University Press, (1975).
- 69. E.O. Wilson, The Superorganism: The Beauty, Elegance, and Strangeness of Insect Societies, W.W. Norton, (2009).
- 70. F. Soddy, Wealth, Virtual Wealth and Debt. The solution of the economic paradox, George Allen and Unwin, (1926).
- F. Soddy, *The Role of Money*, George Routledge and Sons, London, (1934)
- 72. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Energy and Economic Myths : Institutional and Analytical Economic Essays, Pergamon Press, (1976).
- 73. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Harvard University Press, (1971).
- 74. J. Rifkin and T. Howard, *Entropy: A New World View* The Viking Press, New York (1980).
- 75. P. Bartelmus, Environment, Growth and Development: The Concepts and Strategies of Sustainability, Routledge, New York, (1994).

- 76. H.E. Daly and K.N. Townsend, (editors), Valuing the Earth. Economics, Ecology, Ethics, MIT Press, Cambridge, Massachusetts, (1993)
- C. Flavin, Slowing Global Warming: A Worldwide Strategy, Worldwatch Paper 91, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1989).
- 78. S.H. Schneider, *The Genesis Strategy: Climate and Global Survival*, Plenum Press, (1976).
- 79. WHO/UNFPA/UNICEF, The Reproductive Health of Adolescents: A Strategy for Action, World Health Organization, Geneva, (1989).
- 80. World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987).
- 81. W. Jackson, *Man and the Environment*, W.C. Brown, Dubuque, Iowa, (1971).
- 82. T. Berry, *The Dream of the Earth*, Sierra Club Books, San Francisco, (1988).
- 83. T.M. Swanson, ed., *The Economics and Ecology of Biodiversity Decline: The Forces Driving Global Change*, Cambridge University Press, (1995).
- 84. F.H. Bormann, Unlimited Growth: Growing, Growing, and Gone?, Bio-Science 22: 706-9, (1972).
- 85. L.G. Brookes, A Low-Energy Strategy for the United Kingdom, Atom 269: 73-8, (1979).
- 86. J. Cherfas, *Skeptics and Visionaries Examine Energy Saving*, Science 251: 154-6, (1991).
- 87. C.J. Cleveland, Energy Quality and Energy Surplus in the Extraction of Fossil Fuels in the US, Ecological Economics 6: 139-62, (1992).
- C.J. Cleveland, Robert Costanza, Charlie A.S. Hall and Robert Kaufmann, *Energy and the US Economy: A Biophysical Perspective*, Science 225 (4665): 890-7, (1984).
- 89. P. Cloud, *Entropy, Materials, and Prosperity*, Geologische Rundschau 66: 678-96, (1978).
- 90. H.E. Daly, From Empty-World Economics to Full-World Economics: Recognizing a Historical Turning Point in Economic Development, in R. Goodland, H. E. Daly and S. Serafy (eds) Population, Technology, and Lifestyle, pp. 23-37. Washington, DC: Island Press, (1992).
- 91. H.E. Daly, On Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen'-s Contributions to Economics: An Obituary Essay, Ecological Economics 13: 149-54, (1995).
- 92. H.E. Daly, Georgescu-Roegen versus Solow/Stiglitz, Ecological Economics 22: 267-8, (1997).

- M. Eigen, Selforganization of Matter and the Evolution of Biological Macro- molecules, Naturwissenschaften 58(10): 465-523, (1971).
- 94. S.O. Funtowicz and Jerry R. Ravetz, *Post Normal Science: A New Science for New Times*, Scientific European 266: 20-2, (1990).
- 95. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Fixed Coefficients of Production and the Marginal Productivity Theory, Review of Economic Studies 3: 40-9, (1935a).
- 96. N. Georgescu-Roegen, (1935b) Note on a Proposition of Pareto, Quarterly Journal of Economics 49: 706-14.
- N. Georgescu-Roegen, Marginal Utility of Money and Elasticities of Demand, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 533-9, (1936a).
- N. Georgescu-Roegen, The Pure Theory of Consumer'-s Behavior, Quarterly Journal of Economics 50: 545-93, (1936b).
- 99. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Process in Farming versus Process in Manufacturing: A Problem of Balanced Development, in U. Papi and C. Nunn (eds) Economic Problems of Agriculture in Industrial Societies, pp. 497-528. London: Macmillan, (1969).
- 100. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *The Entropy Law and the Economic Process*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, (1971).
- N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths*, Southern Economic Journal 41: 347-81, (1975).
- 102. N. Georgescu-Roegen, *Energy and Economic Myths*. New York: Pergamon Press, (1976).
- 103. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Inequality, Limits and Growth from a Bioeconomic View- point, Review of Social Economy 35: 361-75, (1977a).
- 104. N. Georgescu-Roegen, The Steady State and Ecological Salvation: A Thermodynamic Analysis, BioScience 27: 266-70, (1977b).
- 105. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Energy Analysis and Economic Valuation, Southern Economic Journal 45: 1023-58, (1979a).
- N. Georgescu-Roegen, Methods in Economic Science, Journal of Economic Issues 13 (2): 317-28, (1979b).
- 107. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Methods in Economic Science: A Rejoinder, Economic Issues 15: 188-93, (1981).
- N. Georgescu-Roegen, The Promethean Condition of Viable Technologies, Materials and Society 7: 425-35, (1983).
- 109. Georgescu-Roegen, Nicholas, Man and Production, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) Foundations of Economics: Structures of Inquiry and Economic Theory, pp. 247-80. Oxford: Basil Blackwell, (1986).

- 110. N. Georgescu-Roegen, An Emigrant from a Developing Country: Autobiographical Notes-I, Banca Nationale del Lavoro Quarterly Review 164: 3-31, (1988a).
- 111. N. Georgescu-Roegen, The Interplay between Institutional and Material Factors: The Problem and Its Status, in J.A. Kregel, E. Matzner and A. Roncaglia (eds) Barriers to Employment, pp. 297-326. London: Macmillan, (1988b).
- 112. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Production Process and Dynamic Economics, in M. Baranzini and R. Scazzieri (eds) The Economic Theory of Structure and Change, pp. 198-226. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1990).
- 113. N. Georgescu-Roegen, Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen about Himself, in M. Szenberg (ed.) Eminent Economists: Their Life Philosophies, pp. 128-59. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1992).
- 114. J. Gever, Robert Kaufmann, David Skole and Charles Vörösmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Niwot, CO: University Press of Colorado, (1991).
- M. Giampietro, Sustainability and Technological Development in Agriculture: A Critical Appraisal of Genetic Engineering, BioScience 44(10): 677-89, (1994).
- M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, Another View of Development, Ecological Degradation and North-South Trade, Review of Social Economy 56: 21-37, (1998).
- 117. M. Giampietro and Kozo Mayumi, *The Biofuel Delusion: The Fallacy* of Large Scale Agro-biofuel Production, London: Earthscan, (2009).
- 118. R. Goldschmidt, Some Aspects of Evolution, Science 78: 539-47, (1933).
- S.J. Gould, The Return to Hopeful Monsters, Natural History 86: 22-30, (1977).
- 120. S.J. Gould and Niles Eldredge, *Punctuated Equilibria: The Tempo and Mode of Evolution Reconsidered*, Paleobiology 3: 115-51, (1977).
- J. Gowdy, The Value of Biodiversity: Markets, Society and Ecosystems, Land Economics 73(1): 25-41, (1997).
- 122. J. Gribbin, The Death of the Sun New York: Delacorte Press, (1980).
- 123. C.A.S. Hall, Cutler J. Cleveland and Robert Kaufman, *Energy and Resource Quality* New York: John Wiley and Sons, (1986).
- 124. S.R. Ichtiaque and Stephen H. Schneider, Atmospheric Carbon Dioxide and Aerosols: Effects of Large Increases on Global Climate, Science 173: 138-41, (1971).
- 125. K. Ito, Setting Goals and Action Plan for Energy Efficiency Improvement. Paper presented at the EAS Energy Efficiency and Conservation Conference, Tokyo (19 June), (2007).
- 126. F. Jevons, *Greenhouse: A Paradox*, Search 21: 171-2, (1990).
- 127. W.S. Jevons, *The Coal Question* (reprint of 3rd edn, 1906). New York: Augustus M. Kelley, (1965).
- 128. N. Kawamiya, Entropii to Kougyoushakai no Sentaku (Entropy and Future Choices for the Industrial Society), Tokyo: Kaimei, (1983).
- 129. J.D. Khazzoom, Economic Implications of Mandated Efficiency Standards for Household Appliances, Energy Journal 1: 21-39, (1980).
- 130. J.D. Khazzoom, Energy Saving Resulting from the Adoption of More Efficient Appliances, Energy Journal 8: 85-9, (1987).
- 131. T.C. Koopmans, *Three Essays on the State of Economic Science*, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, (1957).
- 132. T.S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*, Chicago, IL: The University of Chicago Press, (1962).
- 133. J. von Liebig, *Letters on Modern Agriculture* (J. Blyth ed.). New York: John Wiley, (1959).
- A.J. Lotka, *Elements of Mathematical Biology*, New York: Dover Publications, (1956).
- 135. G. Luft, Fueling the Dragon: China'-s Race Into the Oil Market. http://www.iags.org/ china.htm, (2007).
- 136. K. Mayumi, *The Origins of Ecological Economics: The Bioeconomics of Georgescu- Roegen*, London: Routledge, (2001).
- 137. K. Mayumi, An Epistemological Critique of the Open Leontief Dynamic Model: Balanced and Sustained Growth, Delays, and Anticipatory Systems Theory, Structural Change and Economic Dynamics 16: 540-56m (2005).
- K. Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and John Gowdy, *Georgescu-Roegen/Daly versus Solow/Stiglitz Revisited*, Ecological Economics 27: 115-17. Legacies: Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen 1253, (1998).
- 139. W.H. Miernyk, Economic Growth Theory and the Georgescu-Roegen Paradigm, in K. Mayumi and J. Gowdy (eds) Bioeconomics and Sustainability: Essays in Honour of Nicholas Georgescu-Roegen, pp. 69-81. Cheltenham: Edward Elgar, (1999).
- Newman, Peter, Greenhouse, Oil and Cities, Futures May: 335-48, (1991).

- D. Pearce, Substitution and Sustainability: Some Reflections on Georgescu-Roegen, Ecological Economics 22: 295-7, (1997).
- 142. D. Pearce, Edward Barbier and Anil Markandya, *Sustainable Development*, Hampshire: Edward Elgar, (1990).
- 143. J. Polimeni, Kozo Mayumi, Mario Giampietro and Blake Alcott, *The Jevons Paradox and the Myth of Resource Efficiency Improvements*, London: Earthscan, (2008).
- 144. J.F. Randolph, *Basic Real and Abstract Analysis*, New York: Academic Press, (1968).
- 145. D. Ricardo, On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation, in P. Sraffa (ed.) The Works and Correspondence of David Ricardo, Vol.1. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1951).
- 146. E. Schrödinger, What is Life? With Mind and Matter and Autobiographical Sketches, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, (1967).
- 147. J.A. Schumpeter, *The Theory of Economic Development*, Cambridge, MA: Harvard Economic Press, (1951).
- 148. G.T. Seaborg, The Erehwon Machine: Possibilities for Reconciling Goals by Way of New Technology, in S.H. Schurr (ed.) Energy, Economic Growth, and the Environment, pp. 125-38. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, (1972).
- 149. M.R. Simmons, Twilight in the Desert: The Coming Saudi Oil Shock and the World Economy New Jersey: John Wiley and Sons, Inc., (2005).
- 150. B.J. Skinner, *Earth Resource (3rd edn)*, New Jersey: Prentice Hall, (1986).
- 151. V. Smil, Global Catastrophes and Trends: The Next Fifty Years Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, (2008).
- 152. R. Solow, *Technical Change and the Aggregate Production Function*, Review of Economics and Statistics 39: 312-20, (1957).
- 153. R. Solow, The Economics of Resources or the Resources of Economics, American Economic Review 64: 1-14, (1974).
- 154. R.E. Ulanowicz, Growth and Development: Ecosystem Phenomenology New York: Springer-Verlag, (1986).
- 155. US Geological Survey, Commodity Statistics and Information, (2005).
- 156. G.K. Zipf, National Unity and Disunity: The Nation as a Bio-social Organism. Bloomington, IN: Principia Press, (1941).

Chapter 14

THE THREAT OF LARGE-SCALE FAMINE

"Unless progress with agricultural yields remains very strong, the next century will experience human misery that, on a sheer numerical scale, will exceed everything that has come before"

Nobel Laureate Norman Borlaug speaking of a global food crisis in the 21st century

14.1 Introduction

As glaciers melt in the Himalayas, depriving India and China of summer water supplies; as sea levels rise, drowning the fertile rice fields of Viet Nam and Bangladesh; as drought threatens the productivity of grain-producing regions of North America; and as the end of the fossil fuel era impacts modern high-yield agriculture, there is a threat of wide-spread famine. There is a danger that the 1.5 billion people who are undernourished today will not survive an even more food-scarce future.

People threatened with famine will become refugees, desperately seeking entry into countries where food shortages are less acute. Wars, such as those currently waged in the Middle East, will add to the problem.

What can we do to avoid this crisis, or at least to reduce its severity? We must urgently address the problem of climate change; and we must shift money from military expenditure to the support of birth control programs and agricultural research. We must also replace the institution of war by a system of effective global governance and enforcible international laws.

14.2 Optimum population in the distant future

What is the optimum population of the world? It is certainly not the maximum number that can be squeezed onto the globe by eradicating every species of plant and animal that cannot be eaten. The optimum global population is one that can be supported in comfort, equality and dignity - and with respect for the environment.

In 1848 (when there were just over one billion people in the world), John Stuart Mill described the optimal global population in the following words:

"The density of population necessary to enable mankind to obtain, in the greatest degree, all the advantages of cooperation and social intercourse, has, in the most populous countries, been attained. A population may be too crowded, although all be amply supplied with food and raiment."

"... Nor is there much satisfaction in contemplating the world with nothing left to the spontaneous activity of nature; with every rood of land brought into cultivation, which is capable of growing food for human beings; every flowery waste or natural pasture plowed up, all quadrupeds or birds which are not domesticated for man's use exterminated as his rivals for food, every hedgerow or superfluous tree rooted out, and scarcely a place left where a wild shrub or flower could grow without being eradicated as a weed in the name of improved agriculture. If the earth must lose that great portion of its pleasantness which it owes to things that the unlimited increase of wealth and population would extirpate from it, for the mere purpose of enabling it to support a larger, but not better or happier population, I sincerely hope, for the sake of posterity, that they will be content to be stationary, long before necessity compels them to it."¹

Has the number of humans in the world already exceeded the earth's sustainable limits? Will the global population of humans crash catastrophically after having exceeded the carrying capacity of the environment? There is certainly a danger that this will happen - a danger that the 21st century will bring very large scale famines to vulnerable parts of the world, because modern energy-intensive agriculture will be dealt a severe blow by prohibitively high petroleum prices, and because climate change will reduce the world's agricultural output. When the major glaciers in the Himalayas have melted, they will no longer be able to give India and China summer water supplies; rising oceans will drown much agricultural land; and aridity will reduce the output of many regions that now produce much of the world's grain. Falling water tables in overdrawn aquifers, and loss of topsoil will add to the problem. We should be aware of the threat of a serious global food crisis in the 21st century if we are to have a chance of avoiding it.

The term *ecological footprint* was introduced by William Rees and Mathis Wackernagel in the early 1990's to compare demands on the environment with the earth's capacity to regenerate. In 2005, humanity used environmental resources at such a rate that it would take 1.3 earths to renew them. In other words, we have already exceeded the earth's carrying capacity. Since eliminating the poverty that characterizes much of the world today will require more resources per capita, rather than less. it seems likely that in the era beyond fossil fuels, the optimum global population will be considerably less than the present population of the world.

¹John Stuart Mill, Principles of Political Economy, With Some of Their Applications to Social Philosophy, (1848).

14.3 Population growth and the Green Revolution

Limitations on cropland

In 1944 the Norwegian-American plant geneticist Norman Borlaug was sent to Mexico by the Rockefeller Foundation to try to produce new wheat varieties that might increase Mexico's agricultural output. Borlaug's dedicated work on this project was spectacularly successful. He remained with the project for 16 years, and his group made 6,000 individual crossings of wheat varieties to produce high-yield disease-resistant strains.

In 1963, Borlaug visited India, bringing with him 100 kg. of seeds from each of his most promising wheat strains. After testing these strains in Asia, he imported 450 tons of the Lerma Rojo and Sonora 64 varieties - 250 tons for Pakistan and 200 for India. By 1968, the success of these varieties was so great that school buildings had to be commandeered to store the output. Borlaug's work began to be called a "Green Revolution". In India, the research on high-yield crops was continued and expanded by Prof. M.S. Swaminathan and his coworkers. The work of Green Revolution scientists, such Norman Borlaug and M.S. Swaminathan, has been credited with saving the lives of as many as a billion people.

Despite these successes, Borlaug believes that the problem of population growth is still a serious one. "Africa and the former Soviet republics", Borlaug states, "and the Cerrado², are the last frontiers. After they are in use, the world will have no additional sizable blocks of arable land left to put into production, unless you are willing to level whole forests, which you should not do. So, future food-production increases will have to come from higher yields. And though I have no doubt that yields will keep going up, whether they can go up enough to feed the population monster is another matter. Unless progress with agricultural yields remains very strong, the next century will experience human misery that, on a sheer numerical scale, will exceed the worst of everything that has come before."

With regard to the prospect of increasing the area of cropland, a report by the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organization (*Provisional Indicative World Plan for Agricultural Development*, FAO, Rome, 1970) states that "In Southern Asia,... in some countries of Eastern Asia, in the Near

 $^{^2}$ The Cerrado is a large savanna region of Brazil.

14.3. POPULATION GROWTH AND THE GREEN REVOLUTION 331



Figure 14.1: Professor M.S. Swaminathan, father of the Green Revolution in India. (Open and Shut7)



Figure 14.2: Norman Borlaug and agronomist George Harrer in **1943.** (Human Wrongs Watch)



Figure 14.3: This graph shows the total world production of coarse grain between 1960 and 2004. Because of high-yield varieties, the yield of grain increased greatly. Notice, however, that the land under cultivation remained almost constant. High-yield agriculture depends on large inputs of fossil fuel energy and irrigation, and may be difficult to maintain in the future. (FAO)

East and North Africa... there is almost no scope for expanding agricultural area... In the drier regions, it will even be necessary to return to permanent pasture the land that is marginal and submarginal for cultivation. In most of Latin America and Africa south of the Sahara, there are still considerable possibilities for expanding cultivated areas; but the costs of development are high, and it will often be more economical to intensify the utilization of areas already settled." Thus there is a possibility of increasing the area of cropland in Africa south of the Sahara and in Latin America, but only at the cost of heavy investment and at the additional cost of destruction of tropical rain forests.

Rather than an increase in the global area of cropland, we may encounter a future loss of cropland through soil erosion, salination, desertification, loss of topsoil, depletion of minerals in topsoil, urbanization and failure of water supplies. In China and in the southwestern part of the United States, water tables are falling at an alarming rate. The Ogallala aquifer (which supplies water to many of the plains states in the central and southern parts of the United States) has a yearly overdraft of 160%.

In the 1950's, both the U.S.S.R and Turkey attempted to convert arid grasslands into wheat farms. In both cases, the attempts were defeated by drought and wind erosion, just as the wheat farms of Oklahoma were overcome by drought and dust in the 1930's.

If irrigation of arid lands is not performed with care, salt may be deposited, so that the land is ruined for agriculture. This type of desertification can be seen, for example, in some parts of Pakistan. Another type of desertification can be seen in the Sahel region of Africa, south of the Sahara. Rapid population growth in the Sahel has led to overgrazing, destruction of trees, and wind erosion, so that the land has become unable to support even its original population.

Especially worrying is a prediction of the International Panel on Climate Change concerning the effect of global warming on the availability of water: According to Model A1 of the IPCC, global warming may, by the 2050's, have reduced by as much as 30% the water available in large areas of world that now a large producers of grain³.

Added to the agricultural and environmental problems, are problems of finance and distribution. Famines can occur even when grain is available somewhere in the world, because those who are threatened with starvation

³See the discussion of the Stern Report in Chapter 7.

may not be able to pay for the grain, or for its transportation. The economic laws of supply and demand are not able to solve this type of problem. One says that there is no "demand" for the food (meaning demand in the economic sense), even though people are in fact starving.

14.4 Energy-dependence of modern agriculture

Food prices and energy prices

A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future epidemics of plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must therefore ask whether high agricultural yields can be maintained in the future, when fossil fuels are expected to become prohibitively scarce and expensive.

Modern agriculture has become highly dependent on fossil fuels, especially on petroleum and natural gas. This is especially true of production of the high-yield grain varieties introduced in the Green Revolution, since these require especially large inputs of fertilizers, pesticides and irrigation. Today, fertilizers are produced using oil and natural gas, while pesticides are synthesized from petroleum feedstocks, and irrigation is driven by fossil fuel energy. Thus agriculture in the developed countries has become a process where inputs of fossil fuel energy are converted into food calories. If one focuses only on the farming operations, the fossil fuel energy inputs are distributed as follows:

- 1. Manufacture of inorganic fertilizer, 31%
- 2. Operation of field machinery, 19%
- 3. Transportation, 16%
- 4. Irrigation, 13%

- 5. Raising livestock (not including livestock feed), 8%
- 6. Crop drying, 5%
- 7. Pesticide production, 5%
- 8. Miscellaneous, 8%

The ratio of the fossil fuel energy inputs to the food calorie outputs depends on how many energy-using elements of food production are included in the accounting. David Pimentel and Mario Giampietro of Cornell University estimated in 1994 that U.S. agriculture required 0.7 kcal of fossil fuel energy inputs to produce 1.0 kcal of food energy. However, this figure was based on U.N. statistics that did not include fertilizer feedstocks, pesticide feedstocks, energy and machinery for drying crops, or electricity, construction and maintenance of farm buildings. A more accurate calculation, including these inputs, gives an input/output ratio of approximately 1.0. Finally, if the energy expended on transportation, packaging and retailing of food is included, Pimentel and Giampietro found that the input/output ratio for the U.S. food system was approximately 10, and this figure did not include energy used for cooking.

The Brundtland Report's ⁴ estimate of the global potential for food production assumes "that the area under food production can be around 1.5 billion hectares (3.7 billion acres - close to the present level), and that the average yields could go up to 5 tons of grain equivalent per hectare (as against the present average of 2 tons of grain equivalent)." In other words, the Brundtland Report assumes an increase in yields by a factor of 2.5. This would perhaps be possible if traditional agriculture could everywhere be replaced by energy-intensive modern agriculture using Green Revolution plant varieties. However, Pimentel and Giampietro's studies show that modern energy-intensive agricultural techniques cannot be maintained after fossil fuels have been exhausted.

At the time when the Brundtland Report was written (1987), the global average of 2 tons of grain equivalent per hectare included much higher yields from the sector using modern agricultural methods. Since energy-intensive petroleum-based agriculture cannot be continued in the post-fossil-fuel era,

⁴ World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, Oxford University Press, (1987). This book is often called "The Brundtland Report" after Gro Harlem Brundtland, the head of WCED, who was then Prime Minister of Norway.

future average crop yields will probably be much less than 2 tons of grain equivalent per hectare.

The 1987 global population was approximately 5 billion. This population was supported by 3 billion tons of grain equivalent per year. After fossil fuels have been exhausted, the total world agricultural output is likely to be considerably less than that, and therefore the population that it will be possible to support will probably be considerably less than 5 billion, assuming that our average daily per capita use of food calories remains the same, and assuming that the amount of cropland and pasturage remains the same (1.5 billion hectares cropland, 3.0 billion hectares pasturage).

The Brundtland Report points out that "The present (1987) global average consumption of plant energy for food, seed and animal feed amounts to 6,000 calories daily, with a range among countries of 3,000-15,000 calories, depending on the level of meat consumption." Thus there is a certain flexibility in the global population that can survive on a given total agricultural output. If the rich countries were willing to eat less meat, more people could be supported.

14.5 Effects of climate change on agriculture

Effects of temperature increase on crops

There is a danger that when climate change causes both temperature increases and increased aridity in regions like the US grain belt, yields will be very much lowered. Of the three main grain types (corn, wheat and rice) corn is the most vulnerable to the direct effect of increases in temperature. One reason for this is the mechanism of pollination of corn: A pollen grain lands on one end of a corn-silk strand, and the germ cell must travel the length of the strand in order to fertilize the kernel. At high temperatures, the corn silk becomes dried out and withered, and is unable to fulfill its biological function. Furthermore, heat can cause the pores on the underside of the corn leaf to close, so that photosynthesis stops.

According to a study made by Mohan Wali and coworkers at Ohio State University, the photosynthetic activity of corn increases until the temperature reaches 20 degrees Celsius. It then remains constant until the temperature reaches 35 degrees, after which it declines. At 40 degrees and above, photosynthesis stops altogether. Scientists in the Philippines report that the pollination of rice fails entirely at 40 degrees Celsius, leading to crop failures. Wheat yields are also markedly reduced by temperatures in this range.

Predicted effects on rainfall

According to the Stern Report, some of the major grain-producing areas of the world might loose up to 30% of their rainfall by 2050. These regions include much of the United States, Brazil, the Mediterranean region, Eastern Russia and Belarus, the Middle East, Southern Africa and Australia. Of course possibilities for agriculture may simultaneously increase in other regions, but the net effect of climate change on the world's food supply is predicted to be markedly negative.

Unsustainable use of groundwater

It may seem surprising that fresh water can be regarded as a non-renewable resource. However, groundwater in deep aquifers is often renewed very slowly. Sometimes renewal requires several thousand years. When the rate of withdrawal of groundwater exceeds the rate of renewal, the carrying capacity of the resource has been exceeded, and withdrawal of water becomes analogous to mining a mineral. However, it is more serious than ordinary mining because water is such a necessary support for life.

In many regions of the world today, groundwater is being withdrawn faster than it can be replenished, and important aquifers are being depleted. In China, for example, groundwater levels are falling at an alarming rate. Considerations of water supply in relation to population form the background for China's stringent population policy.

At a recent lecture, Lester Brown of the Worldwatch Institute was asked by a member of the audience to name the resource for which shortages would most quickly become acute. Most of the audience expected him to name oil, but instead he replied "water". Lester Brown then cited China's falling water table. He predicted that within decades, China would be unable to feed itself. He said that this would not cause hunger in China itself: Because of the strength of China's economy, the country would be able to purchase grain on the world market. However Chinese purchases of grain would raise the price, and put world grain out of reach of poor countries in Africa. Thus water shortages in China will produce famine in parts of Africa, Brown predicted. Under many desert areas of the world are deeply buried water tables formed during glacial periods when the climate of these regions was wetter. These regions include the Middle East and large parts of Africa. Water can be withdrawn from such ancient reservoirs by deep wells and pumping, but only for a limited amount of time.

In oil-rich Saudi Arabia, petroenergy is used to drill wells for ancient water and to bring it to the surface. Much of this water is used to irrigate wheat fields, and this is done to such an extent that Saudi Arabia exports wheat. The country is, in effect, exporting its ancient heritage of water, a policy that it may, in time, regret. A similarly short-sighted project is Muammar Qaddafi's enormous pipeline, which will bring water from ancient sub-desert reservoirs to coastal cities of Libya.

In the United States, the great Ogallala aquifer is being overdrawn. This aquifer is an enormous stratum of water-saturated sand and gravel underlying parts of northern Texas, Oklahoma, New Mexico, Kansas, Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming and South Dakota. The average thickness of the aquifer is about 70 meters. The rate of water withdrawal from the aquifer exceeds the rate of recharge by a factor of eight.

Thus we can see that in many regions, the earth's present population is living on its inheritance of water, rather than its income. This fact, coupled with rapidly increasing populations and climate change, may contribute to a food crisis partway through the 21st century.

Glacial melting and summer water supplies

The summer water supplies of both China and India are threatened by the melting of glaciers. The Gangotri glacier, which is the principle glacier feeding India's great Ganges River, is reported to be melting at an accelerating rate, and it could disappear within a few decades. If this happens, the Ganges could become seasonal, flowing only during the monsoon season.

Chinese agriculture is also threatened by disappearing Himalayan glaciers, in this case those on the Tibet-Quinghai Plateau. The respected Chinese glaciologist Yao Tandong estimates that the glaciers feeding the Yangtze and Yellow Rivers are disappearing at the rate of 7% per year.

The Indus and Mekong Rivers will be similarly affected by the melting of glaciers. Lack of water during the summer season could have a serious impact on the irrigation of rice and wheat fields.



Figure 14.4: Whitechuck Glacier in the North Cascades National Park in 1973. (Nicholas College)



Figure 14.5: The same glacier in 2006 (Nicholas College)

Forest loss and climate change

Mature forests contain vast amounts of sequestered carbon, not only in their trees, but also in the carbon-rich soil of the forest floor. When a forest is logged or burned to make way for agriculture, this carbon is released into the atmosphere. One fifth of the global carbon emissions are at present due to destruction of forests. This amount is greater than the CO_2 emissions for the world's transportation systems.

An intact forest pumps water back into the atmosphere, increasing inland rainfall and benefiting agriculture. By contrast, deforestation, for example in the Amazonian rainforest, accelerates the flow of water back into the ocean, thus reducing inland rainfall. There is a danger that the Amazonian rainforest may be destroyed to such an extent that the region will become much more dry. If this happens, the forest may become vulnerable to fires produced by lightning strikes. This is one of the feedback loops against which the Stern Report warns - the drying and burning of the Amazonian rainforest may become irreversible, greatly accelerating climate change, if destruction of the forest proceeds beyond a certain point.

Erosion of topsoil

Besides depending on an adequate supply of water, food production also depends on the condition of the thin layer of topsoil that covers the world's croplands. This topsoil is being degraded and eroded at an alarming rate: According to the World Resources Institute and the United Nations Environment Programme, "It is estimated that since World War II, 1.2 billion hectares... has suffered at least moderate degradation as a result of human activity. This is a vast area, roughly the size of China and India combined." This area is 27% of the total area currently devoted to agriculture ⁵. The report goes on to say that the degradation is greatest in Africa.

The risk of topsoil erosion is greatest when marginal land is brought into cultivation, since marginal land is usually on steep hillsides which are vulnerable to water erosion when wild vegetation is removed.

David Pimentel and his associates at Cornell University pointed out in 1995 that "Because of erosion-associated loss of productivity and population growth, the per capita food supply has been reduced over the past 10 years

340

⁵The total area devoted to agriculture throughout the world is 1.5 billion hectares of cropland and 3.0 billion hectares of pasturage.

and continues to fall. The Food and Agricultural Organization reports that the per capita production of grains which make up 80% of the world's food supply, has been declining since 1984."

Pimentel et al. add that "Not only is the availability of cropland per capita decreasing as the world population grows, but arable land is being lost due to excessive pressure on the environment. For instance, during the past 40 years nearly one-third of the world's cropland (1.5 billion hectares) has been abandoned because of soil erosion and degradation. Most of the replacement has come from marginal land made available by removing forests. Agriculture accounts for 80% of the annual deforestation."

Topsoil can also be degraded by the accumulation of salt when irrigation water evaporates. The worldwide area of irrigated land has increased from 8 million hectares in 1800 to more than 100 million hectares today. This land is especially important to the world food supply because it is carefully tended and yields are large in proportion to the area. To protect this land from salination, it should be irrigated in such a way that evaporation is minimized.

Finally cropland with valuable topsoil is being be lost to urban growth and highway development, a problem that is made more severe by growing populations and by economic growth.

Laterization

Every year, more than 100,000 square kilometers of rain forest are cleared and burned, an area which corresponds to that of Switzerland and the Netherlands combined. Almost half of the world's tropical forests have already been destroyed. Ironically, the land thus cleared often becomes unsuitable for agriculture within a few years.

Tropical soils may seem to be fertile when covered with luxuriant vegetation, but they are usually very poor in nutrients because of leeching by heavy rains. The nutrients which remain are contained in the vegetation itself; and when the forest cover is cut and burned, the nutrients are rapidly lost.

Often the remaining soil is rich in aluminum oxide and iron oxide. When such soils are exposed to oxygen and sun-baking, a rocklike substance called Laterite is formed. The temples of Angkor Wat in Cambodia are built of Laterite; and it is thought that laterization of the soil contributed to the disappearance of the Khmer civilization, which built these temples.



Figure 14.6: Desert regions of the Africa that are in danger of spreading. $({\rm FAO})$

14.6 Harmful effects of industrialized farming

A major global public health crisis may soon be produced by the wholesale use of antibiotics in the food of healthy farm animals. The resistance factors produced by shovelling antibiotics into animal food produces resistance factors (plasmids) which can easily be transferred to human pathogens. A related problem is the excessive use of pesticides and artificial fossil-fuelderived fertilizers in agriculture. Pharming is not a joke. It is a serious threat.⁶

Plasmids

Bacteria belong to a class of organisms (prokaryotes) whose cells do not have a nucleus. Instead, the DNA of the bacterial chromosome is arranged in a large loop. In the early 1950's, Joshua Lederberg discovered that bacteria can exchange genetic information. He found that a frequently-exchanged gene, the F-factor (which conferred fertility), was not linked to other bacterial genes; and he deduced that the DNA of the F-factor was not physically a part of the main bacterial chromosome. In 1952, Lederberg coined the word "plasmid" to denote any extrachromosomal genetic system.

In 1959, it was discovered in Japan that genes for resistance to antibiotics can be exchanged between bacteria; and the name "R-factors" was given to these genes. Like the F-factors, the R-factors did not seem to be part of the main loop of bacterial DNA.

Because of the medical implications of this discovery, much attention was focused on the R-factors. It was found that they were plasmids, small loops of DNA existing inside the bacterial cell, but not attached to the bacterial chromosome. Further study showed that, in general, between one percent

⁶http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/06/misuse-antibiotics-fatal-superbug-crisis/

http://ecowatch.com/2013/12/06/8-scary-facts-about-antibiotic-resistance/

http://ecowatch.com/2015/03/27/obama-fight-superbug-crisis/

http://ecowatch.com/2014/03/12/fda-regulation-antibiotics-factory-farms/

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-35153795

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-21702647

http://www.bbc.com/news/health-34857015

http://sustainable a griculture.net/about-us/

https://pwccc.wordpress.com/programa/

and three percent of bacterial genetic information is carried by plasmids, which can be exchanged freely even between different species of bacteria.

In the words of the microbiologist, Richard Novick, "Appreciation of the role of plasmids has produced a rather dramatic shift in biologists' thinking about genetics. The traditional view was that the genetic makeup of a species was about the same from one cell to another, and was constant over long periods of time. Now a significant proportion of genetic traits are known to be variable (present in some individual cells or strains, absent in others), labile (subject to frequent loss or gain) and mobile, all because those traits are associated with plasmids or other atypical genetic systems."

Because of the ease with which plasmids conferring resistance to antibiotics can be transferred from animal bacteria to the bacteria carrying human disease, the practice of feeding antibiotics to healthy farm animals is becoming a major human health hazard. The World Health Organization has warned that if we lose effective antibiotics through this mechanism, "Many common infections will no longer have a cure, and could kill unabated". The US Center for Disease Control has pointed to the emergence of "nightmare bacteria", and the chief medical officer for England Prof Dame Sally Davies has evoked parallels with the "apocalypse".

Pesticides, artificial fertilizers and topsoil

A closely analogous danger results from the overuse of pesticides and petroleum-derived fertilizers in agriculture. A very serious problem with Green Revolution plant varieties is that they require heavy inputs of pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation. Because of this, the use of high-yield varieties contributes to social inequality, since only rich farmers can afford the necessary inputs. Monocultures, such as the Green Revolution varieties may also prove to be vulnerable to future plant diseases, such as the epidemic that caused the Irish Potato Famine in 1845. Even more importantly, pesticides, fertilizers and irrigation all depend on the use of fossil fuels. One must ask, therefore, whether high-yield agriculture can be maintained in the post-fossil-fuel era.

Topsoil is degraded by excessive use of pesticides and artificial fertilizers. Natural topsoil is rich in organic material, which contains sequestered carbon that would otherwise be present in our atmosphere in the form of greenhouse gases. In addition, natural topsoil contains an extraordinarily rich diversity of bacteria and worms that act to convert agricultural wastes from one year's harvest into nutrients for the growth of next year's crop. Pesticides kill these

14.7. THE DEMOGRAPHIC TRANSITION

vital organisms, and make the use of artificial fertilizers necessary.

Finally, many small individual farmers, whose methods are sustainable, are being eliminated by secret land-grabs or put out of business because they cannot compete with unsustainable high-yield agriculture. Traditional agriculture contains a wealth of knowledge and biodiversity, which it would be wise for the world to preserve.

14.7 The demographic transition

The phrase "developing countries" is more than a euphemism; it expresses the hope that with the help of a transfer of technology from the industrialized nations, all parts of the world can achieve prosperity. Some of the forces that block this hope have just been mentioned. Another factor that prevents the achievement of worldwide prosperity is population growth.

In the words of Dr. Halfdan Mahler, former Director General of the World Health Organization, "Country after country has seen painfully achieved increases in total output, food production, health and educational facilities and employment opportunities reduced or nullified by excessive population growth."

The growth of population is linked to excessive urbanization, infrastructure failures and unemployment. In rural districts in the developing countries, family farms are often divided among a growing number of heirs until they can no longer be subdivided. Those family members who are no longer needed on the land have no alternative except migration to overcrowded cities, where the infrastructure is unable to cope so many new arrivals. Often the new migrants are forced to live in excrement-filled makeshift slums, where dysentery, hepatitis and typhoid are endemic, and where the conditions for human life sink to the lowest imaginable level. In Brazil, such shanty towns are called "favelas".

If modern farming methods are introduced in rural areas while population growth continues, the exodus to cities is aggravated, since modern techniques are less labor-intensive and favor large farms. In cities, the development of adequate infrastructure requires time, and it becomes a hopeless task if populations are growing rapidly. Thus, population stabilization is a necessary first step for development.

It can be observed that birth rates fall as countries develop. However, development is sometimes blocked by the same high birth rates that economic



Figure 14.7: Child suffering with the deficiency disease Marasmus in India. (Public domain)



The Stages of the Demographic Transition.

Figure 14.8: A schematic graph showing the demographic transition from an old equilibrium with a high birth rate and high death rate to a new equilibrium where both the birth rate and the death rate are low. (Wikimedia)

progress might have prevented. In this situation (known as the "demographic trap"), economic gains disappear immediately because of the demands of an exploding population.

For countries caught in the demographic trap, government birth control programs are especially important, because one cannot rely on improved social conditions to slow birth rates. Since health and lowered birth rates should be linked, it is appropriate that family-planning should be an important part of programs for public health and economic development.

A recent study conducted by Robert F. Lapham of Demographic Health Surveys and W. Parker Maudlin of the Rockefeller Foundation has shown that the use of birth control is correlated both with socio-economic setting and with the existence of strong family-planning programs. The implication of this study is that even in the absence of increased living standards, familyplanning programs can be successful, provided they have strong government support.

China, the world's most populous nation, has adopted the somewhat draconian policy of allowing only one child for families in living in towns and cities (35.9% of the population). Chinese leaders obtained popular support for their one-child policy by means of an educational program which emphasized future projections of diminishing water resources and diminishing cropland per person if population increased unchecked. Like other developing countries, China has a very young population, which will continue to grow even when fertility has fallen below the replacement level because so many of its members are contributing to the birth rate rather than to the death rate. China's present population is 1.3 billion. Its projected population for the year 2025 is 1.5 billion. China's one-child policy is supported by 75% of the country's people, but the methods of enforcement are sometimes criticized, and it has led to a M/F sex ratio of 1.17/1.00. The natural baseline for the sex ratio ranges between 1.03/1.00 and 1.07/1.00.

Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because in many countries these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates. Religious leaders who oppose programs for the education of women and for family planning on "ethical" grounds should think carefully about the scope and consequences of the catastrophic global famine which will undoubtedly occur within the next 50 years if population is allowed to increase unchecked. Do these leaders really wish to be responsible for the suffering and death from starvation of hundreds of millions of people?

At the United Nations Conference on Population and Development, held in Cairo in September, 1994, a theme which emerged very clearly was that one of the most important keys to controlling the global population explosion is giving women better education and equal rights. These goals are desirable for the sake of increased human happiness, and for the sake of the uniquely life-oriented point of view which women can give us; but in addition, education and improved status for women have shown themselves to be closely connected with lowered birth rates. When women lack education and independent careers outside the home, they can be forced into the role of baby-producing machines by men who do not share in the drudgery of cooking, washing and cleaning; but when women have educational, legal, economic, social and political equality with men, experience has shown that they choose to limit their families to a moderate size.

Sir Partha Dasgupta of Cambridge University has pointed out that the changes needed to break the cycle of overpopulation and poverty are all desirable in themselves. Besides education and higher status for women, they include state-provided social security for old people, provision of water supplies near to dwellings, provision of health services to all, abolition of child labor and general economic development.



Figure 14.9: Education of women and higher status for women are vitally important measures, not only for their own sake, but also because these social reforms have proved to be the key to lower birth rates. (Kundan Srivastava)

The UN Summit on Addressing Large Movements of Refugees and Migrants

On September 19, 2016, the United Nations General Assembly held a 1-day summit meeting to address the pressing problem of refugees. It is a problem that has been made acute by armed conflicts in the Middle East and Africa, and by climate change.

One of the outcomes of the summit was the a Declaration for Refugees and Migrants. Here is a statement of the severity of the problem from paragraph 3 of the Declaration:

"We are witnessing in today's world an unprecedented level of human mobility. More people than ever before live in a country other than the one in which they were born. Migrants are present in all countries of the world. Most of them move without incident. In 2015, their number surpassed 244 million, growing at a rate faster than the world's population. However, there are 65 million forcibly displaced persons, including over 21 million refugees, 3 million asylum seekers and over 40 million internally displaced persons."

Sadly, the world's response to the tragic plight of refugees fleeing from

zones of armed conflict has been less than generous. Men, women and many children, trying to escape from almost certain death in the war-torn Middle East, have been met, not with sympathy and kindness, but with barbed wire and tear gas.

Germany's Chancellor, Angela Merkel, courageously made arrangements for her country to accept a large number of refugees, but as a consequence her party has suffered political setbacks. On the whole, European governments have moved to the right, as anti-refugee parties gained strength. The United States, Canada Australia and Russia, countries that could potentially save the lives of many refugees, have accepted almost none. In contrast, tiny Lebanon, despite all its problems, has become the home of so many refugees that they are a very large fraction of the country's total population.

As the effects of climate change become more pronounced, we can expect the suffering and hopelessness of refugees to become even more severe. This is a challenge which the world must meet with humanity and solidarity.

The World Cities Report, 2016

According to the World Cities Report⁷, by 2030, two thirds of the world's population will be living in cities. As the urban population increases, the land area occupied by cities is increasing at a higher rate. It is projected that by 2030, the urban population of developing countries will double, while the area covered by cites could triple.

Commenting on this, the UN-Habitat Executive Director, Joan Clos, said: "In the twenty years since the Habitat II conference, the world has seen a gathering of its population in urban areas. This has been accompanied by socioeconomic growth in many instances. But the urban landscape is changing and with it, the pressing need for a cohesive and realistic approach to urbanization".

"Such urban expansion is wasteful in terms of land and energy consumption and increases greenhouse gas emissions. The urban centre of gravity, at least for megacities, has shifted to the developing regions."

One can foresee that in the future, as fossil fuels become increasingly scarce, the problem of feeding urban populations will become acute.

⁷http://wcr.unhabitat.org/

Suggestions for further reading

- P. Dasgupta, Population, Resources and Poverty, Ambio, 21, 95-101, (1992).
- 2. L.R. Brown, Who Will Feed China?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 3. L.R. Brown, et al., Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- 4. L.R. Brown, *Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?*, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
- 5. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- 6. L.R. Brown, Seeds of Change, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
- L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
- 8. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
- L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 10. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
- H. Brown, The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, Wheat in the Third World, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).
- A. Dil, ed., Norman Borlaug and World Hunger, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
- 14. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
- N.E. Borlaug, Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry, Plant Physiology, 124, 487-490, (2000).
- M. Giampietro and D. Pimentel, The Tightening Conflict: Population, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture, in Negative Population Forum, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
- H.W. Kendall and D. Pimentel, Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply, Ambio, 23, 198-2005, (1994).

- D. Pimentel et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994).
- D. Pimentel et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- D. Pimentel et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994).
- 21. D. Pimentel and M. Pimentel, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
- D. Pimentel et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- RS and NAS, The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability, Population and Development Review, 18, 375-378, (1992).
- 24. A.M. Altieri, Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
- 25. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
- 26. J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
- 27. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
- 28. W. Brandt, World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
- 29. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)
- 30. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
- M.E. Clark, Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
- 32. J.-C. Chesnais, *The Demographic Transition*, Oxford, (1992).
- 33. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
- 34. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
- 35. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nine-teenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).

- E. Eckholm, Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
- 37. E. Havemann, Birth Control, Time-Life Books, (1967).
- J. Jacobsen, Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
- 39. N. Keyfitz, Applied Mathematical Demography, Wiley, New York, (1977).
- 40. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
- 41. World Bank, Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries, Washington D.C., (1986).
- 42. J.E. Cohen, *How Many People Can the Earth Support?*, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 43. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
- 44. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
- 45. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
- 46. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger*, Harper and Row, New York.
- 47. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).
- 49. M. ul Haq, *The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World*, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
- 50. H. Le Bras, La Planète au Village, Datar, Paris, (1993).
- 51. E. Mayr, *Population, Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).

OUR WAR AGAINST NATURE

354

Chapter 15

MONEY CONTROLS MEDIA AND GOVERNMENTS

15.1 Benefits of equality

The Industrial Revolution opened up an enormous gap in military strength between the industrialized nations and the rest of the world. Taking advantage of their superior weaponry, Europe, the United States and Japan rapidly carved up the remainder of the world into colonies, which acted as sources of raw materials and food, and as markets for manufactured goods. Between 1800 and 1914, the percentage of the earth under the domination of colonial powers increased to 85 percent, if former colonies are included.

The English economist and Fabian, John Atkinson Hobson (1858-1940), offered a famous explanation of the colonial era in his book "Imperialism: A Study" (1902). According to Hobson, the basic problem that led to colonial expansion was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number. The rich had finite needs, and tended to reinvest their money. As Hobson pointed out, reinvestment in new factories only made the situation worse by increasing output.

Hobson had been sent as a reporter by the Manchester Guardian to cover the Second Boer War. His experiences had convinced him that colonial wars have an economic motive. Such wars are fought, he believed, to facilitate investment of the excess money of the rich in African or Asian plantations and mines, and to make possible the overseas sale of excess manufactured goods. Hobson believed imperialism to be immoral, since it entails suffering both among colonial peoples and among the poor of the industrial nations. The cure that he recommended was a more equal distribution of incomes in the manufacturing countries.

Interestingly, TED Talks (ideas worth spreading) was recently under fire from many progressive groups for censoring a short talk by the adventure capitalist, Nick Hanauer, entitled "Income Inequality". In this talk, Hanauer said exactly the same thing as John Hobson, but he applies the ideas, not to colonialism, but to current unemployment in the United States. Hanauer said that the rich are unable to consume the products of society because they are too few in number. To make an economy work, demand must be increased, and for this to happen, the distribution of incomes must become much more equal than it is today in the United States.

TED has now posted Hanauer's talk, and the interested reader can find another wonderful TED talk dealing with the same issues from the standpoint of health and social problems. In a splendid lecture entitled "How economic inequality harms societies", Richard Wilkinson demonstrates that there is almost no correlation between gross national product and a number of indicators of the quality of life, such as physical health, mental health, drug abuse, education, imprisonment, obesity, social mobility, trust, violence, teenage pregnancies and child well-being. On the other hand he offers comprehensive statistical evidence that these indicators are strongly correlated with the degree of inequality within countries, the outcomes being uniformly much better in nations where income is more equally distributed.

Warren Buffet famously remarked, "There's class warfare, all right. But it's my class, the rich class, that's making war, and we're winning." However, the evidence presented by Hobson, Hanauer and Wilkinson shows conclusively that no one wins in a society where inequality is too great, and everyone wins when incomes are more evenly distributed.



Figure 15.1: World wealth levels in 2004. Countries with per capita wealth greater than 100,000 USD are shown in red, while those with per capita wealth less than 5,000 USD are shown in blue.

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE



Figure 15.2: In many countries, children live by scavaging from garbage dumps.



Figure 15.3: Even in rich countries, many millions of people live in poverty,

15.2 Extreme inequality today

Here are some quotations from a report by the Global Inequality organization: $^{\rm 1}$

Inequality has been on the rise across the globe for several decades. Some countries have reduced the numbers of people living in extreme poverty. But economic gaps have continued to grow as the very richest amass unprecedented levels of wealth. Among industrial nations, the United States is by far the most top-heavy, with much greater shares of national wealth and income going to the richest 1 percent than any other country.

The world's richest 1 percent, those with more than \$1 million, own 45 percent of the world's wealth. Adults with less than \$10,000 in wealth make up 64 percent of the world's population but hold less than 2 percent of global wealth. The world's wealthiest individuals, those owning over \$100,000 in assets, total less than 10 percent of the global population but own 84 percent of global wealth. Credit Suisse defines "wealth" as the value of a household's financial assets plus real assets (principally housing), minus their debts.

"Ultra high net worth individuals" - the wealth management industry's term for people worth more than \$30 million - hold an astoundingly disproportionate share of global wealth. These wealth owners hold 11.3 percent of total global wealth, yet represent only a tiny fraction (0.003%) of the world population.

The world's 10 richest billionaires, according to Forbes, own \$745 billion in combined wealth, a sum greater than the total goods and services most nations produce on an annual basis. The globe is home to 2,208 billionaires, according to the 2018 Forbes ranking.

Those with extreme wealth have often accumulated their fortunes on the backs of people around the world who work for poor wages and under dangerous conditions. According to Oxfam, the wealth divide between the global billionaires and the bottom half of humanity is steadily growing. Between 2009 and 2017, the num-

¹https://inequality.org/facts/global-inequality/
ber of billionaires it took to equal the wealth of the world's poorest 50 percent fell from 380 to 42...

The United States has more wealth than any other nation. But America's top-heavy distribution of wealth leaves typical American adults with far less wealth than their counterparts in other industrial nations.

15.3 Oligarchy replaces democracy in many countries

The jaws of power

"Every government degenerates when trusted to the rulers of the people alone. The people themselves, therefore, are its only safe depositories." Thomas Jefferson, (1743-1826)

"The jaws of power are always open to devour, and her arm is always stretched out, if possible, to destroy the freedom of thinking, speaking, and writing." John Adams, (1735-1826)

According to the Nuremberg Principles, the citizens of a country have a responsibility for the crimes that their governments commit. But to prevent these crimes, the people need to have some knowledge of what is going on. Indeed, democracy cannot function at all without this knowledge.

What are we to think when governments make every effort to keep their actions secret from their own citizens? We can only conclude that although they may call themselves democracies, such governments are in fact oligarchies or dictatorships.

At the end of World War I, it was realized that secret treaties had been responsible for its outbreak, and an effort was made to ensure that diplomacy would be more open in the future. Needless to say, these efforts did not succeed, and diplomacy has remained a realm of secrecy.

Many governments have agencies for performing undercover operations (usually very dirty ones). We can think, for example of the KGB, the CIA, M5, or Mossad. How can countries that have such agencies claim to be democracies, when the voters have no knowledge of or influence over the acts that are committed by the secret agencies of their governments?

Nuclear weapons were developed in secret. It is doubtful whether the people of the United States would have approved of the development of such antihuman weapons, or their use against an already-defeated Japan, if they had known that these things were going to happen. The true motive for the nuclear bombings was also kept secret. In the words of General Groves, speaking confidentially to colleagues at Los Alamos, the real motive was "to control the Soviet Union".

The true circumstances surrounding the start of the Vietnam war would never have been known if Daniel Ellsberg had not leaked the Pentagon Papers. Ellsberg thought that once the American public realized that their country's entry into the war was based on a lie, the war would end. It did not end immediately, but undoubtedly Ellsberg's action contributed to the end of the war.

We do not know what will happen to Julian Assange. If his captors send him to the US, and if he is executed there for the crime of publishing leaked documents (a crime that he shares with the New York Times), he will not be the first martyr to the truth. The ageing Galileo was threatened with torture and forced to recant his heresy - that the earth moves around the sun. Galileo spent the remainder of his days in house arrest. Gordiano Bruno was less lucky. He was burned at the stake for maintaining that the universe is larger than it was then believed to be. If Julian Assange becomes a martyr to the truth like Galileo or Bruno, his name will be honored by generations in the future, and the shame of his captors will be remembered too.

The deep state

Can a government, many of whose operations are secret, be a democracy? Obviously this is impossible. The recent attempts of the United States to arrest whistleblower Edward Snowden call attention to the glaring contradiction between secrecy and democracy.

In a democracy, the power of judging and controlling governmental policy is supposed to be in the hands of the people. It is completely clear that if the people do not know what their government is doing, then they cannot judge or control governmental policy, and democracy has been abolished. There has always been a glaring contradiction between democracy and secret branches of the government, such as the CIA, which conducts its assassinations and its dirty wars in South America without any public knowledge or control.

The gross, wholesale electronic spying on citizens revealed by Snowden

seems to be specifically aimed at eliminating democracy. It is aimed at instilling universal fear and conformity, fear of blackmail and fear of being out of step, so that the public will not dare to oppose whatever the government does, no matter how criminal or unconstitutional.

Henry Kissinger famously remarked: "The illegal we do at once. The unconstitutional takes a little longer". Well, Henry, that may have been true in your time, but today the unconstitutional does not take long at all.

The Magna Carta is trashed. No one dares to speak up. Habeas Corpus is trashed. No one dares to speak up. The United Nations Charter is trashed. No one dares to speak up. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights is trashed. No one dares to speak up. The Fourth Amendment to the US Constitution is trashed. No one dares to speak up. The President claims the right to kill both US and foreign citizens, at his own whim. No one dares to speak up.

But perhaps this is unjust. Perhaps some people would dare to protest, except that they cannot get their protests published in the mainstream media. We must remember that the media are owned by the same corporate oligarchs who own the government.

George Orwell, you should be living today! We need your voice today! After Snowden's revelations, the sale of Orwell's "1984" soared. It is now on the bestseller list. Sadly, Orwell's dystopian prophesy has proved to be accurate in every detail.

What is the excuse for for the massive spying reported by Snowden, spying not only on US citizens but also on the citizens of other countries throughout the world? "We want to protect you from terrorism.", the government answers. But terrorism is not a real threat, it is an invented one. It was invented by the military-industrial complex because, at the end of the Cold War, this enormous money-making conglomerate lacked enemies.

Globally, the number of people killed by terrorism is vanishingly small compared to the number of children who die from starvation every year. It is even vanishingly small compared with the number of people who are killed in automobile accidents. It is certainly small compared with the number of people killed in wars aimed at gaining western hegemony over oil-rich regions of the world.

But in Shelley's words, "We are many; they are few!" The people who want democracy greatly outnumber those who profit from maintaining a government based on secrecy and fear. Let us "rise like lions after slumbers, in unvanquishable numbers". Let us abolish governmental secrecy and reclaim our democracy.

15.4 Media in the service of powerholders

Throughout history, art was commissioned by rulers to communicate, and exaggerate, their power, glory, absolute rightness etc, to the populace. The pyramids gave visual support to the power of the Pharaoh; portraits of rulers are a traditional form of propaganda supporting monarchies; and palaces were built as symbols of power.

Modern powerholders are also aware of the importance of propaganda. Thus the media are a battleground where reformers struggle for attention, but are defeated with great regularity by the wealth and power of the establishment. This is a tragedy because today there is an urgent need to make public opinion aware of the serious problems facing civilization, and the steps that are needed to solve these problems. The mass media could potentially be a great force for public education, but often their role is not only unhelpful - it is negative.

It is certainly possible to find a few television programs and newspaper articles that present the facts about climate change in a realistic way. For example *The Guardian* gives outstanding climate change coverage. However, the mass media could do very much more. One has to conclude that the media are neglecting their great responsibilities at a time of acute crisis for human civilization and the biosphere. The same can be said of our educational systems at both both the primary and advanced levels. We urgently need much more public education about the severe dangers that we face today.

15.5 Television as a part of our educational system

In the mid-1950's, television became cheap enough so that ordinary people in the industrialized countries could afford to own sets. During the infancy of television, its power was underestimated. The great power of television is due to the fact that it grips two senses simultaneously, both vision and hearing. The viewer becomes an almost-hypnotized captive of the broadcast.





Figure 15.4: The role of the media.

In the 1950's, this enormous power, which can be used both for good and for ill, was not yet fully apparent. Thus insufficient attention was given to the role of television in education, in setting norms, and in establishing values. Television was not seen as an integral part of the total educational system. It is interesting to compare the educational systems of traditional cultures with those of modern industrial societies.

In traditional societies, multigenerational families often live together in the same dwelling. In general, there is a great deal of contact between grandparents and grandchildren, with much transmission of values and norms between generations. Old people are regarded with great respect, since they are considered to be repositories of wisdom, knowledge, and culture.

By contrast, modern societies usually favor nuclear families, consisting of only parents and children. Old people are marginalized. They live by themselves in communities or homes especially for the old. Their cultural education knowledge and norms are not valued because they are "out of date". In fact, during the life of a young person in one of the rapidly-changing industrial societies of the modern world, there is often a period when they rebel against the authority of their parents and are acutely embarrassed by their



Figure 15.5: Liberty?

parents, who are "so old-fashioned that they don't understand anything".

Although the intergenerational transmission of values, norms, and culture is much less important in industrial societies than it is in traditional ones, modern young people of the West and North are by no means at a loss over where to find their values, fashions and role models. With every breath, they inhale the values and norms of the mass media. Totally surrounded by a world of television and film images, they accept this world as their own.

15.6 Neglect of climate change in the mass media

The predicament of humanity today has been called "a race between education and catastrophe": How do the media fulfil this life-or-death responsibility? Do they give us insight? No, they give us pop music. Do they give us an understanding of the sweep of evolution and history? No, they give us sport. Do they give us an understanding of the ecological catastrophes that threaten our planet because of unrestricted growth of population and industries? No, they give us sit-coms and soap operas. Do they give us unbiased news? No, they give us news that has been edited to conform with the interests of powerful lobbys. Do they present us with the urgent need to leave fossil fuels in the ground? No, they do not, because this would offend the powerholders. Do they tell of the danger of passing tipping points after which human efforts to prevent catastrophic climate change will be useless? No, they give us programs about gardening and making food.

A consumer who subscribes to the "package" of broadcasts sold by a cable company can often search through all 95 channels without finding a single program that offers insight into the various problems that are facing the world today. What the viewer finds instead is a mixture of pro-establishment propaganda and entertainment. Meanwhile the neglected global problems are becoming progressively more severe.

In general, the mass media behave as though their role is to prevent the peoples of the world from joining hands and working to change the world and to save it from thermonuclear war, environmental catastrophes and threatened global famine. The television viewer sits slumped in a chair, passive, isolated, disempowered and stupefied. The future of the world hangs in the balance, the fate of children and grandchildren hangs in the balance, but the television viewer feels no impulse to work actively to change the world or to save it. The Roman emperors gave their people bread and circuses to numb them into political inactivity. The modern mass media seem to be playing a similar role.

15.7 Climate change denial in mass media

The Wikipedia article on climate change denial describes it with the following words: "Although scientific opinion on climate change is that human activity is extremely likely to be the primary driver of climate change, the politics of global warming have been affected by climate change denial, hindering efforts to prevent climate change and adapt to the warming climate. Those promoting denial commonly use rhetorical tactics to give the appearance of a scientific controversy where there is none."

It is not surprising that the fossil fuel industry supports, on a vast scale, politicians and mass media that deny the reality of climate change. The amounts of money at stake are vast. If catastrophic climate change is to be avoided, coal, oil and natural gas "assets" worth trillions of dollars must be left in the ground. Giant fossil fuel corporations are desperately attempting to turn these "assets" into cash.



Figure 15.6: Network administrators have noticed that programs about climate change often have low viewer ratings. Since they see delivering high viewer ratings to their advertisers as their primary duty, these executives seldom allow programs dealing with the danger of catastrophic climate change. The duty to save the earth from environmental catastrophe is neglected for the sake of money. As Al Gore said, "Instead of having a well-informed electorate, we have a well-amused audience".



Preventing an ecological apocalypse

Here are some excerpts from an article entitled "Only Rebellion will prevent an ecological apocalypse" by George Monbiot, which was published on April 15 2019 in The Guardian²:

No one is coming to save us. Mass civil disobedience is essential to force a political response.

Had we put as much effort into preventing environmental catastrophe as we've spent on making excuses for inaction, we would have solved it by now. Everywhere I look, I see people engaged in furious attempts to fend off the moral challenge it presents...

As the environmental crisis accelerates, and as protest movements like YouthStrike4Climate and Extinction Rebellion make it harder not to see what we face, people discover more inventive means of shutting their eyes and shedding responsibility. Underlying these excuses is a deep-rooted belief that if we really are in trouble, someone somewhere will come to our rescue: "they" won't let it happen. But there is no they, just us.

 $^{^{2}} https://www.theguardian.com/commentisfree/2019/apr/15/rebellion-prevent-ecological-apocalypse-civil-disobedience$

The political class, as anyone who has followed its progress over the past three years can surely now see, is chaotic, unwilling and, in isolation, strategically incapable of addressing even short-term crises, let alone a vast existential predicament. Yet a widespread and wilful naivety prevails: the belief that voting is the only political action required to change a system. Unless it is accompanied by the concentrated power of protest - articulating precise demands and creating space in which new political factions can grow - voting, while essential, remains a blunt and feeble instrument.

The media, with a few exceptions, is actively hostile. Even when broadcasters cover these issues, they carefully avoid any mention of power, talking about environmental collapse as if it is driven by mysterious, passive forces, and proposing microscopic fixes for vast structural problems. The BBC's Blue Planet Live series exemplified this tendency.

Those who govern the nation and shape public discourse cannot be trusted with the preservation of life on Earth. There is no benign authority preserving us from harm. No one is coming to save us. None of us can justifiably avoid the call to come together to save ourselves...

Predatory delay

Here are some excerpts from a May 3 2019 article by Bill Henderson entitled "Neoliberalism, Solution Aversion, Implicatory Denial and Predatory Delay"³:

Looking back at the history, that it's not really a failure of human beings and human nature that's the problem here. It's a hijacking of our political and economic system by the fossil fuel industry and a small number of like-minded people. It was our bad luck that this idea that markets solve all problems and that government should be left to wither away crested just at the moment when it could do the most damage.

Despite the urgent need to reduce greenhouse gas emissions

 $^{^{3}} https://countercurrents.org/2019/05/03/neoliberalism-solution-aversion-implicatory-denial-and-predatory-delay-bill-henderson/$

globally if we are to lower the risks of catastrophic climate change, wealthy industrialized nations persist with a widespread public silence on the issue and fail to address climate change. This is despite there being ever more conclusive evidence of its severity. Why is there an undercurrent of inaction, despite the challenge of climate change being ever more daunting? One element is denial.

George Marshall discovered that there has not been a single proposal, debate or even position paper on limiting fossil fuel production put forward during international climate negotiations. From the very outset fossil fuel production lay outside the frame of the discussions and, as with other forms of socially constructed silence, the social norms among the negotiators and policy specialists kept it that way.

Global climate leadership is being redefined. There is a growing recognition that you cannot be a climate leader if you continue to enable new fossil fuel production, which is inconsistent with climate limits. If no major producers step up to stop the expansion of extraction and begin phasing out existing fields and mines, the Paris goals will become increasingly difficult to achieve. Wealthy fossil fuel producers have a responsibility to lead, and this must include planning for a just and equitable managed decline of existing production.

The (emissions reduction) curve we've been forced onto bends so steeply, that the pace of victory is part of victory itself. Winning slowly is basically the same thing as losing outright. We cannot afford to pursue past strategies, aimed at limited gains towards distant goals. In the face of both triumphant denialism and predatory delay, trying to achieve climate action by doing the same things, the same old ways, means defeat. It guarantees defeat.

A fast, emergency-scale transition to a post-fossil fuel world is absolutely necessary to address climate change. But this is excluded from consideration by policymakers because it is considered to be too disruptive. The orthodoxy is that there is time for an orderly economic transition within the current short-termist political paradigm. Discussion of what would be safe - less warming that we presently experience - is non-existent. And so we have a policy failure of epic proportions. Policymakers, in their magical thinking, imagine a mitigation path of gradual change, to be constructed over many decades in a growing, prosperous world...

15.8 Showing unsustainable lifestyles in mass media

Television and other mass media contribute indirectly to climate change denial by showing unsustainable lifestyles. Television dramas show the ubiquitous use of gasoline-powered automobiles and highways crowded with them. just as though there did not exist an urgent need to transform our transportation systems. Motor racing is shown. A program called "Top Gear" tells viewers about the desirability of various automobiles. In general, cyclists are not shown. In television dramas, the protagonists fly to various parts of the world for their holidays. The need for small local self-sustaining communities is not shown.

Advertisements in the mass media urge us to consume more, to fly, to purchase large houses, and to buy gasoline-driven automobiles, just as though such behavior ought to be the norm. Such norms are leading us towards environmental disaster.

15.9 Alternative media

Luckily, the mass media do not have a complete monopoly on public information. With a little effort, citizens who are concerned about the future can find alternative media. These include a large number if independent online news services that are supported by subscriber donations rather than by corporate sponsors. *YouTube* videos also represent an extremely important source of public information.

The Guardian

There are exceptions to the general rule that the mass media downplay or completely ignore the climate emergency. The Guardian is a newspaper with absolutely outstanding coverage of all issues related to climate change. No praise can be strong enough for the courageous environmental editorial policy of this famous old British newspaper.



Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Abarbanel A, McClusky T (1950) *Is the world getting warmer?* Saturday Evening Post, 1 Jul, p22
- 2. Bagdikian BH (2004) The New Media Monopoly. Boston, MA, USA: Beacon
- 3. Bennett WL (2002) News: The Politics of Illusion, 5th edition. New York, NY, USA: Longman
- 4. Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2004) Balance as bias: global warming and the US prestige press. Glob Environ Change 14: 125-136
- 5. Boykoff MT, Boykoff JM (2007) Climate change and journalistic norms: A case study of U.S. mass-media coverage. Geoforum (in press)
- Carey JW (1989) Communication as Culture: Essays on Media and Society. Boston, MA, USA: Unwin Hyman
- 7. Carvalho A (2005) Representing the politics of the greenhouse effect: Discursive strategies in the British media. Critical Discourse Studies
 2: 1-29
- 8. CEI (2006) We Call it Life. Washington, DC, USA: Competitive Enterprise Institute
- 9. Cowen RC (1957) Are men changing the earth's weather? Christian Science Monitor, 4 Dec, p13

- Cushman JH (1998) Industrial group plans to battle climate treaty. New York Times, 26 Apr, p1
- Doyle G (2002) Media Ownership: The Economics and Politics of Convergence and Concentration in the UK and European Media. London, UK: Sage Publications
- 12. Dunwoody S, Peters HP (1992) Mass media coverage of technological and environmental risks: A survey of research in the United States and Germany. Public Underst Sci 1: 199-230
- Entman RM (1993) Framing: toward clarification of a fractured paradigm. J Commun 43: 51-58
- Fleming JR (1998) Historical Perspectives on Climate Change. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- 15. Gelbspan R (1998) The Heat Is On. Cambridge, MA, USA: Perseus Books
- 16. Grove RH (2003) *Green Imperialism.* Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
- 17. Leggett J (2001) The Carbon War. New York, NY, USA: Routledge
- McChesney RW (1999) Rich Media, Poor Democracy: Communication Politics in Dubious Times. Urbana, IL, USA: University of Illinois Press
- McComas K, Shanahan J (1999) Telling stories about global climate change: Measuring the impact of narratives on issue cycles. Communic Res 26: 30-57
- 20. McCright AM (2007) Dealing with climate change contrarians. In Moser SC, Dilling L (eds) Creating a Climate for Change: Communicating Climate Change and Facilitating Social Change, pp 200-212. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press
- 21. McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2000) Challenging global warming as a social problem: An analysis of the conservative movement's counterclaims. Soc Probl **47**: 499-522
- McCright AM, Dunlap RE (2003) Defeating Kyoto: The conservative movement's impact on U.S. climate change policy. Soc Probl 50: 348-373
- 23. Mooney C (2004) *Blinded by science*. Columbia Journalism Review 6(Nov/Dec), www.cjr.org
- 24. NSF (2004) Science and Engineering Indicators 2004. Washington, DC, USA: National Science Foundation Project for Excellence in Journalism (2006) The State of the News Media 2006. Washington, DC, USA:

15.9. ALTERNATIVE MEDIA

- 25. Project for Excellence in Journalism. www.stateofthenewsmedia.org Rajan SR (2006) *Modernizing Nature*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press
- 26. Sandell C, Blakemore B (2006) ABC News reporting cited as evidence in congressional hearing on global warming. ABC News, 27 Jul, http://abcnews.go.com
- 27. Shabecoff P (1988) Global warming has begun, expert tells senate. New York Times, 24 Jun, pA1
- 28. Shrader-Frechette KS (1993) *Burying Uncertainty*. Berkeley, CA, USA: University of California Press
- 29. Starr P (2004) The Creation of the Media: Political Origins of Modern Communications. New York, NY, USA: Basic Books
- Ungar S (1992) The rise and (relative) decline of global warming as a social problem. Sociol Q 33: 483-501
- 31. Weart SR (2003) *The Discovery of Global Warming.* Cambridge, MA, USA: Harvard University Press
- Weingart P, Engels A, Pansegrau P (2000) Risks of communication: Discourses on climate change in science, politics, and the mass media. Public Underst Sci 9: 261-283
- Wilkins L (1993) Between the facts and values: Print media coverage of the greenhouse effect, 1987-1990. Public Underst Sci 2: 71-84
- Wilson KM (1995) Mass media as sources of global warming knowledge. Mass Communication Review 22: 75-89
- 35. Wilson KM (2000) Communicating climate change through the media: Predictions, politics, and perceptions of risks. In Allan S, Adam B, Carter C (eds) Environmental Risks and the Media, pp 201-217. New York, NY, USA: Routledge
- Zehr SC (2000) Public representations of scientific uncertainty about global climate change. Public Underst Sci 9: 85-103
- 37. O.N. Larsen, ed., *Violence and the Mass Media*, Harper and Row, (1968).
- 38. R.M.. Liebert et al., *The Early Window: The Effects of Television on Children and Youth*, Pergamon, Elmsford, NY, (1982).
- 39. G. Noble, *Children in Front of the Small Screen*, Constable, London, (1975).
- 40. H.J. Schneider, Das Geschäft mit dem Verbrechen. Massenmedien und Kriminalität, Kinddler, Munich, (1980).
- 41. W. Schramm, ed., *Grundfragen der Kommunikationsforschung*, Munich, (1973).

- 42. J.L. Singer and D.G. Singer, *Television, Imagination and Aggression:* A Study of Preschoolers, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NY, (1981).
- 43. O.N. Larsen, ed., *Violence and the Mass Media*, Harper and Row, (1968).
- 44. H.J. Skornia, *Television and Society*, McGraw-Hill, New York, (1965).
- 45. D.L. Bridgeman, ed., *The Nature of Prosocial Behavior*, New York, Academic Press, (1983).
- 46. N. Esenberg, ed., *The Development of Prosocial Behavior*, New York, Academic Press, (1982).
- 47. W.H. Goodenough, Cooperation and Change: An Anthropological Approach to Community Development, New York, Russell Sage Foundation, (1963).
- J.R. Macauley and L. Berkowitz, *Altruism and Helping Behavior*, Academic Press, New York, (1970).
- 49. P. Mussen and N. Eislen-Berg, *Roots of Caring, Sharing and Helping*, Freeman, San Francisco, (1977).
- 50. J.P. Rushdon and R.M. Sorentino, eds., *Altruism and Helping Behavior*, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NJ, (1981).
- 51. L. Wispé, ed, *Altruism, Sympathy and Helping*, Academic Press, New York, (1978).
- 52. J.-C. Guedon, La Planéte Cyber, Internet et Cyberspace, Gallimard, (1996).
- 53. J. Segal, Théorie de l'information: sciences, techniques et société, de la seconde guerre mondaile ' l'aube du XXI siécle, Thése de Doctorat, Université Lumi're Lyon II, (1998), (http://www.mpiwg-berlin.mpg.de/staff/segal/thesis/)
- 54. H. von Foerster, editor, Cybernetics circular, causal and feed-back mechanisms in biological and social systems. Transactions of sixthtenth conferences, Josiah J. Macy Jr. Foundation, New York, (1950-1954).
- 55. G. Bateson, Communication, the Social Matrix of Psychiatry, Norton, (1951).
- 56. G. Bateson, *Steps to an Ecology of Mind*, Chandler, San Francisco, (1972).
- 57. G. Bateson, Communication et Societé, Seuil, Paris, (1988).
- 58. R.M.. Liebert et al., *The Early Window: The Effects of Television on Children and Youth*, Pergamon, Elmsford, NY, (1982).
- 59. G. Noble, *Children in Front of the Small Screen*, Constable, London, (1975).

15.9. ALTERNATIVE MEDIA

60. J.L. Singer and D.G. Singer, *Television, Imagination and Aggression:* A Study of Preschoolers, Erlbaum, Hillsdale, NY, (1981).

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE

378

Chapter 16

MILITARISM AND THE GREEN NEW DEAL

16.1 Cutting military budgets

The cost of US wars since 2001

According to the National Priorities Project¹, the total cost of US wars between November 11, 2001 and April 8, 2019 has been 4.77 trillion US dollars, or written out in detail \$4,773,527,023,293.00. Every hour US taxpayers are paying 32.08 million dollars for the total costs of war. Globally, the world spent 1.9 trillion dollars on military budgets in 2018, according to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute.

Every war is a war against children

War was always madness, always immoral, always the cause of unspeakable suffering, economic waste and widespread destruction, and always a source of poverty, hate, barbarism and endless cycles of revenge and counter-revenge. It has always been a crime for soldiers to kill people, just as it is a crime for murderers in civil society to kill people. No flag has ever been wide enough to cover up atrocities. Every war is a war against children.

But today, the development of all-destroying modern weapons has put war completely beyond the bounds of sanity and elementary humanity. The

¹https://www.nationalpriorities.org/cost-of/war/

danger of a catastrophic nuclear war casts a dark shadow over the future of our species. It also casts a very black shadow over the future of the global environment. The environmental consequences of a massive exchange of nuclear weapons have been treated in a number of studies by meteorologists and other experts from both East and West. Scientists believe that the "nuclear winter" effect could kill a large proportion of the plants, animals and humans on earth.

380



Figure 16.1: In the fiscal year US 2015, military spending accounted for 54 percent of all federal discretionary spending, a total of \$598.5 billion. Military spending includes: all regular activities of the Department of Defense; war spending; nuclear weapons spending; international military assistance; and other Pentagon-related spending.



Figure 16.2: U.S. military spending dwarfs the budget of the #2 country - China. For every dollar China spends on its military, the U.S. spends \$2.77. The U.S. outpaces all other nations in military expenditures. World military spending totaled more than \$1.6 trillion in 2015. The U.S. accounted for 37 percent of the total. U.S. military expenditures are roughly the size of the next seven largest military budgets around the world, combined.



Figure 16.3: An attempt was made to audit Pentagon spending, but the firm entrusted with this task eventually pronounced it impossible because of confusing records and lack of records. Trillions of dollars are unaccounted for.



Figure 16.4: No War! No Warming! There are two important connections between war and global warming. Firstly, military organizations run on oil and are are the largest single users of fossil fuels. Secondly, and even more importantly, money saved by slashing military budgets would be more than enough to carry out programs to avoid catastrophic climate change.



Figure 16.5: Military-industrial complexes want war. Ordinary people do not want it. According to the Stockholm International Peace Research Institute, global military expenses in 2018 amounted to 1.8 trillion dollars. This almost unimaginable river of money is the basic reason why the terrible suffering and waste of war is inflicted on the world's people.



Figure 16.6: The actress Vanessa Redgrave was part of a 1968 protest against the Vietnam War.



Figure 16.7: We must do whatever is necessary to save the future.



Figure 16.8: Young protesters from the Sunrise Movement call on leaders to back the Green New Deal.

16.2 The Extinction Rebellion

In an open letter to governments, reported in The Guardian², leaders of the environmental movement said:

In our complex, interdependent global ecosystem, life is dying, with species extinction accelerating. The climate crisis is worsening much faster than previously predicted. Every single day 200 species are becoming extinct. This desperate situation can't continue.

Political leaders worldwide are failing to address the environmental crisis. If global corporate capitalism continues to drive the international economy, global catastrophe is inevitable.

Complacency and inaction in Britain, the US, Australia, Brazil, across Africa and Asia - all illustrate diverse manifestations of political paralysis, abdicating humankind's grave responsibility for planetary stewardship.

International political organizations and national governments must foreground the climate-emergency issue immediately, urgently drawing up comprehensive policies to address it. Conventionally privileged nations must voluntarily fund comprehensive environmentprotection policies in impoverished nations, to compensate the latter for foregoing unsustainable economic growth, and paying recompense for the planet-plundering imperialism of materially privileged nations.

With extreme weather already hitting food production, we demand that governments act now to avoid any risk of hunger, with emergency investment in agro-ecological extreme-weather-resistant food production. We also call for an urgent summit on saving the Arctic icecap, to slow weather disruption of our harvests.

We further call on concerned global citizens to rise up and organize against current complacency in their particular contexts, including indigenous people's rights advocacy, decolonization and reparatory justice - so joining the global movement that's now rebelling against extinction (eg Extinction Rebellion in the UK).

We must collectively do whatever's necessary non-violently, to

 $^{^{2} \}rm https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2018/dec/09/act-now-to-prevent-an-environmental-catastrophe$



Figure 16.9: Young protesters in London demanding action to prevent catastrophic climate change.

persuade politicians and business leaders to relinquish their complacency and denial. Their "business as usual" is no longer an option. Global citizens will no longer put up with this failure of our planetary duty.

Every one of us, especially in the materially privileged world, must commit to accepting the need to live more lightly, consume far less, and to not only uphold human rights but also our stewardship responsibilities to the planet.

The letter was signed by 100 academics, authors, politicians and campaigners from across the world. Among them were Vandana Shiva, Noam Chomsky, Naomi Klein and Bill McKibben.

390

16.3 The cost of inaction

In a sense, the cost of inaction is incalculably high. At stake is the entire future of human civilization and the biosphere. Our children's future and our grandchildren's future will be lost if we do not take rapid action to avoid catastrophic climate change. Nevertheless, scientists studying two of the most dangerous feedback loops, the albedo effect from melting of Arctic sea ice, and the release of methane from melting permafrost, have attempted to put a price tag on the cost of inaction under various scenarios. Their results were recently published in Nature³, and reported in The National Geographic⁴.

The National Geographic article, written by Stephen Leahey and published on April 24, 2019, states the following:

Scientists have long warned that climate change is likely to bring expensive impacts, from rising seas to stronger storms. And a new study comes with a hefty price tag.

A warming Arctic is shifting from white to dark as sea ice melts and land-covered snow retreats, and that means it can absorb even more of the sun's heat. Plus, the Arctic's vast permafrost area is thawing, releasing more heat-trapping carbon and methane. These climate-change-driven feedbacks in the Arctic are accelerating warming even faster and may add nearly \$70 trillion to the overall costs of climate change - even if the world meets the Paris Agreement climate targets, a new study says.

However, if efforts can be made to keep climate change limited to 2.7 degrees Fahrenheit (1.5C), the extra cost of Arctic warming drops to \$25 trillion, new research published in Nature Communications reports. A trillion is a thousand billion. For comparison, the global GDP in 2016 was around \$76 trillion.

"Massive changes are underway in the Arctic. Permafrost and loss of sea ice and snow are two known tipping elements in the climate system," said lead author Dmitry Yumashev of the Pentland Centre for Sustainability in Business, Lancaster University in the United Kingdom.

³https://www.nature.com/articles/s41467-019-09863-x

 $^{{}^{4}} https://www.msn.com/en-us/weather/topstories/a-warming-arctic-could-cost-the-world-trillions-of-dollars/ar-BBWcxsz?li=BBnbcA1$



GLOBAL ATMOSPHERIC CARBON DIOXIDE SETS NEW RECORD HIGH IN 2017

Figure 16.10: Today the atmospheric concentration of CO_2 is 413 ppm., roughly double the pre-industrial concentration. The last time that it was this high was in the Pliocene Epoch 5.3 to 2.6 million years ago. Sea levels were then 20 meters higher than they are right now, and trees were growing at the South Pole. Unless we quickly lower carbon emissions, most coastal cities and low-lying countries will be lost to rising seas.

NOAA Climate.gov, adapted from State of the Climate 2017

"We wanted to know what Arctic warming could do to the rest of the world," said Yumashev.

Climate "tipping elements" are also known as tipping points or feedbacks, where a change in a natural system triggers further warming. Last year, a study documented ten tipping points and noted that these can act like a row of dominoes, one pushing another system over. Once started, these tipping points are nearly impossible to stop and risk what researchers called a "Hothouse Earth" state - in which the global average temperature is 4 to 5 degrees Celsius higher, with regions like the Arctic averaging 10 degrees C higher than today.

The Arctic is warming at least twice as fast as the global average. Sea ice has been in decline since the 1990s, exposing a million square miles of ocean. As more solar energy is absorbed it creates what's called the surface albedo feedback...

The \$25 to \$70 trillion cost of Arctic warming adds four to six percent to the total cost of climate change - which is estimated to reach \$1,390 trillion by the year 2300 if emissions cuts are not better than the Paris Agreement. However, the costs of the current business-as-usual path could be more than \$2,000 trillion.

Global carbon debt increasing by \$16 trillion annually

Another estimate of the cost of climate inaction has been made by Dr. Gideon Polya in an article entitled "Inescapable \$200-250 Trillion Global Carbon Debt Increasing by \$16 Trillion Annually"⁵. Here are some quotations from the article:

Carbon Debt is simply the damage-related cost of greenhouse gas (GHG) pollution that if not addressed now will inescapably have to be paid by future generations. However GHG emissions continue to rise inexorably and there is no global program to draw down CO2 and other GHGs from the atmosphere. While young people are now vociferously demanding massive climate action, in-

 $^{^5 \}rm https://countercurrents.org/2019/04/27/inescapable-200-250-trillion-global-carbon-debt-increasing-by-16-trillion-annually-gideon-polya/$



Figure 16.11: Cumulative carbon emissions in gigatons under various scenarios.



Figure 16.12: Global mean temperature simulations under the range of climate scenarios considered. BAU stands for "Business As Usual".

escapable global Carbon Debt is \$200-\$250 trillion and increasing by \$16 trillion each year.

Unlike Conventional Debt that can be variously expunged by bankruptcy, printing money or default, Carbon Debt is inescapable - thus, for example, national commitments to GHG pollution reduction made to the 2015 Paris Climate Conference amount to a temperature rise of over 3 degrees Centigrade (3C), and unless huge sea walls are built Netherlands-style, coastal cities of the world housing hundreds of millions of people will be submerged by rising sea levels (notably in Asia), mega-delta agricultural lands vital for feeding Humanity will be subject to inundation and salinization, and low-lying Island States will cease to exist

While outright, anti-science climate change denialism is politically entrenched in climate criminal Trump America and its climate criminal lackey Australia, most governments around the world are politically committed to effective climate change denialism through climate change inaction. That climate change inaction is most clearly quantitated in terms of Carbon Debt, but the very term has been white-washed out of public perception by US owned or subverted Mainstream media. Thus the Australian ABC (the taxpayer-funded Australian equivalent of the UK BBC) is selfassertedly "progressive" but a Search of the ABC for the term "Climate Debt" reveals zero (0) reportage. A Search of the selfassertedly "ethical" UK BBC for the term "Climate Debt" yields 9 items with none later than 2009, defining the term or quantifying global or national Carbon Debt.

Explanations for this extraordinary mainstream media lying by omission over Carbon Debt can be variously advanced, ranging from entrenched mendacity by US- and corporate- subverted media to cognitive dissonance in the face of a worsening climate emergency. However I am confident in predicting that if governments do not take action on the world's massive Carbon Debt then intergenerational justice action by the utterly betrayed and robbed young people of the world will make the present Extinction Rebellion climate demonstrations in London look like a proverbial Teddy Bear's Picnic. A young people-led Climate Revolution (non-violent one hopes) is coming...
16.4 Up to one million species face extinction

According to a recent United Nations report⁶

The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES) report warns of "an imminent rapid acceleration in the global rate of species extinction."

The pace of loss "is already tens to hundreds of times higher than it has been, on average, over the last 10 million years," it notes.

"Half-a-million to a million species are projected to be threatened with extinction, many within decades."

16.5 Refugees from climate change

The United Nations High Commission on Refugees

In an article on *Climate Change and Disasters* the United Nations High Commission on Refugees makes the following statement:

"The Earth's climate is changing at a rate that has exceeded most scientific forecasts. Some families and communities have already started to suffer from disasters and the consequences of climate change, forced to leave their homes in search of a new beginning.

"For UNHCR, the consequences of climate change are enormous. Scarce natural resources such as drinking water are likely to become even more limited. Many crops and some livestock are unlikely to survive in certain locations if conditions become too hot and dry, or too cold and wet. Food security, already a concern, will become even more challenging.

"People try to adapt to this situation, but for many this will mean a conscious move to another place to survive. Such moves, or the effects of climate change on natural resources, may spark conflict with other communities, as an increasing number of people compete for a decreasing amount of resources.

 $^{^{6} \}rm https://news.yahoo.com/one-million-species-risk-extinction-due-humans-draft-131407174.html$

"Since 2009, an estimated one person every second has been displaced by a disaster, with an average of 22.5 million people displaced by climate- or weather-related events since 2008 (IDMC 2015). Disasters and slow onsets, such as droughts in Somalia in 2011 and 2012, floods in Pakistan between 2010 and 2012, and the earthquake in Nepal in 2015, can leave huge numbers of people traumatized without shelter, clean water and basic supplies."

16.6 Populations displaced by sea level rise

In a recent article⁷ discussed the long-term effects of sea level rise and the massive refugee crisis that it might create. By 2060, about 1.4 billion people could be climate change refugees, according to the paper, and that number could reach 2 billion by 2100.

The lead author, Prof. Emeritus Charles Geisler of Cornell University says: "The colliding forces of human fertility, submerging coastal zones, residential retreat, and impediments to inland resettlement is a huge problem. We offer preliminary estimates of the lands unlikely to support new waves of climate refugees due to the residues of war, exhausted natural resources, declining net primary productivity, desertification, urban sprawl, land concentration, 'paving the planet' with roads and greenhouse gas storage zones offsetting permafrost melt."

We should notice that Prof. Geisler's estimate of 2 billion climate refugees by 2100 includes all causes, not merely sea level rise. However, the number of refugees from sea level rise alone will be very large, since all the world's coastal cities, and many river deltas will be at risk.

16.7 Populations displaced by drought and famine

Climate change could produce a refugee crisis that is "unprecedented in human history", Barack Obama has warned as he stressed global warming was the most pressing issue of the age.

Speaking at an international food conference in Milan, the former US President said rising temperatures were already making it more difficult to

⁷Geisler C. et al., Impediments to inland resettlement under conditions of accelerated sea level rise, Land Use Policy, Vol 55, July 2017, Pages 322-330

grow crops and rising food prices were "leading to political instability".

If world leaders put aside "parochial interests" and took action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by enough to restrict the rise to one or two degrees Celsius, then humanity would probably be able to cope.

Failing to do this, Mr Obama warned, increased the risk of "catastrophic" effects in the future, "not only real threats to food security, but also increases in conflict as a consequence of scarcity and greater refugee and migration patterns".

"If you think about monsoon patterns in the Indian subcontinent, maybe half a billion people rely on traditional rain patterns in those areas,"

16.8 Populations displaced by rising temperatures

A new study published in Nature: Climate Change has warned that up to 75% of the world's population could face deadly heat waves by 2100 unless greenhouse gas emissions are rapidly controlled.⁸. The following is an excerpt from the article:

"Here we conducted a global analysis of documented lethal heat events to identify the climatic conditions associated with human death and then quantified the current and projected occurrence of such deadly climatic conditions worldwide. We reviewed papers published between 1980 and 2014, and found 783 cases of excess human mortality associated with heat from 164 cities in 36 countries.

"Based on the climatic conditions of those lethal heat events, we identified a global threshold beyond which daily mean surface air temperature and relative humidity become deadly. Around 30% of the world's population is currently exposed to climatic conditions exceeding this deadly threshold for at least 20 days a year.

"By 2100, this percentage is projected to increase to 48% under a scenario with drastic reductions of greenhouse gas emissions and 74% under a scenario of growing emissions. An increasing threat to human life from excess heat now seems almost inevitable, but will be greatly aggravated if greenhouse gases are not considerably reduced." ⁹

⁸Mora, C. et al., *Global risk of deadly heat*, Nature: Climate Change, 19 June 2017 ⁹See also https://phys.org/news/2017-08-deadly-south-asia-century.html and

16.9 Populations displaced by war

A recent article in *The Guardian*¹⁰ discusses the relationship between climate change and war, Here are some excerpts from the article:

"Climate change is set to cause a refugee crisis of 'unimaginable scale', according to senior military figures, who warn that global warming is the greatest security threat of the 21st century and that mass migration will become the 'new normal'.

"The generals said the impacts of climate change were already factors in the conflicts driving a current crisis of migration into Europe, having been linked to the Arab Spring, the war in Syria and the Boko Haram terrorist insurgency.

"Military leaders have long warned that global warming could multiply and accelerate security threats around the world by provoking conflicts and migration. They are now warning that immediate action is required.

"'Climate change is the greatest security threat of the 21st century,' said Maj Gen Muniruzzaman.

"Muniruzzaman, chairman of the Global Military Advisory Council on climate change and a former military adviser to the president of Bangladesh. He said one meter of sea level rise will flood 20% of his nation. 'We're going to see refugee problems on an unimaginable scale, potentially above 30 million people.'

"Previously, Bangladesh's finance minister, Abul Maal Abdul Muhith, called on Britain and other wealthy countries to accept millions of displaced people.

"Brig Gen Stephen Cheney, a member of the US Department of State's foreign affairs policy board and CEO of the American Security Project, said: 'Climate change could lead to a humanitarian crisis of epic proportions. We're already seeing migration of large numbers of people around the world because of food scarcity, water insecurity and extreme weather, and this is set to become the new normal'.

https://cleantechnica.com/2017/09/28/extreme-heatwaves-like-recent-lucifer-heatwave-become-normal-europe-2050s/

¹⁰Thursday, 1 December, 2016

16.10 Political reactions to migration

Brexit

Across the developed world, the reaction to threatened migration of refugees from climate change has been less than generous, to say the least. The recent decision of Britain to leave the European Union was motivated largely by the fear of British workers that EU laws would force their country to accept large numbers of refugees.

Swings to the right in Europe

In Germany, Angela Merkel's generous policies towards refugees have cost her votes, while an openly racist party, the Alternative for Germany (AfD) party, has gained in strength. Frauke Petry, 40, the party's leader, has said border guards might need to turn guns on anyone crossing a frontier illegally. The party's policy platform says "Islam does not belong in Germany" and calls for a ban on the construction of mosques.

In September, 2017, eight people from the neo-Nazi Freital Group were put on trial in Dresden for bomb attacks on homes for asylum applicants. Hundreds of similar assaults occur in Germany every year, but they had never before been tried as terrorism in a federal court.

In the German election, which took place on Sunday, October 1, 2017, Angela Merkel won a fourth term as Chancellor, but her party won only 33% of the votes, a percentage much reduced from the 41% won in the election of 2013. Angela Merkel was paying a high price for her refugee-friendly policies.

Meanwhile the far right anti-immigration AfD party made a historic breakthrough, winning 13.5% of the vote, thus becoming the first overtly nationalist party to sit in the Bundestag in 60 years. The Greens have already complained that "Nazis have returned to parliament". In fact, members of the AfD party have begun to say that Germans should stop being ashamed of their country's Nazi past.

In France, the National Front is a nationalist party that uses populist rhetoric to promote its anti-immigration and anti-European Union positions. The party favors protectionist economic policies and would clamp down on government benefits for immigrants.

Similarly, in the Netherlands, the anti-European Union, anti-Islam Party for Freedom has called for closing all Islamic schools and recording the ethnicity of all Dutch citizens. In early November, the party was leading in polls ahead of next year's parliamentary elections.

Other far-right anti-immigrant parties in Europe include Golden Dawn (Greece), Jobbic (Hungary), Sweden Democrats (Sweden), Freedom Party (Austria), and People's Party - Our Slovakia (Slovakia). All of these parties have gained in strength because of the widespread fear of immigration.

Populism in the United States

The election of Donald Trump, who ran for President in 2016 on an openly racist and anti-immigrant platform, can also be seen as the result of fear of immigration, especially on the part of industrial workers.

A more humane response to the refugee crisis

In the long-term future, climate change will make the refugee crisis much more severe. Heat and drought will make large regions of the world uninhabitable, and will threaten many populations with famine. The severity of the refugee crisis will depend on how quickly we reduce greenhouse gas emissions.

While making many parts of the world uninhabitable, long-term climate change will make other regions more suitable for human habitation and agriculture. For example, farming will become more possible in Siberia, Greenland, the Canadian Arctic, Alaska and Patagonia. A humane response to the refugee crisis could include the generous opening of these regions to refuges.

The global population of humans is currently increasing by almost a billion people every decade. Global population must be stabilized, and in the long run, gradually reduced. Money currently wasted (or worse than wasted) on armaments could be used instead to promote universal primary health care, and with it, universal access to the knowledge and materials needed for family planning.

Finally, reduced consumption of meat, particularly beef, would shorten the food chain thus make more food available for famine relief.

402

16.11 Roosevelt saves his nation and the world

Born into a very wealthy Dutch-American family Franklin Delano Roosevelt (1882-1945) attended Groton School, Harvard College and Columbia Law School. After practicing law in New York, he was elected to the NY State Senate. During World War I, he served as Assistant Secretary of the Navy. In 1920 he was the Democratic Party's Candidate for US Vice President, but he and James G. Cox were defeated by Warren Harding's ticket.

In 1921, FDR contracted polio and lost the use of his legs. His mother urged him to leave politics and return to the family estate at Hyde Park, but he vigorously resisted this suggestion and struggled to continue despite his handicap. In 1928, Roosevelt was elected Governor of New York. As Governor, he instituted many reforms to combat the economic problems that had followed the 1929 Black Friday stock market crash.

After winning a second term as Governor of New York State in 1930, FDR became the front-running candidate for the US Presidency in i932. In accepting the Democratic Party nomination at the Chicago convention, he said: "I pledge you, I pledge myself to a new deal for the American people... This is more than a political campaign. It is a call to arms."

Here are some excerpts from FDR's First Inaugural Address, Saturday, March 4th, 1933:

I am certain that my fellow Americans expect that on my induction into the Presidency I will address them with a candor and a decision which the present situation of our Nation impels. This is preeminently the time to speak the truth, the whole truth, frankly and boldly. Nor need we shrink from honestly facing conditions in our country today. This great Nation will endure as it has endured, will revive and will prosper. So, first of all, let me assert my firm belief that the only thing we have to fear is fear itself - nameless, unreasoning, unjustified terror which paralyzes needed efforts to convert retreat into advance. In every dark hour of our national life a leadership of frankness and vigor has met with that understanding and support of the people themselves which is essential to victory. I am convinced that you will again give that support to leadership in these critical days.

In such a spirit on my part and on yours we face our common difficulties. They concern, thank God, only material things. Values have shrunken to fantastic levels; taxes have risen; our ability to pay has fallen; government of all kinds is faced by serious curtailment of income; the means of exchange are frozen in the currents of trade; the withered leaves of industrial enterprise lie on every side; farmers find no markets for their produce; the savings of many years in thousands of families are gone.

More important, a host of unemployed citizens face the grim problem of existence, and an equally great number toil with little return. Only a foolish optimist can deny the dark realities of the moment. ..

Recognition of the falsity of material wealth as the standard of success goes hand in hand with the abandonment of the false belief that public office and high political position are to be valued only by the standards of pride of place and personal profit; and there must be an end to a conduct in banking and in business which too often has given to a sacred trust the likeness of callous and selfish wrongdoing. Small wonder that confidence languishes, for it thrives only on honesty, on honor, on the sacredness of obligations, on faithful protection, on unselfish performance; without them it cannot live.

Restoration calls, however, not for changes in ethics alone. This Nation asks for action, and action now.

Our greatest primary task is to put people to work. This is no unsolvable problem if we face it wisely and courageously. It can be accomplished in part by direct recruiting by the Government itself, treating the task as we would treat the emergency of a war, but at the same time, through this employment, accomplishing greatly needed projects to stimulate and reorganize the use of our natural resources.

Hand in hand with this we must frankly recognize the overbalance of population in our industrial centers and, by engaging on a national scale in a redistribution, endeavor to provide a better use of the land for those best fitted for the land. The task can be helped by definite efforts to raise the values of agricultural products and with this the power to purchase the output of our cities. It can be helped by preventing realistically the tragedy of the growing loss through foreclosure of our small homes and our farms. It can be helped by insistence that the Federal, State, and local governments act forthwith on the demand that their cost be drastically reduced. It can be helped by the unifying of relief activities which today are often scattered, uneconomical, and unequal. It can be helped by national planning for and supervision of all forms of transportation and of communications and other utilities which have a definitely public character. There are many ways in which it can be helped, but it can never be helped merely by talking about it. We must act and act quickly.

Roosevelt's New Deal programs aimed at "the three R's": **relief** of the poor, **reform** of financial institutions, and **recovery** of confidence. New Deal programs aimed at employing people on infrastructure projects that included the following:

- The Civilian Concervation Corps
- The Civil Works Administration
- The Farm Security Administration
- The National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933
- The Social Security Administration
- The Works Progress Administration of 1937 (WPA)

Wikipedia states that "The WPA financed a variety of projects such as hospitals, schools and roads, and employed more than 8.5 million workers who built 650,000 miles of highways and roads, 125,000 public buildings as well as bridges, reservoirs, irrigation systems, parks, playgrounds and so on."

Roosevelt's New Deal serves a model for a Green New Deal that can save human civilization and the biosphere from catastrophic climate change, an emergency even more severe than those faced by Roosevelt. We can afford the Green New Deal. What we cannot afford is inaction.



Figure 16.13: Franklin Delano Roosevelt (FDR) in 1933. Wikipedia says of him: "Roosevelt is widely considered to be one of the most important figures in American history, as well as among the most influential figures of the 20th century. Though he has been subject to substantial criticism, he is generally rated by scholars as one of the three greatest U.S. presidents, along with George Washington and Abraham Lincoln."



Figure 16.14: Eleanor and Franklin with two of their children in 1908. Eleanor was called Roosevelt even before her marriage. She was the niece of US President Theodore Roosevelt, a distant cousin of Franklin. She is remembered as an outstanding advocate of racial equality, journalistic freedom and human rights.



Figure 16.15: A photograph of FDR with his dog Fala and Ruthie Bie, the daughter of caretakers at his Hyde Park estate. Roosevelt was careful never to be seen using his wheelchair in public. Although disabled, he managed to give a public impression of buoyant energy and confidence. One of his slogans, which he used to end the depression, was "The only thing that we have to fear is fear itself!"



Figure 16.16: The 1932 electoral vote. Roosevelt also won landslide victorys in 1936, 1940 and 1944. FDR died in office, shortly before the end of World War II. His administration's support for England during the the dark hours of the Battle of Britain had prevented Hitler's forces from invading the UK. In 1945, Eleanor Roosevelt helped to carry through FDR's plans for setting up the United Nations, and she was one of the two main drafters of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.



Figure 16.17: A photo of Eleanor Roosevelt with Charles Malik and their grandchildren. Malik and Eleanor Roosevelt worked together to draft the Universal Declaration of Human Rights.



Figure 16.18: Pete Seeger entertaining Eleanor Roosevelt (center), honored guest at a racially integrated Valentine's Day party marking the opening of a Canteen of the United Federal Labor, CIO, in then-segregated Washington, D.C., 1944.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Josh Holder, Niko Commenda and Jonathan Watts, *The three-degree world: the cities that will be drowned by global warming*, Guardian, 3 November (2017).
- Pacific Islands Development Forum, Suva Declaration on Climate Change, 4 September (2015).
- 3. Credit Suisse, Global Wealth Report 2018
- 4. Oxfam, Richest 1 percent bagged 82 percent of wealth created last year - poorest half of humanity got nothing, 22 January (2018)
- 5. James Hansen, *Climate change in a nutshell: the gathering storm*, Columbia University, 18 December (2018).
- 6. Output of the technical working group meeting, The Royal Society, London, 6th July, 2009, The Coral Reef Crisis: scientific justification for critical CO2 threshold levels of less than 350ppm
- P. Dasgupta, Population, Resources and Poverty, Ambio, 21, 95-101, (1992).
- 8. L.R. Brown, Who Will Feed China?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 9. L.R. Brown, et al., Saving the Planet. How to Shape and Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- L.R. Brown, Postmodern Malthus: Are There Too Many of Us to Survive?, The Washington Post, July 18, (1993).
- 11. L.R. Brown and H. Kane, Full House. Reassessing the Earth's Population Carrying Capacity, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- 12. L.R. Brown, *Seeds of Change*, Praeger Publishers, New York, (1970).
- L.R. Brown, *The Worldwide Loss of Cropland*, Worldwatch Paper 24, Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C., (1978).
- 14. L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *Our Demographically Divided World*, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
- L.R. Brown, and J.L. Jacobson, *The Future of Urbanization: Facing the Ecological and Economic Constraints*, Worldwatch Paper 77, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1987).
- 16. L.R. Brown, and others, *State of the World*, W.W. Norton, New York, (published annually).
- 17. H. Brown, The Human Future Revisited. The World Predicament and Possible Solutions, W.W. Norton, New York, (1978).
- H. Hanson, N.E. Borlaug and N.E. Anderson, Wheat in the Third World, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1982).

412

- A. Dil, ed., Norman Borlaug and World Hunger, Bookservice International, San Diego/Islamabad/Lahore, (1997).
- 20. N.E. Borlaug, *The Green Revolution Revisitied and the Road Ahead*, Norwegian Nobel Institute, Oslo, Norway, (2000).
- N.E. Borlaug, Ending World Hunger. The Promise of Biotechnology and the Threat of Antiscience Zealotry, Plant Physiology, 124, 487-490, (2000).
- M. Giampietro and D. Pimental, *The Tightening Conflict: Population*, Energy Use and the Ecology of Agriculture, in Negative Population Forum, L. Grant ed., Negative Population Growth, Inc., Teaneck, N.J., (1993).
- H.W. Kendall and D. Pimental, Constraints on the Expansion of the Global Food Supply, Ambio, 23, 198-2005, (1994).
- 24. D. Pimental et al., *Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population*, Population and Environment, **15**, 347-369, (1994).
- D. Pimental et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- D. Pimental et al., Natural Resources and Optimum Human Population, Population and Environment, 15, 347-369, (1994).
- 27. D. Pimental and M. Pimental, *Food Energy and Society*, University Press of Colorado, Niwot, Colorado, (1996).
- D. Pimental et al., Environmental and Economic Costs of Soil Erosion and Conservation Benefits, Science, 267, 1117-1123, (1995).
- RS and NAS, The Royal Society and the National Academy of Sciences on Population Growth and Sustainability, Population and Development Review, 18, 375-378, (1992).
- A.M. Altieri, Agroecology: The Science of Sustainable Agriculture, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1995).
- 31. G. Conway, *The Doubly Green Revolution*, Cornell University Press, (1997).
- J. Dreze and A. Sen, *Hunger and Public Action*, Oxford University Press, (1991).
- 33. G. Bridger, and M. de Soissons, *Famine in Retreat?*, Dent, London, (1970).
- 34. W. Brandt, World Armament and World Hunger: A Call for Action, Victor Gollanz Ltd., London, (1982).
- 35. A.K.M.A. Chowdhury and L.C. Chen, *The Dynamics of Contemporary Famine*, Ford Foundation, Dacca, Pakistan, (1977)

- 36. J. Shepard, *The Politics of Starvation*, Carnegie Endowment for International Peace, Washington D.C., (1975).
- M.E. Clark, Ariadne's Thread: The Search for New Modes of Thinking, St. Martin's Press, New York, (1989).
- 38. J.-C. Chesnais, The Demographic Transition, Oxford, (1992).
- 39. C.M. Cipola, *The Economic History of World Population*, Penguin Books Ltd., (1974).
- 40. E. Draper, *Birth Control in the Modern World*, Penguin Books, Ltd., (1972).
- 41. Draper Fund Report No. 15, *Towards Smaller Families: The Crucial Role of the Private Sector*, Population Crisis Committee, 1120 Nine-teenth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20036, (1986).
- 42. E. Eckholm, Losing Ground: Environmental Stress and World Food Prospects, W.W. Norton, New York, (1975).
- 43. E. Havemann, *Birth Control*, Time-Life Books, (1967).
- J. Jacobsen, Promoting Population Stabilization: Incentives for Small Families, Worldwatch Paper 54, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1983).
- 45. N. Keyfitz, Applied Mathematical Demography, Wiley, New York, (1977).
- 46. W. Latz (ed.), *Future Demographic Trends*, Academic Press, New York, (1979).
- 47. World Bank, Poverty and Hunger: Issues and Options for Food Security in Developing Countries, Washington D.C., (1986).
- J.E. Cohen, How Many People Can the Earth Support?, W.W. Norton, New York, (1995).
- 49. J. Amos, *Climate Food Crisis to Deepen*, BBC News (5 September, 2005).
- 50. J. Vidal and T. Ratford, One in Six Countries Facing Food Shortage, The Guardian, (30 June, 2005).
- 51. J. Mann, *Biting the Environment that Feeds Us*, The Washington Post, July 29, 1994.
- 52. G.R. Lucas, Jr., and T.W. Ogletree, (editors), *Lifeboat Ethics. The* Moral Dilemmas of World Hunger, Harper and Row, New York.
- 53. J.L. Jacobson, *Gender Bias: Roadblock to Sustainable Development*, Worldwatch Paper 110, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1992).
- 54. J. Gever, R. Kaufmann, D. Skole and C. Vorosmarty, *Beyond Oil: The Threat to Food and Fuel in the Coming Decades*, Ballinger, Cambridge MA, (1986).

- 55. M. ul Haq, The Poverty Curtain: Choices for the Third World, Columbia University Pres, New York, (1976).
- 56. H. Le Bras, La Planète au Village, Datar, Paris, (1993).
- 57. E. Mayr, *Population*, *Species and Evolution*, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, (1970).
- 58. Patz, J. A., Campbell-Lendrum, D., Holloway, T. and Foley, J. A. Impact of regional climate change on human health. Nature 438, 310-317(2005).
- 59. Basu, R. and Samet, J. M. Relation between elevated ambient temperature and mortality: a review of the epidemiologic evidence. Epidemiol. Rev. 24, 190-202 (2002).
- 60. Kovats, R. S. and Hajat, S. Heat stress and public health: a critical *review.* Annu. Rev. Publ. Health **29**, 41-55 (2008).
- 61. Leon, L. R. Pathophysiology of Heat Stroke Vol. 7 (Colloquium Series on Integrated Systems Physiology: From Molecule to Function to Disease, Morgan Claypool Life Sciences, 2015).
- 62. Ostro, B. D., Roth, L. A., Green, R. S. and Basu, R. Estimating the mortality effect of the July 2006 Californi a heat wave. Environ. Res. **109**, 614-619 (2009).
- 63. Glas er, J. et al. Climate change and the emergent epidemic of CKD from heat stress in rural communities: the case for heat stress nephropa*thy.* Clin. J. Am. Soc. Nephrol. **11**, 1472-1483 (2016).
- 64. Robine, J.-M. et al. Death toll exceeded 70,000 in Europe during the summer of 2003. C. R. Biol. 331, 171-178 (2008).
- 65. Sillmann, J. and Roeckner, E. Indices for extreme events in projections of anthropogenic climate change. Climatic Change 86, 83-104 (2008).
- 66. Meeh l, G. A. and Teb aldi, C. More intense, more frequent, and longer lasting heat waves in the 21st century. Science **305**, 994-997 (2004).
- 67. Orlowsky, B. and Seneviratne, S. Global changes in extreme events: regional and seasonal dimension. Climatic Change 110, 669-696 (2012).
- 68. Tebaldi, C., Hayhoe, K., Arblaster, J. M. and Meehl, G. A. Going to the extremes. Climatic Change **79**, 185-211 (2006).
- 69. Tebaldi, C. and Wehner, M. F. Benefits of mitigation for future heat extremes under RCP4.5 compared to RCP8.5. Climatic Change http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s10584-016-1605-5 (2016).
- 70. Sterl, A. et al. When can we expect extremely high sur face tempera*tures?* Geophys. Res. Lett. **35**, L14703 (2008).

- Huang, C. et al. Projecting future heat-related mortality under climate change scenarios: a systematic review. Environ. Health Persp. 119, 1681-1690 (2011).
- Guo, Y. et al. Global variation in the effects of ambient temperature on mortality: a systematic evaluation. J. Epidemiol. 25, 781-789 (2014).
- Luber, G. snd McGeehin, M. Climate change and extreme heat events. Am. J. Prev. Med. 35, 429-435 (2008).-
- 74. Bouchama, A. and Knochel, J. P. *Heat stroke*. New. Engl. J. Med. 346, 1978-1988 (2002).
- Bobb, J. F., Peng, R. D., Bell, M. L. and Dominici, F. Heat-related mortality and adaptation to heat in the United States. Environ. Health Persp. 122, 811-816 (2014).
- Gasparrini, A. et al. Temporal vari ation in heat-mortality associations: a multicountry study. Environ. Health Persp. 123, 1200-1207 (2015).
- 77. Lowe, D., Ebi, K. L. and Forsberg, B. Heatwave early warning systems and adaptation advice to reduce human health consequences of he atwaves. Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health 8, 4623-4648 (2011).
- 78. Hanna, E. G. and Tait, P. W. Limitations to thermoregulation and acclimatization challenge human adaptation to global warming. Int. J. Environ. Res. Publ. Health. 12, 8034-8074 (2015).
- Sherwood, S. C. and Huber, M. An adaptability limit to climate change due to heat stress. Proc. Natl Acad. Sci. USA 107, 9552-9555 (201
- Whitman, S. et al. Mortality in Chicago attributed to the July 1995 heat wave. Am. J. Public Health 87, 1515-1518 (1997).
- 81. Dousset, B. et al. Satellite monitoring of summer he at waves in the Paris metropolitan area. Int. J. Climatol. **31**, 313-323 (2011).
- Shaposhnikov, D. et al. Mortality related to air pollution with the Moscow he at wave and wildfire of 2010. Epidemiology 25, 359-364 (2014).
- 83. Barnett, A. G., Tong, S. and Clements, A. What measure of temperature is the best predic tor of mortality? Environ. Res. **110**, 604-611 (2010).
- Willett, K. M. and Sherwood, S. Exceedance of heat index thresholds for 15 regions under a warming climate using the wet-bulb globe temperature. Int. J. Climatol. 32, 161-177 (2012).
- Argüeso, D., Di Luca, A., Perkins-Kirkpatrick, S. and Evans, J. P. Seasonal mean temperature changes control future heatwaves. Geophys. Res. Lett. 43, 7653-7660 (2016).

- Jones, B. and O'Neill, B. Spatially explicit global population scenarios consistent with t he Shared Socioeconomic Pathways. Environ. Res. Lett. 11, 084003 (2016).
- 87. Diffenbaugh, N. S. and Field, C. B. *Changes in ecological ly critical terrestrial climate conditions.* Science **341**, 486-492 (2013).
- 88. Mitchell, D. et al. Attributing human mortality during extreme heat waves to anthropogenic climate change. Environ. Res. Lett. 11, 074006 (2016).

OUR ATTACK ON NATURE

418

Chapter 17

ETHICS FOR THE FUTURE

17.1 The Encyclical of Pope Francis

Despite the worrying nature of the threats that we are facing, there are reasons for hope. One of the greatest of these is the beautiful, profound and powerful encyclical that has just been released by Pope Francis.

When he accepted the responsibility for leading the world's 1.2-billionstrong Catholic Church, Cardinal Bergoglio of Argentina adopted the name Francis, after the universally loved Saint Francis of Assisi, whose life of simplicity, love for the poor, and love of nature he chose as the model for his Papacy. The Pope's inspiring encyclical letter "Laudato Si'" takes its name from a canticle of Saint Francis, that begins with the words "Praise be to you, my Lord, through our sister, mother Earth, who sustains and governs us..."

We can remember that Saint Francis regarded birds and animals as his brothers and sisters. He even thought of the sun, moon, clouds, rain and water as brothers and sisters. Like his chosen namesake, Pope Francis stresses the unity of all of nature, and our kinship with all of creation. Francis appeals to love. We can be saved through love.

His encyclical is addressed not only to Catholics, but also to all men and women of good will, and almost all of its 102 pages appeal to moral sensibilities and rational arguments that can be shared by all of us. Pope Francis stresses that the natural world that sustains us is in grave danger from our ruthless exploitation and greed-driven destruction of all the beauty and life that it contains: animals, forests, soil, and air. Pope Francis tells us that the dictates of today's economists are not sacred: In the future, if we are to survive, economics must be given both a social conscience and an ecological conscience. Nor are private property and profits sacred. They must be subordinated to the common good, and the preservation of our global commons.

Less focus on material goods need not make us less happy. The quality of our lives can be increased, not decreased, if we give up our restless chase after power and wealth, and derive more of our pleasures from art, music and literature, and from conversations with our families and friends, Please read this great encyclical in its entirety. It can give us hope and courage as we strive to make the changes that are needed to avert an ecological megacatastrophe.

Don Joao Mamede Filho is the Bishop of the Diocesis of Umuarama, commented: "'Laudato Si', considered by environmentalists all around the world as the Green Encyclical, has become a work read by Christians and non-Christians alike in all corners of the world. In it, Pope Francis calls on us all to take care of our 'Common Home' and all that exists in it.

"In his call, the Pope reaffirms that the planet is a common good that must be preserved and guarded. Therefore, it is our duty to refrain from any human activity that may degrade, pollute or pose any kind of threat or risk to our planet and those who inhabit it.

"Laudato Si' also presents a strong and persisting plea for a shift towards a new energy and development model, leaving fossil fuels behind. Since these energy sources are responsible for the highest emissions of greenhouse gases, they pollute, render climate changes more intense, bring on diseases, and kill.

"It is important to remember that, at the beginning of Creation, an organic relationship between all living beings was established. All that exists is connected and coexists in a sustainable and wholesome manner. However, by choosing dirty energy sources such as fossil fuels, which leave trails of destruction behind them, we disconnect ourselves from our surroundings and ignore the harm they may cause us and to our fellow creatures."

17.2 The message of Henry David Thoreau

In the distant future (and perhaps even in the not-so-distant future) industrial civilization will need to abandon its relentless pursuit of unnecessary material goods and economic growth. Modern society will need to re-establish a balanced and harmonious relationship with nature. In preindustrial societies harmony with nature is usually a part of the cultural tradition. In our own time, the same principle has become central to the ecological counter-culture while the main-stream culture thunders blindly ahead, addicted to wealth, power and growth.

In the 19th century the American writer, Henry David Thoreau (1817-1862), pioneered the concept of a simple life, in harmony with nature. Today, his classic book, Walden, has become a symbol for the principles of ecology, simplicity, and respect for nature.

Thoreau was born in Concord Massachusetts, and he attended Harvard from 1833 to 1837. After graduation, he returned home, worked in his family's pencil factory, did odd jobs, and for three years taught in a progressive school founded by himself and his older brother, John. When John died of lockjaw in 1842, Henry David was so saddened that he felt unable to continue the school alone.

Nonviolent civil disobedience

Thoreau refused to pay his poll tax because of his opposition to the Mexican War and to the institution of slavery. Because of his refusal to pay the tax (which was in fact a very small amount) he spent a night in prison. To Thoreau's irritation, his family paid the poll tax for him and he was released. He then wrote down his ideas on the subject in an essay entitled The Duty of Civil Disobedience, where he maintains that each person has a duty to follow his own individual conscience even when it conflicts with the orders of his government.

In his essay, Thoreau said: "A common and natural result of an undue respect for law is that you may see a file of soldiers, colonel, captain, corporal, privates, powder-monkeys, and all marching in admirable order over hill and dale to the wars, against their wills, ay, against their common sense and consciences, which makes it very steep marching indeed, and produces a palpitation of the heart. They have no doubt that it is a damnable business in which they are concerned; they are all peaceably inclined. Now, what are they? Men at all? or small movable forts and magazines, at the service of some unscrupulous man in power?"

"Under a government that which imprisons any unjustly", Thoreau wrote, "the true place for a just man is in prison." Civil Disobedience influenced Tolstoy, Gandhi and Martin Luther King, and it anticipated the Nuremberg Principles.

Harmony with nature

Thoreau became the friend and companion of the transcendentalist writer Ralph Waldo Emerson (1803 1882), who introduced him to a circle of New England writers and thinkers that included Ellery Channing, Margaret Fuller and Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Nathaniel Hawthorne described Thoreau in the following words: "Mr. Thorow [sic] is a keen and delicate observer of nature, a genuine observer, which, I suspect, is almost as rare a character as even an original poet; and Nature, in return for his love, seems to adopt him as her especial child, and shows him secrets which few others are allowed to witness. He is familiar with beast, fish, fowl, and reptile, and has strange stories to tell of adventures, and friendly passages with these lower brethren of mortality. Herb and flower, likewise, wherever they grow, whether in garden, or wild wood, are his familiar friends. He is also on intimate terms with the clouds and can tell the portents of storms. It is a characteristic trait, that he has a great regard for the memory of the Indian tribes, whose wild life would have suited him so well; and strange to say, he seldom walks over a plowed field without picking up an arrow-point, a spear-head, or other relic of the red men, as if their spirits willed him to be the inheritor of their simple wealth."

Walden, an experiment in simple living

At Emerson's suggestion, Thoreau opened a journal, in which he recorded his observations concerning nature and his other thoughts. Ultimately the journal contained more than 2 million words. Thoreau drew on his journal when writing his books and essays, and in recent years, many previously unpublished parts of his journal have been printed.

From 1845 until 1847, Thoreau lived in a tiny cabin that he built with his own hands. The cabin was in a second-growth forest beside Walden Pond in Concord, on land that belonged to Emerson. Thoreau regarded his life there as an experiment in simple living. He described his life in the forest and his reasons for being there in his book Walden,

"Most of the luxuries", Thoreau wrote, "and many of the so-called comforts of life, are not only not indispensable, but positive hindrances to the elevation of mankind. With respect to luxuries, the wisest have ever lived a



Figure 17.1: Henry David Thoreau (1817-1862). Public domain, Wikimedia Commons

more simple and meager life than the poor. The ancient philosophers, Chinese, Hindoo, Persian, and Greek, were a class than which none has been poorer in outward riches, none so rich in inward."

Elsewhere in Walden, Thoreau remarks, "It is never too late to give up your prejudices", and he also says, "Why should we be in such desperate haste to succeed, and in such desperate enterprises? If a man does not keep pace with his companions, perhaps it is because he hears a different drummer." Other favorite quotations from Thoreau include "Rather than love, than money, than fame, give me truth", "Beware of all enterprises that require new clothes", "Most men lead lives of quiet desperation" and "Men have become tools of their tools."

Thoreau's closeness to nature can be seen from the following passage, written by his friend Frederick Willis, who visited him at Walden Pond in 1847, together with the Alcott family: "He was talking to Mr. Alcott of the wild flowers in Walden woods when, suddenly stopping, he said: 'Keep very still and I will show you my family.' Stepping quickly outside the cabin door, he gave a low and curious whistle; immediately a woodchuck came running towards him from a nearby burrow. With varying note, yet still low and strange, a pair of gray squirrels were summoned and approached him fearlessly. With still another note several birds, including two crows flew towards him, one of the crows nestling upon his shoulder. I remember that it was the crow resting close to his head that made the most vivid impression on me, knowing how fearful of man this bird is. He fed them all from his hand, taking food from his pocket, and petted them gently before our delighted gaze; and then dismissed them by different whistling, always strange and low and short, each wild thing departing instantly at hearing his special signal."

Thoreau's views on religion

Towards the end of his life, when he was very ill, someone asked Thoreau whether he had made his peace with God. "We never quarreled", he answered.

In an essay published by the Atlantic Monthly in 1853, Thoreau described a pine tree in Maine with the words: "It is as immortal as I am, and perchance will go to as high a heaven, there to tower above me still." However, the editor (James Russell Lowell) considered the sentence to be blasphemous, and removed it from Thoreau's essay.

In one of his essays, Thoreau wrote: "If a man walk in the woods for

love of them half of each day, he is in danger of being regarded as a loafer; but if he spends his whole day as a speculator, shearing off those woods and making the earth bald before her time, he is esteemed an industrious and enterprising citizen."

A few more things that Thoreau said

It is the beauty within us that makes it possible for us to recognize the beauty around us. The question is not what you look at, but what you see.

Simplify your life. Don't waste the years struggling for things that are unimportant. Don't burden yourself with possessions. Keep your needs and wants simple and enjoy what you have. Don't destroy your peace of mind by looking back, worrying about the past. Live in the present. Simplify!

Go confidently in the direction of your dreams. Live the life you've imagined.

Happiness is like a butterfly; the more you chase it, the more it will elude you, but if you turn your attention to other things, it will come and sit softly on your shoulder.

Rather than love, than money, than fame, give me truth.

The mass of men lead lives of quiet desperation.

You must live in the present, launch yourself on every wave, find your eternity in each moment. Fools stand on their island of opportunities and look toward another land. There is no other land; there is no other life but this

Be not simply good, be good for something,

Books are the treasured wealth of the world and the fit inheritance of generations and nations.

If you have built castles in the air, your work need not be lost; that is where they should be. Now put the foundations under them. If a man does not keep pace with his companions, perhaps it is because he hears a different drummer. Let him step to the music he hears, however measured or far away.

The greatest compliment that was ever paid me was when one asked me what I thought, and attended to my answer.

We need the tonic of wildness...At the same time that we are earnest to explore and learn all things, we require that all things be mysterious and unexplorable, that land and sea be indefinitely wild, unsurveyed and unfathomed by us because unfathomable. We can never have enough of nature.

17.3 Gandhian economics

In his autobiography, Mahatma Gandhi says: "Three moderns have left a deep impression on my life and captivated me: Raychandbhai (the Indian philosopher and poet) by his living contact; Tolstoy by his book 'The Kingdom of God is Within You'; and Ruskin by his book 'Unto This Last'." Ruskin's book, "Unto This Last", which Gandhi read in 1904, is a criticism of modern industrial society. Ruskin believed that friendships and warm interpersonal relationships are a form of wealth that economists have failed to consider. He felt that warm human contacts are most easily achieved in small agricultural communities, and that therefore the modern tendency towards centralization and industrialization may be a step backward in terms of human happiness. While still in South Africa, Gandhi founded two religious Utopian communities based on the ideas of Tolstoy and Ruskin, Phoenix Farm (1904) and Tolstoy Farm (1910).

Because of his growing fame as the leader of the Indian civil rights movement in South Africa, Gandhi was persuaded to return to India in 1914 and to take up the cause of Indian home rule. In order to reacquaint himself with conditions in India, he travelled tirelessly, now always going third class as a matter of principle.

During the next few years, Gandhi worked to reshape the Congress Party into an organization which represented not only India's Anglicized upper middle class but also the millions of uneducated villagers who were suffering under an almost intolerable burden of poverty and disease. In order to



Figure 17.2: Gandhi with Rashtrapati Jawaharlal Nehru, during a meeting of the All India Congress, Bombay, India. Today, it is Nehru's economic policy of industrialization and urbanization rather than Gandhi's that dominates India, but it is Gandhi's model that is sustainable. Author: Credited to Dave Davis, Acme Newspictures Inc., correspondent. Photo taken by Max Desfor, who gave it to Dave Davis. Wikimedia Commons

identify himself with the poorest of India's people, Gandhi began to wear only a white loincloth made of rough homespun cotton. He traveled to the remotest villages, recruiting new members for the Congress Party, preaching non-violence and "firmness in the truth", and becoming known for his voluntary poverty and humility. The villagers who flocked to see him began to call him "Mahatma" (Great Soul).

Disturbed by the spectacle of unemployment and poverty in the villages, Gandhi urged the people of India to stop buying imported goods, especially cloth, and to make their own. He advocated the reintroduction of the spinning wheel into village life, and he often spent some hours spinning himself. The spinning wheel became a symbol of the Indian independence movement, and was later incorporated into the Indian flag.

The movement for boycotting British goods was called the "Swadeshi movement". The word Swadeshi derives from two Sanskrit roots: Swa, meaning self, and Desh, meaning country. Gandhi described Swadeshi as "a call to the consumer to be aware of the violence he is causing by supporting those industries that result in poverty, harm to the workers and to humans or other creatures."

Gandhi tried to reconstruct the crafts and self-reliance of village life that he felt had been destroyed by the colonial system. "I would say that if the village perishes, India will perish too", he wrote, "India will be no more India. Her own mission in the world will get lost. The revival of the village is only possible when it is no more exploited. Industrialization on a mass scale will necessarily lead to passive or active exploitation of the villagers as problems of competition and marketing come in. Therefore we have to concentrate on the village being self-contained, manufacturing mainly for use. Provided this character of the village industry is maintained, there would be no objection to villagers using even the modern machines that they can make and can afford to use. Only they should not be used as a means of exploitation by others."

"You cannot build nonviolence on a factory civilization, but it can be built on self-contained villages... Rural economy as I have conceived it, eschews exploitation altogether, and exploitation is the essence of violence... We have to make a choice between India of the villages that are as ancient as herself and India of the cities which are a creation of foreign domination..."

"Machinery has its place; it has come to stay. But it must not be allowed to displace necessary human labour. An improved plow is a good thing. But if by some chances, one man could plow up, by some mechanical invention of

17.3. GANDHIAN ECONOMICS

his, the whole of the land of India, and control all the agricultural produce, and if the millions had no other occupation, they would starve, and being idle, they would become dunces, as many have already become. There is hourly danger of many being reduced to that unenviable state."

In these passages we see Gandhi not merely as a pioneer of nonviolence; we see him also as an economist. Faced with misery and unemployment produced by machines, Gandhi tells us that social goals must take precedence over blind market mechanisms. If machines are causing unemployment, we can, if we wish, and use labor-intensive methods instead. With Gandhi, the free market is not sacred; we can do as we wish, and maximize human happiness, rather than maximizing production and profits.

Mahatma Gandhi was assassinated by a Hindu extremist on January 30, 1948. After his death, someone collected and photographed all his worldly goods. These consisted of a pair of glasses, a pair of sandals, a pocket watch and a white homespun loincloth. Here, as in the Swadeshi movement, we see Gandhi as a pioneer of economics. He deliberately reduced his possessions to an absolute minimum in order to demonstrate that there is no connection between personal merit and material goods. Like Veblen, Mahatma Gandhi told us that we must stop using material goods as a means of social competition. We must start to judge people not by what they have, but by what they are.¹

Gandhi's vision of an "India of villages" rather than an "India of cities" has much in common with the Transition Town movement, which we will discuss next.

Transition Towns

The Transition Town Movement of today is a response to the end of the fossil fuel era and the threat of economic collapse. It can be thought of as a modern branch of the Cooperative Movement. In 2006, the Transition Town of Totnes in Devon, England was the first to use this name, which implied a transition from globalism, consumerism and growth to a sustainable, local

http://bollier.org/blog/gandhian-economics-and-commons

http://caravan.squat.net/ICC-en/Krrs-en/ghandi-econ-en.htm

¹https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gandhian_economics

http://www.mkgandhi.org/ebks/untothislast.pdf

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unto_This_Last

http://www.efm.bris.ac.uk/het/ruskin/ruskin



Figure 17.3: Totnes, Devon, England: a transition town. Author: Manfred Heyde, Wikimedia Commons

and self-sufficient economy. The ideal was to produce locally all the necessary food for the town, and as much of other necessities as possible. In this way, the energy expenditures involved in transportation could be avoided.

Today there are more than a thousand Transition Towns and they are located in 43 countries. Many of them have local currencies which are legal tender within the town. If the pioneers of this movement are right in saying that this is the only sustainable model for the future, we may wonder whether mega-cities will be able to survive in the long-term future.²

17.4 We must not use possessions for social competition!

There is something ethically wrong with using material goods for the purpose of social competition at a time when excessive consumption is destroying our planet. Also, in our century, the world's resources are nearing exhaustion,

²https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Degrowth

http://commondreams.org/views/2015/07/31/we-are-all-greece

http://www.localfutures.org/

http://www.powells.com/biblio/7-9780871566430-2

and roughly 40,000 children die every day from starvation or from poverty-related diseases..

The whole structure of western society seems designed to push its citizens towards ever-increasing levels of consumption. The mass media hold before us continually the ideal of a personal utopia filled with material goods. Every young man in a modern industrial society feels that he is a failure unless he fights his way to the "top"; and in recent years, women too have been drawn into this competition.

Of course not everyone can reach the top; there would not be room for everyone; but society urges all us to try, and we feel a sense of failure if we do not reach the goal. Thus, modern life has become a struggle of all against all for power and possessions.

One of the central problems in reducing consumption is that in our present economic and social theory, consumption has no upper bound; there is no definition of what is enough; there is no concept of a state where all of the real needs of a person have been satisfied. In our growth-oriented present-day economics, it is assumed that, no matter how much a person earns, he or she is always driven by a desire for more.

The phrase "conspicuous consumption" was invented by the Norwegian-American economist Thorstein Veblen (1857-1929) in order to describe the way in which our society uses economic waste as a symbol of social status. In "The Theory of the Leisure Class", first published in 1899, Veblen pointed out that it wrong to believe that human economic behavior is rational, or that it can be understood in terms of classical economic theory. To understand it, Veblen maintained, one might better make use of insights gained from anthropology, psychology, sociology, and history.

The sensation caused by the publication of Veblen's book, and the fact that his phrase, "conspicuous consumption", has become part of our language, indicate that his theory did not completely miss its mark. In fact, modern advertisers seem to be following Veblen's advice: Realizing that much of the output of our economy will be used for the purpose of establishing the social status of consumers, advertising agencies hire psychologists to appeal to the consumer's longing for a higher social position.

When possessions are used for the purpose of social competition, demand has no natural upper limit; it is then limited only by the size of the human ego, which, as we know, is boundless. This would be all to the good if unlimited economic growth were desirable. But today, when further industrial growth implies future collapse, western society urgently needs to find new values to replace our worship of power, our restless chase after excitement, and our admiration of excessive consumption.

The voice of Henry David Thoreau is also a useful and wise one. "Most of the luxuries", Thoreau wrote, "and many of the so-called comforts of life, are not only not indispensable, but positive hindrances to the elevation of mankind. With respect to luxuries, the wisest have ever lived a more simple and meager life than the poor. The ancient philosophers, Chinese, Hindoo, Persian, and Greek, were a class than which none has been poorer in outward riches, none so rich in inward."

17.5 Benefits of equality

The Industrial Revolution opened up an enormous gap in military strength between the industrialized nations and the rest of the world. Taking advantage of their superior weaponry, Europe, the United States and Japan rapidly carved up the remainder of the world into colonies, which acted as sources of raw materials and food, and as markets for manufactured goods. Between 1800 and 1914, the percentage of the earth under the domination of colonial powers increased to 85 percent, if former colonies are included.

The English economist and Fabian, John Atkinson Hobson (1858-1940), offered a famous explanation of the colonial era in his book "Imperialism: A Study" (1902). According to Hobson, the basic problem that led to colonial expansion was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number. The rich had finite needs, and tended to reinvest their money. As Hobson pointed out, reinvestment in new factories only made the situation worse by increasing output.

Hobson had been sent as a reporter by the Manchester Guardian to cover the Second Boer War. His experiences had convinced him that colonial wars have an economic motive. Such wars are fought, he believed, to facilitate investment of the excess money of the rich in African or Asian plantations and mines, and to make possible the overseas sale of excess manufactured goods. Hobson believed imperialism to be immoral, since it entails suffering both among colonial peoples and among the poor of the industrial nations. The cure that he recommended was a more equal distribution of incomes in
the manufacturing countries.

Interestingly, TED Talks (ideas worth spreading) was recently under fire from many progressive groups for censoring a short talk by the adventure capitalist, Nick Hanauer, entitled "Income Inequality". In this talk, Hanauer says exactly the same thing as John Hobson, but he applies the ideas, not to colonialism, but to current unemployment in the United States. Hanauer says that the rich are unable to consume the products of society because they are too few in number. To make an economy work, demand must be increased, and for this to happen, the distribution of incomes must become much more equal than it is today in the United States.

TED has now posted Hanauer's talk, and the interested reader can find another wonderful TED talk dealing with the same issues from the standpoint of health and social problems. In a splendid lecture entitled "How economic inequality harms societies", Richard Wilkinson demonstrates that there is almost no correlation between gross national product and a number of indicators of the quality of life, such as physical health, mental health, drug abuse, education, imprisonment, obesity, social mobility, trust, violence, teenage pregnancies and child well-being. On the other hand he offers comprehensive statistical evidence that these indicators are strongly correlated with the degree of inequality within countries, the outcomes being uniformly much better in nations where income is more equally distributed.

Warren Buffet famously remarked, "There's class warfare, all right. But it's my class, the rich class, that's making war, and we're winning." However, the evidence presented by Hobson, Hanauer and Wilkinson shows conclusively that no one wins in a society where inequality is too great, and everyone wins when incomes are more evenly distributed.

We must decrease economic inequality

In his Apostolic Exhortation, "Evangelii Gaudium", Pope Francis said:

"In our time humanity is experiencing a turning-point in its history, as we can see from the advances being made in so many fields. We can only praise the steps being taken to improve people's welfare in areas such as health care, education and communications. At the same time we have to remember that the majority of our contemporaries are barely living from day to day, with dire consequences. A number of diseases are spreading. The hearts of many people are gripped by fear and desperation, even in the so-called rich countries. The joy of living frequently fades, lack of respect for others and violence are on the rise, and inequality is increasingly evident. It is a struggle to live and, often, to live with precious little dignity."

"This epochal change has been set in motion by the enormous qualitative, quantitative, rapid and cumulative advances occurring in the sciences and in technology, and by their instant application in different areas of nature and of life. We are in an age of knowledge and information, which has led to new and often anonymous kinds of power."

"Just as the commandment 'Thou shalt not kill' sets a clear limit in order to safeguard the value of human life, today we also have to say 'thou shalt not' to an economy of exclusion and inequality. Such an economy kills. How can it be that it is not a news item when an elderly homeless person dies of exposure, but it is news when the stock market loses two points? This is a case of exclusion. Can we continue to stand by when food is thrown away while people are starving? This is a case of inequality. Today everything comes under the laws of competition and the survival of the fittest, where the powerful feed upon the powerless. As a consequence, masses of people find themselves excluded and marginalized: without work, without possibilities, without any means of escape."

"In this context, some people continue to defend trickle-down theories which assume that economic growth, encouraged by a free market, will inevitably succeed in bringing about greater justice and inclusiveness in the world. This opinion, which has never been confirmed by the facts, expresses a crude and naive trust in the goodness of those wielding economic power and in the sacralized workings of the prevailing economic system. Meanwhile, the excluded are still waiting."

In a recent speech, Senator Bernie Sanders quoted Pope Francis extensively and added: "We have a situation today, Mr. President, incredible as it may sound, where the wealthiest 85 people in the world own more wealth than the bottom half of the world's population."³

The social epidemiologist Prof. Richard Wilkinson, has documented the ways in which societies with less economic inequality do better than more unequal societies in a number of areas, including increased rates of life expectancy, mathematical performance, literacy, trust, social mobility, together with decreased rates of infant mortality, homicides, imprisonment, teenage

https://www.oxfam.org/en/tags/inequality

³https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9_LJpN893Vg

 $https://www.oxfam.org/sites/www.oxfam.org/files/file_attachments/cr-even-it-up-extreme-inequality-291014-en.pdf$

births, obesity and mental illness, including drug and alcohol addiction.⁴ We must also remember that according to the economist John A. Hobson, the basic problem that led to imperialism was an excessively unequal distribution of incomes in the industrialized countries. The result of this unequal distribution was that neither the rich nor the poor could buy back the total output of their society. The incomes of the poor were insufficient, and rich were too few in number.

17.6 Culture and internationalism

Cultural and educational activities have a small ecological footprint, and therefore are more sustainable than pollution-producing, fossil-fuel-using jobs in industry. Furthermore, since culture and knowledge are shared among all nations, work in culture and education leads societies naturally towards internationalism and peace.

Economies based on a high level of consumption of material goods are unsustainable and will have to be abandoned by a future world that renounces the use of fossil fuels in order to avoid catastrophic climate change, a world where non-renewable resources such as metals will become increasingly rare and expensive. How then can full employment be maintained?

The creation of renewable energy infrastructure will provide work for a large number of people; but in addition, sustainable economies of the future will need to shift many workers from jobs in industry to jobs in the service sector. Within the service sector, jobs in culture and education are particularly valuable because they will help to avoid the disastrous wars that are currently producing enormous human suffering and millions of refugees, wars that threaten to escalate into an all-destroying global thermonuclear war.⁵

Human nature has two sides: It has a dark side, to which nationalism and militarism appeal; but our species also has a genius for cooperation, which we can see in the growth of culture. Our modern civilization has been built up by means of a worldwide exchange of ideas and inventions. It is built on the achievements of many ancient cultures. China, Japan, India, Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece, the Islamic world, Christian Europe, and the

⁴https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cZ7LzE3u7Bw https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Richard_G._Wilkinson

⁵http://www.fredsakademiet.dk/library/need.pdf

http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/issue-5/article/urgent-need-renewable-energy



Jewish intellectual traditions all have contributed. Potatoes, corn, squash, vanilla, chocolate, chilli peppers, and quinine are gifts from the American Indians.⁶

We need to reform our educational systems, particularly the teaching of history. As it is taught today, history is a chronicle of power struggles and war, told from a biased national standpoint. We are taught that our own country is always heroic and in the right. We urgently need to replace this indoctrination in chauvinism by a reformed view of history, where the slow development of human culture is described, giving credit to all who have contributed. When we teach history, it should not be about power struggles. It should be about how human culture was gradually built up over thousands of years by the patient work of millions of hands and minds. Our common global culture, the music, science, literature and art that all of us share, should be presented as a precious heritage - far too precious to be risked in a thermonuclear war.

We have to extend our loyalty to the whole of the human race, and to work for a world not only free from nuclear weapons, but free from war. A

⁶http://eruditio.worldacademy.org/article/evolution-cooperation



war-free world is not utopian but very practical, and not only practical but necessary. It is something that we can achieve and must achieve. Today their are large regions, such as the European Union, where war would be inconceivable. What is needed is to extend these.

Nor is a truly sustainable economic system utopian or impossible. To achieve it, we should begin by shifting jobs to the creation of renewable energy infrastructure, and to the fields of culture and education. By so doing we will support human solidarity and avoid the twin disasters of catastrophic war and climate change.

17.7 Caring for our children

We give our children loving care, but it makes no sense do so and at the same time to neglect to do all that is within our power to ensure that they and their descendants will inherit an earth in which they can survive. We also have a responsibility to all the other living organisms with which we share the gift of life.

Inaction is not an option. We have to act with courage and dedication, even if the odds are against success, because the stakes are so high. The mass media could mobilize us to action, but they have failed in their duty. Our educational system could also wake us up and make us act, but it too has failed us. The battle to save the earth from human greed and folly has to be fought in the alternative media. Hence this book, printed by a small peace-oriented Swedish publisher, and hence urgent the tone of this final chapter.

We need a new economic system, a new society, a new social contract, a new way of life. Here are the great tasks that history has given to our generation: We must achieve a steady-state economic system. We must restore democracy. We must decrease economic inequality. We must break the power of corporate greed. We must leave fossil fuels in the ground. We must stabilize and ultimately reduce the global population. We must eliminate the institution of war. And finally, we must develop a more mature ethical system to match our new technology.

17.8 Our duty to the biosphere

We need to learn from long-established cultures

The era of colonialism has left the industrialized countries with a rather arrogant attitude towards other cultures. Although formal political colonialism has almost entirely vanished, many of the assumptions of the colonial era persist and are strongly supported by the mainstream mass media. It is assumed by many people in the industrialized North that if the developing countries would only learn mass production, modern farming techniques and a modern lifestyle, all would be well. However, a sustainable global future may require a transfer of knowledge, techniques and attitudes in precisely the opposite direction - from pre-industrial societies to highly industrialized ones. The reason for this is that the older societies have cultures that allow them to live in harmony with nature, and this is exactly what the highly industrial North must learn to do.

Industrialism and the rapid development of science and technology have given some parts of the world a 200-year period of unbroken expansion and growth, but today this growth is headed for a collision with a wall-like barrier - limits set by the carrying capacity of the global environment and by the exhaustion of non-renewable resources. Encountering these limits is a new experience for the the industrialized countries. By contrast, pre-industrial societies have always experienced limits. The industrialized world must soon replace the economics of growth with equilibrium economics. Pre-industrial societies have already learned to live in equilibrium - in harmony with nature.

Like biodiversity, cultural diversity is an extremely valuable resource, and

for similar reasons. A large genetic pool gives living organisms the flexibility needed to adapt to changes in the environment. Similarly, cultural diversity can give humans the flexibility needed to cope with change. In the changed world of today (changed by the invention of thermonuclear weapons and by the extraordinary growth of global population and commerce) we urgently need to learn to live in harmony, in harmony with ourselves, in harmony with nature, and in harmony with other members of our species. We can do this if we draw on the full human heritage of cultural diversity. We can draw not only on the knowledge and wisdom of presently existing societies, but also on the experiences and ideas of societies of the past.

- The Pythagorean concept of harmony: In the ancient world, the concept of harmony was developed to a high level by the Pythagoreans. The Pythagoreans used the idea of harmony to understand medicine, music, mathematics and ethics. A description of Pythagorean ideals can be found on this website in Chapter 2 of *Science and Society*.
- The concept of harmony in Chinese civilization: Chinese civilization is very ancient, and it has made many extremely important contributions to the cultural heritage of the world for example, the invention of paper, ink, printing and the magnetic compass. Agriculture began in China as early as 6,000 B.C. The art of working in bronze was developed in China during the Shang dynasty (1,500 B.C. 1,100 B.C.) and it reached a high pitch of excellence in the Chou dynasty (1,100 B.C. 250 B.C.).

In the Chou period, many of the cultural characteristics which we recognize as particularly Chinese were developed. During this period, the Chinese evolved a code of behavior based on politeness and ethics. Much of this code of behavior is derived from the teachings of K'ung Fu-tzu (Confucius), a philosopher and government official who lived between 551 B.C. and 479 B.C.. The "Golden Rule" was known to K'ung Fu-tzu, but was formulated in a negative way: "Do not do to others anything that you would not like them do to you".

The rational teachings of K'ung Fu-tzu were complemented by the more mystical and intuitive doctrines of Lao-tzu and his followers. Lao-tzu lived at about the same time as K'ung Fu-tzu, and he founded the Taoist religion. The Taoists believed that unity with nature could be achieved by passively blending oneself with the forces of nature. On the whole, politicians and scholars followed the practical teachings of K'ung Fu-tzu, while poets and artists became Taoists. The intuitive sensitivity to nature inspired by Taoist beliefs allowed these artists and poets to achieve literature and art of unusual vividness and force with great economy of means. The Taoist religion has much in common with Buddhism, and its existence in China paved the way for the spread of Buddhism from India to China and Japan.

Taoist and Confucian teachings each emphasized a particular aspect of harmony. Taoism emphasized harmony with nature, while Confucianism taught harmonious relationships between humans. Thus in China, harmony became an ideal advocated by both traditions. The Chinese respect for harmony as an ideal can be seen, for example, in the beautiful Temple of Divine Harmony in Beijing.

• India: Evidence of a very early river-valley civilization in India has been found at a site called Mohenjo-Daro. However, in about 2,500 B.C., this early civilization was destroyed by some great disaster, perhaps a series of floods; and for the next thousand years, little is known about the history of India. During this dark period between 2,500 B.C. and 1,500 B.C., India was invaded by the Indo-Aryans, who spoke Sanskrit, a language related to Greek. The Indo-Aryans partly drove out and partly enslaved the native Dravidians. However, there was much intermarriage between the groups, and to prevent further intermarriage, the Indo-Aryans introduced a caste system sanctioned by religion.

According to Hindu religious belief, the soul of a person who has died is reborn in another body. If, throughout his life, the person has faithfully performed the duties of his caste, then his or her soul may be reborn into a higher caste. Finally, after existing as a Brahman, the soul may be so purified that it can be released from the cycle of death and rebirth.

In the 6th century B.C., Gautama Buddha founded a new religion in India. Gautama Buddha was convinced that all the troubles of humankind spring from an excessive attachment to earthly things. He felt that the only escape from sorrow is through the renunciation of earthly desires. He also urged his disciples to follow a high ethical code, the Eightfold Way. Among the sayings of Buddha are the following:

"Hatred does not cease by hatred at any time; hatred ceases by love."

"Let a man overcome anger by love; let him overcome evil by good."

"All men tremble at punishment. All men love life. Remember that you are like them, and do not cause slaughter."

Both Hindu and Buddhist traditions emphasize the unity of all life on earth. Hindus regard killing an animal as a sin, and many try to avoid accidentally stepping on insects as they walk. (The Hindu and Buddhist picture of the relatedness of all life on earth has been confirmed by modern biological science. We now know that all living organisms have the same fundamental biochemistry, based on DNA, RNA, proteins and polysaccharides, and we know that our own human genomes are more similar to than different from the genomes of our close relations in the animal world.)

The peoples of the industrialized nations urgently need to acquire a non-anthropocentric element in their ethics, similar to reverence for all life found in the Hindu and Buddhist traditions, as well as in the teachings of Saint Francis of Assisi and Albert Schweitzer. We need to learn to value other species for their own sakes, and not because we expect to use them for our own economic goals.

The Buddhist concept of karma has great value in human relations. The word "karma" means simply "action". In Buddhism, one believes that actions return to the actor. Good actions will be returned, and bad actions will also be returned. This is obviously true in social relationships. If we behave with kindness and generosity to our neighbors, they will return our kindness. Conversely, a harmful act may lead to a vicious circle of revenge and counter-revenge which can only be broken by returning good for evil. However the concept of karma has a broader and more abstract validity beyond the direct return of actions to the actor.

When we perform a good action, we increase the total amount of good karma in the world. If all people similarly behave well, the the world as a whole will become more pleasant and more safe. Human nature seems to have a built-in recognition of this fact, and we are rewarded by inner happiness when we perform good and kind actions. In his wonderful book, "Ancient Wisdom, Modern World", the Dalai Lama says that good actions lead to happiness and bad actions to unhappiness even if our neighbors do not return these actions. Inner peace, he tells us, is incompatible with bad karma and can be achieved only through good karma, i.e. good actions.

There is a great deal of similarity between the Buddhist concept of karma and some of the ethical principles of Christianity, particularly principles that appear in the Sermon on the Mount. Also Buddha's saying "Hatred does not cease by hatred at any time; hatred ceases by love" echoes the Christian principle of returning good for evil. Both are aimed at stopping vicious circles of revenge and counter-revenge, such as those that can now be observed in the Middle East.

More details about the Chinese and Indian civilizations can be found in Chapter 4 of *Science and Society*

- Bhutan Before the doors of Bhutan were cautiously opened to visitors in 1974, the country remained aloof from the modern world. One of the most striking characteristics of the ancient Bhutanese culture was that most of the actions of its citizens were done from a sense of duty and tradition, rather than for economic reasons. The citizens of Bhutan derived great happiness from these actions. For example, caring for the elderly was to them not only a duty but also a great source of pleasure. It is doubtful whether modernization will increase the happiness of the Bhutanese.
- Harmony with nature in the Native American culture: The attitude towards nature of the Sioux can be seen from the following quotations from *Land of the Spotted Eagle* by the Lakota (Western Sioux) chief, Standing Bear (ca. 1834 1908):

"The Lakota was a true lover of Nature. He loved the earth and all things of the earth... From Waken Tanka (the Great Spirit) there came a great unifying life force that flowered in and through all things – the flowers of the plains, blowing winds, rocks, trees, birds, animals – and was the same force that had been breathed into the first man. Thus all things were kindred and were brought together by the same Great Mystery."

"Kinship with all creatures of the earth, sky, and water was a real and active principle. For the animal and bird world there existed a brotherly feeling that kept the Lakota safe among them. And so close did some of the Lakota come to their feathered and furred friends that in true brotherhood they spoke a common tongue." "The animal had rights – the right of man's protection, the right to live, the right to multiply, the right to freedom, and the right to man's indebtedness – and in recognition of these rights the Lakota never enslaved the animal, and spared all life that was not needed for food and clothing."

"This concept of life was humanizing and gave to the Lakota an abiding love. It filled his being with the joy and mystery of things; it gave him reverence for all life; it made a place for all things in the scheme of existence with equal importance to all. The Lakota could despise no creature, for all were one blood, made by the same hand, and filled with the essence of the Great Mystery."

A similar attitude towards nature can be found in traditional Inuit cultures.

- St. Francis of Assisi (1181-1226) and Mahatma Gandhi (1869-1948): There are similarities between the doctrines of these two great ethical teachers. Both came from wealthy families, but during the course of their lives they acquired strong sympathy with the poor and rejected excessive attachment to worldly goods. Both dressed in the simplest possible rough homespun clothes. (Gandhi said, "Live simply that others may simply live.") Both taught peace between humans and kindness to all life. St. Francis is said to have preached sermons to the birds; Gandhi personally took care of sick animals in his ashram.
- Respect for nature in African cultures: In some parts of Africa, a man who plans to cut down a tree offers a prayer of apology, telling the tree why necessity has forced him to harm it. This pre-industrial attitude is something from which the industrialized North could learn. In industrial societies, land "belongs" to some one, and the owner has the "right" to ruin the land or to kill the communities of creatures living on it if this happens to give some economic advantage, in much the same way that a Roman slaveowner was thought to have the "right" to kill his slaves. Pre-industrial societies have a much less rapacious and much more custodial attitude towards the land and towards its non-human inhabitants.
- Preservation of the land for future generations: Many traditional agricultural societies have an ethical code that requires them to

preserve the fertility of the land for future generations. This recognition of a duty towards the distant future is in strong contrast to the shortsightedness of modern economists. For example, John Maynard Keynes has been quoted as saying "In the long run, we will all be dead", meaning that we need not look that far ahead. By contrast, members of traditional agricultural societies recognize that their duties extend far into the distant future, since their descendants will still be alive.

The pre-industrial societies and ethical teachers mentioned above have much to tell us about how to achieve harmony with ourselves, harmony with nature, and harmony with other members of our own species. Of course is is necessary to learn from the best aspects of each culture and not the worst. Also we must remember that the population of the world is now so large that a complete return to a pre-industrial way of life would not be possible. However, some of the values and attitudes of pre-industrial cultures can help us to an awareness of what it will take to achieve a truly sustainable global society.

The advertising-driven orgies of consumerism that characterize modern market economies cannot be extended into the distant future because of limitations that will be imposed by exhaustion of non-renewable resources and by the limited carrying capacity of the global environment. Therefore we need to stop using material goods as a measure of merit. Gandhi deliberately reduced his possessions to a minimum in order to demonstrate that merit and goods are not synonymous. St. Francis did the same. We can learn from them, and from the values of pre-industrial societies, to stop worshiping the false ideals, *Power, Dominance, Growth*, and *Profit*. Instead we must learn to live in *Harmony*.

Education for a harmonious future

Our educational system must reflect the kind of world that we want for the future. What kind of world do we want? We want a world where war is abolished as an institution, and where the enormous resources now wasted on war are used constructively. We want a world where a stable population of moderate size lives in comfort and security, free from fear of hunger or unemployment. We want a world where peoples of all countries have equal access to resources, and an equal quality of life. We want a world with a new economic system, not designed to produce unlimited growth, but aiming in-

stead at meeting the real needs of the human community in equilibrium with the global environment. We want a world of changed values, where extravagance and waste are regarded as morally wrong; where kindness, wisdom and beauty are admired; and where the survival of other species than our own is regarded as an end in itself, not just a means to our own ends.

In our reverence for the intricate beauty and majesty of nature, and our respect for the dignity and rights of other humans, we can feel united with the great religious and philosophical traditions of mankind, and with the traditional wisdom of our ancestors.

Pictures sent back by the astronauts show the earth as it really is - a small, fragile, beautiful planet, drifting on through the dark immensity of space - our home, where we must learn to live in harmony with nature and with each other.

Suggestions for further reading

- 1. Afanasyeva, Vera et al., **Global Peace Thermodynamics**, Global Harmony Association, (2017)
- Altes, Edy Korthals, The Contribution of Religions to a Just and Sustainable Economic Development, in F. David Peat, editor, The Pari Dialogues, Volume 1, Pari Publishing, (2007).
- 3. Annan, Kofi, In Larger Freedom: Towards Development, Security and Human Rights for All, United Nations, New York, (2005).
- 4. Avery, John, **Progress, Poverty and Population; Rereading Condorcet, Godwin and Malthus**, Frank Cass, London, (1997).
- Avery, John Scales, The Need for a New Economic System, Irene Publish- ing, Sparsnäs Sweden, (2016a).
- 6. Avery, John Scales, **Collected Essays**, Volumes 1-3, Irene Publishing, Sparsnäs Sweden, (2016b).
- Avery, John Scales, Space-Age Science and Stone-Age Politics, Irene Pub- lishing, Sparsnäs Sweden, (2016c).
- 8. Avery, John Scales, Science and Society, World Scientific, (2016d).
- Avery, John Scales, Civilization's Crisis: A Set of Linked Challenges, World Scientific, (2017).
- 10. Bronowski, Jacob, Science and Human Values, Harper and Row (1958).

- Bronowski. Jacob, The Identity of Man Natural History Press, (1965).
- Brown, Lester R., Building a Sustainable Society, W.W. Norton, (1981).
- Brown, Lester R. and J.L. Jacobson, Our Demographically Divided World, Worldwatch Paper 74, Worldwatch Institute, Washington D.C., (1986).
- 14. Brown. Lester R. et. al., Saving the Planet. How to Shape an Environmentally Sustainable Global Economy, W.W. Norton, New York, (1991).
- Chivian, E. et al., editors, (International Physicians for the Prevention of Nuclear War), Last Aid: The Medical Dimensions of Nuclear War, W.H. Freeman, (1982).
- 16. Corcoran, P.B. ed., **The Earth Charter in Action**, KIT Publishers, Amsterdam, (2005).
- 17. Costannza, R. ed., Ecological Economics: The Science and Management of Sustainability, Colombia University Press, New York, (1991).
- 18. Daly, Herman E., Steady-State Economics, Island Press, Washington D.C., (1991).
- 19. Daly, Herman, Steady-State Economics: Second Edition with New Essays, Island Press, (1991).
- 20. Daly, Herman, *Economics in a Full World*, Scientific American, Vol. 293, Issue 3, September, (2005).
- 21. Daly, Herman and John Cobb, For the Common Good, Beacon Press, Boston, (1989).
- 22. Earth Charter Initiative The Earth Charter, www.earthcharter.org
- Ehrlich, Paul R., Anne H. Ehrlich and John Holdren, Human Ecology, W.H. Freeman, (1977).
- 24. Ehrlich, Paul R. and Anne H. Ehrlich, **Healing the Planet**, Addison Wesley, Reading Mass., (1991).
- Goodland, R., H. Daly, S. El Serafy and B. von Droste, editors, Environmentally Sustainable Development: Building on Brundtland, UNESCO, Paris, (1991).
- 26. Gorbachev, M. and D. Ikeda, Moral Lessons of the Twentieth Century, I.B. Tauris, London, (2005).
- 27. Gyatso, T., HH the Dalai Lama, Ancient Wisdom, Modern World: Ethics for the New Millennium, Abacus, London, (1999).

- Gyatso, T., HH the Dalai Lama, How to Expand Love: Widening the Circle of Loving Relationships, Atria Books, (2005).
- Knitter, Paul F. and Chandra Muzaffar, editors, Subverting Greed; Religious Perspectives on the Global Economy, Orbis Books, Maryknoll, New York, (2002).
- Krieger, D. and D. Ikeda, Choose Hope, Middleway Press, Santa Monica CA 90401, (2002).
- Lifton, Robert Jay and Eric Markusen, Genocidal Mentality: Nazi Holocaust and Nuclear Threat, Basic Books, New York, (1990).
- 32. Meadows, D.H., D.L. Meadows and J. Randers, **Beyond the Limits**, Chelsea Green Publishing Co., Vermont, (1992).
- Opdebeeck, Globalization Between Market and Democracy, in F. David Peat, editor, The Pari Dialogues, Volume 1, Pari Publishing, (2007).
- 34. Peccei, A., The Human Quality, Pergamon Press, Oxford, (1977a).
- 35. Peccei, A., **One Hundred Pages for the Future**, Pergamon Press, New York, (1977b).
- 36. Pestel, E., **Beyond the Limits to Growth**, Universe Books, New York, (1989).
- 37. Pope Francis I, Laudato si', https://laudatosi.com/watch
- Rotblat, Joseph and Sven Hellman, editors, A World at the Crossroads: New Conflicts, New Solutions, World Scientific, (1994).
- Rotblat, Joseph ed., Nuclear Weapons: The Road to Zero, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1998).
- 40. Rotblat, J. and D. Ikeda, A Quest for Global Peace,
- 41. Semashko, Leo, **Tetrasociology: Responses to Challenges**, State Polytechnic University, St. Petersberg, Russia, (2002).
- 42. Semashko, Leo and 14 dialog contributors, Tetrasociology: From Sociological Imagination to Universal Values and Harmony, in Russian, English and Esperanto, State Polytechnic University, St. Petersberg, Russia, (2003).
- 43. Semashko, Leo, Children's Sufferage: Democracy for the 21st Century, Priority Investment in Human Capital as as Wsy Toward Social Harmony, trans. M.R. DeWitt, State Polytechnic University, St. Petersberg, Russia, (2004).
- 44. Sen, Amartya, **Development as Freedon**, Oxford University Press, (1999).
- 45. Sen, Amartya, **Inequality Reexamined**, Harvard University Press, (1992).

- 46. Standing Bear, Luther, Land of the Spotted Eagle, Houghton Mifflin, (1933).
- Steinberger, Jack, Bhalchandra Udgaonkar and Joseph Rotblat, editors, A Nuclear-Weapon-Free-World, Westview Press, Boulder, Colorado, (1994).
- Vitousek, P.M., P.R. Ehrlich, A.H. Ehrlich and P.A. Matson, Human Appropriation of the Products of Photosynthesis, Bioscience, 34, 368-373, (1986).
- Wilson, E.O. ed., Biodiversity, National Academy Press, Washington D.C., (1988).
- 50. Wilson, E.O., **The Diversity of Life**, Allen Lane, The Penguin Press, (1992).
- 51. World Commission on Environment and Development, **Our Common Future**, Oxford University Press, (1987).
- 52. World Resources Institute (WRI), Global Biodiversity Strategy, The World Conservation Union (IUCN), and United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP), (1992).
- 53. Worldwatch Institute, Washington, D.C, **The State of the World**, (published annually).
- 54. Yunus, Muhammad, Banker to the Poor; Microcredit and the Battle Against World Poverty, (2003).
- 55. du Boulay, S., Tutu: Voice of the Voiceless, Eerdmans, (1988).

Index

A million species could face extinction, 397 A new economic system, 438 A new Joan of Arc, 252 A new society, 438 Abrupt climate change, 48, 154, 165 Absolute temperature, 94 Absolutely sovereign nation-states, 288 Already-defeated Japan, 362 Accelerated melting, 32, 148 Achieving economic equality, 201 Acidification of oceans, 140 Adams, John, 361 Advertisers on mass media, 230, 372 Aesthetic aspects, 88 Affordable electric cars, 109 Africa, 78, 102, 191, 197, 330, 333, 337, 340 African Union, 183 Agricultural yields, 192, 334 Agriculture, 193, 335 Agriculture, traditional, 206 Air conditioners, 84 Air pollution in China, 61 Air travel, 247 Al Gore, 231 Alaska, 102, 220, 402 Alaskan wildfires, 37 Albedo effect, 31, 32, 49, 139, 147, 154Aleutian Islands, 102

Alfred Lotka, 308 Algae, 98 Algeria, 128 Alimentary canal, 308 All-destroying modern weapons, 379 Alley, Richard B., 164 Alliance for Climate Protection, 231 Alternative for Germany party, 219, 401Alternative media, 231, 372 Aluminum foil, 85 Aluminum, production of, 91 Aluminum-covered plastics, 80 Amazon deforestation causes, 178 Amazon rainforest, 265 Amazon rainforest dieback, 48, 154 America's top-heavy wealth distribution, 361 American Security Project, 219, 400 Ammonia, 84 An Inconvenient Truth, 231 Anaerobic digestion, 99 Anderson, Kevin, 282, 283 Angola, 128 Animal feed, 336 Annapolis River, 92 Anode, 105 Antarctic ice cap, 164 Antarctic sea ice loss, 48, 154

Anthropocene Extinction, 146 Anti-science climate change denialism, Austria, 89 396 Antibiotics in animal food, 203 Antifreeze, 84 Antihuman weapons, 362 Apollo Gia Project, 163 Aquifers, 333, 337 Aquifers overdrawn, 189 Arab Spring, 218, 400 Arable land, 178, 191, 330 Architecture, 84 Arctic methane release, 48, 154 Arctic permafrost, 283 Arctic sea ice loss, 32, 48, 147, 154, 163Arctic temperatures, 164 Arctic wildfires, 37 Are we evil?, 249 Area of cropland, 333 Area under food production, 335 Argentina, 196, 329 Arid grasslands, 333 Aridity, 188, 336 Arrhenius, Svante, 247 Articles dominated by trivia, 289 Asia, 197 Asphalt melting, 119 Assange, Julian, 362 Assassinations, 362 Assumptions of classical economics, 309 Atmosphere of Venus, 241 Atmospheric water vapor, 31, 147 Attenborough, Sir David, 233, 251, 287Australia, 196, 329 Australian bush fires, 37

Australian politicians, 37 Awnings, 84 Börjesson, Pål, 96 Bacteria in topsoil, 206 Ban Ki-moon, 238 Bangladesh, 55, 81, 188 Bangladesh threatened, 167 Bangladesh under water, 283 Bangladesh, 30 million refugees, 218, 400Banking and governments, 300 Baron Stern of Brentford, 71 Bathurst, Chris, 92 Bay of Fundy, 92 Bazant, Martin, 191 BBC, 396 Beach, David, 92 Bee-keeping, 183 Beef and methane, 178 Beef Industry in South America, 175 Beef killing the rainforest, 175 Before the Flood, 238 Belt of Tar, 122 Benefits of equality, 355, 356, 432 Bernie Sanders, 238 Beyond the fossil fuel era, 304 Big coal and oil corporations, 288 Bilateral agreements, 128 Binary plants, 104 Biodegradable plastics, 162 Biodiversity, 280 Biodiversity loss, 140 Biogas, 99 Biological annihilation, 147 Biological diversity, 146 Biomass, 77, 80, 96, 97, 309

Biophysical capacity, 280 Biosphere, 139 Biosphere is being sacrificed, 274 Birth control, 181, 196, 221, 347, 402 Birth control programs, 202, 347 Birth rate, 197 Black Friday, 403 Blood for oil, 127 Bolsonaro, Jair, 265 Boreal forest dieback, 48, 154 Borel's Statistical Mechanics, 311 Borlaug, Norman, 191, 192, 330 Bottom half of humanity, 361 Boulding, Kenneth E., 299 Boycotting British goods, 428 Brazil, 89, 191, 199, 330 Brazil subsidizes beef industry, 175 Brazil's economy, 124 Brazil's offshore oil, 124 Brazil's presalt oil, 129 Bread and circuses, 229, 367 Brexit and refugees, 219, 401 British North Sea oil, 125 Brown, Lester R., 187, 337 Brunch With Bernie, 238 Brundtland Report, 335, 336 Buddhism, 440 Buffet, Warren, 356 Bulgaria bans fracking, 121 Burned at the stake, 362 Burning of peatlands, 173 Bush fires in Australia, 37 Business as usual, 129 Business-as-usual scenario, 215 Bypassing the need for grids, 66 Cairo population conference, 201, 348 Calcutta, 199

Calories requited for warming, 159 Canada, 89, 104, 196, 329 Canadian Arctic, 220, 402 Canadian government, 120 Canadian oil sands, 120 Carbon bubble, 55 Carbon budget, 55, 252, 291 Carbon emissions, 81, 188 Carbon footprint, 254 Carbon Tracker Initiative, 55 Carbon-negative world, 282 Carrying capacity, 196, 329 Catastrophic climate change, 55, 118, 127, 139, 162, 247, 263, 278, 293, 305, 371 Cathode, 105 Cattle ranching in Amazonia, 175 Causes of Amazon deforestation, 178 Ceballos, Gerardo, 146 Cellulostic ethanol, 100 Central Atlantic region, 102 Cerrado, 191, 330 Change is coming, 274 Change of diet, 180 Change the system, 274 Changes of diet, 221, 402Charge acceptors, 78 Charge donors, 78 Checks to population growth, 181 Chemical bonds, 80 Cheney, Brig. Gen. Stephen, 219, 400China, 89, 188, 333, 337, 347 China's coal, 129 China's Great Green Wall, 183 China's palm oil demand, 175 China's use of coal, 117 China, air pollution, 61

China, rapid industrial expansion, 117 Coal reserves in China, 117 Chinese economy, 187 Chinese public opinion, 61 Chomsky, Noam, 390 Chronic flooding, 166 CIA, 361, 362 Civil Works Administration, 405 Civilian Construction Corps, 405 Civilization coming to an end, 284 Class warfare, 356 Clean energy, 287 Clean water, 201 Climate change, 81, 139, 188, 305, 333, 336 Climate Change and Disasters, 215, 397 Climate change and war, 218, 400 Climate change and wildfires, 31 Climate change as genocide, 213 Climate change denial, 230, 367 Climate change emission pledges, 140 Climate crisis, 252, 256, 285, 389 Climate emergency, 129, 263, 277, 286 Climate financing, 141 Climate justice, 249 Climate Justice Now, 273 Climate refugees, 216, 398 Climate tipping points, 49, 154 Climate-driven refugees, 264 Clinton, Bill, 236 Closed system, 307 Cloud cover, 80, 96, 98 CO_2 and ocean acidity, 161 Coal per capita, 127 Coal produced in Germany, 124 Coal produced in Poland, 124 Coal producers, 126 Coal production in India, 118

Coal-burning plants, 86 Coastal cities threatened, 166, 216, 398Coastal cities under water, 391 Cold reservoir, 94 Cold War, 363 Collapse of our civilization, 251, 287 Colombia, 128 Colombia University, Climate Science, 241Colonial system, 428 Colonialism, 355 Colorado's largest recorded fire, 37 Come together and save ourselves, 370 Come with a plan, 263Common good, 420 Compressed hydrogen gas, 107 Computer networks, 308 Concentrating photovoltaics, 78, 80 Concerns are justified, 260 Conflict and refugees, 216, 399 Conflict-related deaths, 181 Conflicts and climate change, 215, 397 Conflicts and famine, 213 Congress Party, 426 Conservatories, 84 Construction and maintenance, 193, 335 Construction energy, 86 Consume far less, 390 Consume more, 230, 372 Consumerism, 429 Consumption of fossil fuels, 309 Consumption per capita, 289 Contamination of groundwater, 168 Continued extraction of fossil fuels, 117

Control government policy, 362 Convection currents, 101 Cook Strait, 92 Cooking, 85, 99, 193, 335 Cooking, solar, 85 Cooperative banks, 310 Cooperative Movement, 429 COP24, 273, 286 Coral refs, 161 Corbyn, Jeremy, 277 Corn silk, 336 Corporate oligarchs, 363 Corrupt governments, 128, 174 Cosmetics and palm oil, 175 Cost could be \$2,000 trillion, 393 Cost of inaction, 391 Cost of US wars since 2001, 379 Countercurrents, 37 Counterfeit money, 300 Creating jobs, 70 Cretaceous-Paleogene Extinction, 144 Crisis of civilization, 303 Crop failures, 188, 336 Crop wastes, 96 Cropland, 340 Cropland per capita, 304, 341, 347 Cropland, area of, 333 Cropland, limitations on, 330 Cubic relationship, 85 Cultural inertia, 161, 288, 293 Cultural patterns, 197 Culturally-driven population growth, 303 Cumulative carbon emissions, 393 Currency reform, 310 Current annual emissions, 119 Currents of molten material, 101 Cutting military budgets, 379

Cyclical components of phenomena, 311Czech Republic bans fracking, 121 Dakar, 183 Daly, Herman E., 315 Danish economy, 85 Danish islands threatened, 168 Danish wind industry, 69 Darkened snow, 32, 148 Darrieus wind turbine, 86 Davos Economic Forum, 252 Deadly climate conditions, 217, 399 Deadly heat waves, 217, 399 Death rate, 197 Deaths from heat, 181 Debt at compound interest, 310 Debt crisis, 309 Decay of real wealth, 310 Deciduous trees, 84 Deep state, 362 Deep wells, 104 Deep-water trawlers, 163 Deepwater Horizon, 124 Deforestation, 85, 340, 341 Deforestation in Amazonia, 175 Degradation, 162 Degradation of free energy, 309 Degradation of topsoil, 206, 341 Degraded form, 308 Delaware-sized iceberg, 166 Deliberately misled on climate change, 37 Demand, 195, 333 Democracy requires knowledge, 361 Demographic transition, 196, 198–200, 204Demographic trap, 345

Denmark, 85 Dung, 96 Dependence on petroleum, 304 Durable goods, 312 Depletion of minerals in soil, 333 Dysentery, 345 Desalination technology, 191 Earth Policy Institute, 60 Desert areas, 78, 80, 98, 107 Earth's atmosphere, 241 Desertification, 181, 216, 333, 398 Earth's crust, 101 Desperate situation can't continue, 389 Earth's energy imbalance, 159 Destruction of forests, 55, 233, 340 Earth's entire land surface, 178 Destruction of habitats, 146 Earth's rotation, 91, 101 Destruction of ocean life, 159 Earthquake activity, 102 Developing countries, 66, 85, 128 Earthquakes, 92, 121 Developing world, 140 Eastern Asia, 330 Development, 345 Ecological breakdown, 285 DiCaprio, Leonardo, 236, 239 Ecological catastrophes, 229, 367 Dictatorships, 128, 361 Ecological conscience, 288, 420 Dietary changes, 221, 402 Ecological counter-culture, 421 Dietary changes can help, 180 Ecological footprint, 280 Dirty wars, 362 Ecological megacatastrophe, 162 Dirzo, Rudolfo, 146 Economic collapse, 315, 429 Disasters might wake public, 233 Economic costs of flooding, 168 Disease, 196 Economic equality, 201 Disease-resistant strains, 191, 330 Economic justice, 183 Disempowered TV viewers, 229, 367 Economic reform, 305 Disorder, 307 Economic stability, 307 Dispersal of minerals, 309 Economic tipping point, 66, 231 Displaced persons, 215, 398 Economics of Climate Change, 71 Distribution problems, 195, 333 Djibouti, 183 Economists addicted to growth, 299 Double envelope construction, 84 Economy as a digestive system, 308 Economy of Brazil, 124 Double-think totalitarian state, 279 Economy of exclusion, 434 Drinking water, 215, 397 Drought, 140, 333 Economy's circulatory system, 315 Drought in Venezuela, 37 Economy's digestive tract, 315 Dry steam, 104 Ecosphere, 315 Dry summer in Navada, 37 Ecosystem functioning, 147 Dry-season water supply, 188 Education for women, 202, 348, 349 Drying of forests and fires, 37, 153 Edward Snowden, 362 Dual use power plants, 80 Efficiency, maximum, 94

Ehrlich, Paul R., 146 Elderly homeless persons, 434 Electric vehicles, 67, 69, 109 Electrical networks, 308 Electrical power, 80, 81 Electrical power costs, 86 Electrical power generation, 80 Electrical power grids, 87 Electricity generation, 78, 85, 98, 104 Electrochemical reactions, 105 Electrode material, 107 Electrolysis of water, 78, 105–107 Eliminating democracy, 363 Ellery Channing, 422 Ellsberg, Daniel, 362 Elon Musk, 69, 109 Emergency, 277 Emergency-scale transition, 372 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 422 Emissions have to stop, 248 Emissions reduction curve, 371 Encyclical of Pope Francis, 419 End of the fossil fuel era, 309 Endless growth is impossible, 299 Endosomatic parts, 308 Energy, 141 Energy crisis, 91 Energy demand, global, 57 Energy efficiency, 55, 81 Energy for transportation, 429 Energy from the Ocean, 91 Energy inputs of agriculture, 193, 334 Energy payback ratio, 86 Energy savings, 84 Energy storage, 89, 107 Energy use per capita, 60 Energy-intensive agriculture, 196, 329, Extreme weather conditions, 188 335

Entertaining ourselves to death, 289 Enthalpy, 103 Entropic transformation, 312 Entropy, 309 Entropy and economics, 305, 307, 311 Environmental catastrophe, 369 Environmental crisis accelerates, 369 Environmental disaster, 230, 372 Equity, 249 Erosion, 340 Ethics for the future, 419 Europe, 55, 81, 197 Europe's right-wing parties, 219, 401 European dependence on natural gas, 119European Parliament, 261 Evabgelii Gaudium, 433 Excess human mortality, 217, 399 Exclusive economic zones, 163 Existential risk, 278 Existential risk to civilization, 282 Exosomatic parts, 308 Expansion of the money supply, 309 Exploitation, 428 Exponential growth, 60, 290 Exponential increase, 310 Exporting coal and beef, 37 External circuit, 105 Extinction events, 36 Extinction of marine species, 144 Extinction of terrestrial vertebrates, 144Extinction Rebellion, 277, 389 Extinctions, 188 Extravagant gadgetry, 312 Extreme heatwaves, 284 Extreme-weather events, 282, 389

Factories, 308 Factory civilization, 428 Failure of epic proportions, 280 Failure of monsoons, 189 Failure to respond adequately, 288 Fake news, 280 Family planning, 181, 221, 303, 347, 402 Famine, 181, 196, 198-200, 204, 293, 329, 337, 348 Famine in Africa, 187 Famine in Somalia, 213 Famine used in war, 213 Famine, disease and war, 303 FAO, 178, 330 Farm buildings, 193, 335 Farm Security Administration, 405 Farm wastes, 98, 99 Favelas, 345 FDR, 403 FDR's First Inaugural Address, 403 Feed for livestock, 178 Feedback loop from warming soils, 36 Feedback loop, definition, 31, 147 Feedback loops, 55, 139, 283, 305 Feedstocks for fertilizer, 193, 335 Feedstocks for pesticides, 193, 335 Fertilizers, 192, 193, 334 Fertilizers, petroleum-derived, 205 Fiber optics, 84 Field machinery, 193, 335 Finite supply of fossil fuels, 57 Finland, 97 Fire destruction a dominant factor, 37 Fire storms, 37 Fires ignited by lightning, 55

Firmness in the truth, 426

Fish as a protein source, 161 Fish ladders, 89 Flood control, 89 Floods, 140 Florida under water, 283 Fly more, 230, 372 Focal axis, 80, 81 Focus on what needs to be done, 273 Food and Agricultural Organization, 178Food calorie outputs, 193, 335 Food calories per capita, 336 Food insecurity in West Africa, 189 Food per capita, 340 Food processing, 183 Food production, 191, 330 Food security, 215, 216, 397, 399 Food supply and population, 303 Food-exporting countries, 196, 329 Foreign domination, 428 Forest destruction, 55 Forest die-back, 283 Forest drying and wildfires, 182 Forest drying feedback loop, 182 Forest fires, 37, 153 Forest industry, 97 Forest loss, 340 Forest loss and population, 180 Forest resources, 181 Forestry, 183 Former Soviet Republic, 191, 330 Fosen project, 69 Fossil fuel corporations, 66, 230, 367 Fossil fuel energy inputs, 193, 335 Fossil fuel era, 198 Fossil fuel extraction must stop, 251, 287Fossil fuel industry, 121

Fossil fuel producers, 125 Fossil fuels, 55, 86, 192, 193, 288, 290, 305, 309, 334 Fossil fuels, continued extraction, 117 Fossil fuels, rate of use, 57 Fourth Amendment trashed, 363 Fracking, 121 Fracking banned by 9 countries, 121 Fractional reserve banking, 300, 309 Fragile ecological systems, 307 Framework Convention, 140 France bans fracking, 121 France bans internal combustion engine, 68 Frederick Soddy, 309 Free energy, 307, 308 Free energy and wealth, 309 Free market not sacred, 429 Freedom Party (Austria), 220, 402 Fresh water scarcity, 187 Fridays for the Future, 256 Fuel cells, 66, 78, 98, 99, 107 Full-world economics, 315 Fully electric cars, 67 Future dangers, 129 Future generations, 261 Future human needs, 279 Future of human civilization, 129 Galileo, 362 Gandhi, 422 Gandhian economics, 426 Gas production, 127 Geisler, Charles, 216, 398 Gell-Mann, Murray, 303 General Groves, 362

Genocide, 215

Geological extinction events, 36

Geothermal energy, 77, 97, 101, 102, 308 Geothermal power plants, 102, 103 German production of coal, 124 Germany bans fracking, 121 Germany bans internal combustion engine, 68 Get rid of fashion, 312 Giampietro, Mario, 193, 335 Gigafactory 1, 109 Gigafactory 2, 109 Gigawatts (GW), 57 Glacial melting, 190 Glacial periods, 337 Glaciation, 146 Glaciers, melting of, 188 Glaring contradiction, 362 Glickson, Andrew, 37 Global carbon debt, 393 Global catastrophic risk, 284 Global Challenges Foundation, 283, 284Global climate strike, 256 Global inequalities, 260 Global Inequality organization, 360 Global mean temperature simulations, 393 Global production of coal, 127 Global temperature, 139 Global warming, 31, 81, 140, 159, 173, 188, 216, 260, 333, 398 Global warming and security, 218, 400 Gobi desert, 181 Goddard Institute, Space Studies, 241 Gold standard, 310 Golden Dawn party (Greece), 220, 402 Goodman, Amy, 277 Gordiano Bruno, 362

Gore, Al, 231 Growth of population and industry, 288Governments left to wither, 370 Gradual decrease in population, 312 Growth of wind power, 85 Guardian, 277 Grain production, 340 Gulf of Maine, 92 Grameen bank, 310 Guterres, Antonio, 251, 263, 265, 287 Graphite electrodes, 107 Grasslands, 333 Habias Corpus trashed, 363 Great Barrier Reef, 161 Habits and attitudes, 161 Great Green Wall, 183 Half-reactions, 105 Greatly needed projects, 404 Halt extraction of fossil fuels, 251, 287 Greece, 102 Halving CO2 by 2030, 260 Greed, 300 Hanauer, Nick, 356, 433 Greed-driven destruction of nature, 419 Hansen's testimony to Congress, 241 Green Belt Movement, 183 Hansen, James, 120, 241, 282 Green New Deal, 379, 405 Harmony, 445 Green Revolution, 191, 193, 205, 330, Harmony with nature, 421 334Hartmann, Thom, 238 Greenhouse effect, 32, 148 Harvard Economic Barometer, 311 Greenhouse gas emissions, 217, 220, Harvard University, 421 399, 402 Harvesting, 96 Greenhouse gas stabilization, 159 Health, 141 Greenhouse gases, 32, 99 Health and social problems, 356 Greenhouses, 80 Heat deaths in India, 119 Greenland, 220, 402 Heat engines, 94 Greenland ice cap, 164 Heat exchange, 84 Greenland ice cores, 48, 154 Heat flow, 103 Greenland ice feedback loop, 170 Heat pumps, 84, 88 Greenland ice more vulnerable, 169 Heat waves, 140, 188 Greenland's icecap, 32 Heat waves in Sweden, 273 Greenland's icecap melting fast, 168 Heat-collecting plate, 84 Greta Thunberg's TED talk, 247 Heaters, 99 Grids, 87 Heating of houses, 104 Gross National Product, 299 Heliostatic reflectors, 81 Gross, wholesale spying, 363 Henderson, Bill, 370 Groundwater, 337 Henry David Thoreau, 421 Growth, 421 Hepatitis, 345 Growth implies future collapse, 289 Herman E. Daly, 315

High enthalpy resources, 103 High-yield grain varieties, 192, 193 High-vield strains, 191 High-yield varieties, 205, 330, 334 Higher status for women, 202, 349 Highway development, 341 Hillsides, 340 Himalayas, 188 Hindu Kush, 188 Hinduism, 440 Hobson, John A., 355 Hockey stick graph, 32 Holmes, Andrew, 162 Holocene Extinction, 146 Homeless children, 198, 201 Hong Kong, 347 Honge oil, 98 Hot dry rock method, 104 Hot reservoir, 94 House of Commons, 277 Household items, 310 Human ego is boundless, 290 Human misery, 191, 330 Human rights abuses, 173 Human rights trashed, 363 Human society a superorganism, 308 Humane response to refugees, 220, 402 Indian monsoon disruption, 48, 154 Humanitarian crisis, 219, 400 Humans cause global warming, 140 Hurricanes more severe, 168, 281 Hybrid cars, 67 Hydraulic motors, 93 Hydroelectric power, 89 Hydroelectric storage, 87 Hydrogen, 78, 105, 107 Hydrogen from algae, 98 Hydrogen technologies, 105 Hydrogen technology, 66, 87, 93, 98

Hydropower, 77, 80, 89, 97 Ice cores, 164 Iceland, 89, 102 Illegal we do at once, 363 Imagine what we could do together, 250Immediate action required, 218, 251, 287, 400Imperialism, 434 Imperialism, A Study, 355 Imported oil, 96 Improved storage batteries, 109 Inappropriate agriculture, 182 Income Inequality (TED), 433 Increasing by \$16 trillion per year, 396 Index standard, 310 India, 94, 188, 191, 330 India's coal, 129 India's Energy Crisis, 118 India's palm oil demand, 175 India's Prime Minister Modi, 118 India: reverence for all life, 440 Indian home rule, 426 Indian independence movement, 428 Indian Minister of Power, 119 Indigenous people, 236 Individual conscience, 421 Indonesia, 102, 128, 173, 347 Indonesia's forest loss, 174 Industrial growth, 161 Industrial infrastructure, 288 Industrial Revolution, 124, 301, 355 Industrial waste, 199 Industrialized countries, 128, 355 Industrialized farming harmful, 203 Inequality, 201, 356, 433

Italy, 102 Inertia of economic systems, 161 Inertia of social institutions, 161 Itapú Dam, 89 Infant mortality, 201 **IUCN**, 146 Information and free energy, 307 James Hansen, 120, 241 Information-driven population growth, James Hansen's TED talk, 242 301 James Russell Lowell, 424 Infrastructure, 345 James van Allen, 241 Initial investment, 80, 84 Japan, 94, 102, 347 Inland rainfall, 340 Jaws of power, 361 Inorganic fertilizer, 193, 335 Jefferson, Thomas, 361 Input/output ratio, 193, 335 Jobbic party (Hungary), 220, 402 Institutional inertia, 161, 288, 293 Jobs from renewables, 70 Insulating shutters, 84 John Atkinson Hobson, 432, 434 Insulation, 84 Joseph Schumpeter, 311 Intense flooding, 281 Interdependent global ecosystem, 389 Kamchatka Peninsula, 102 Intermittency, 87, 89, 107 Keep that oil in the ground, 251, 252, Intermittency, Denmark and Norway, 28766 Kelvin degrees, 94 Intermittency, problem of, 66 Kenya, 198 Internal combustion engine ban, 67 KGB, 361 International agreements, 141 Kilowatts (KW), 57 International law, 128 Kinetic energy, 85 Inundation of coastal cities, 140 Kissinger, Henry, 363 Investment in solar energy, 70 Klein, Naomi, 390 Investment opportunity, 67 Known resources, 55 Investment, initial, 84 Kurile Island chain, 102 Invermittency, Denmark and Germany, Kuwait, 128 66 La Grande complex, 89 IPCC, 141, 188, 231, 260, 280, 285, 286, 333Labor-intensive methods, 429 IPCC report from Inchon, 2018, 263 Lack of action, 140 Iran, 128 Land surface used for cattle, 178 Land Use Policy, 216, 398 Iraq, 128 Irish Potato Famine, 192, 334 Landfills, 99 Irreversible adverse climate change, 282 Landscape fires kill 100,000/y, 173 Irreversible biodiversity loss, 140 Landslide electoral victories, 405 Irrigation, 89, 192, 193, 334, 341 Lapham, Robert J., 347

Last frontier, 191, 330 Last Hours (YouTube), 239 Last Hours of Ancient Sunlight, 238 Late Devonian Extinction, 144 Late marriage, 196, 303 Laterite, 341 Laterization of soil, 341 Latin America, 197, 330 Latitude, 96 Law of the Sea, 163 Leeching by rain, 341 Lenton, Timothy Michael, 48, 154 Leonardo DiCaprio, 236, 239 Leonardo DiCaprio Foundation, 305 Lerma Rogo, 191, 330 Lester R. Brown, 187 Lethal heat events, 217, 399 Libya, 128, 338 Licences to burn forests, 174 Life.styles from mass media, 228, 366 Lifestyles, 55, 81 Light pipes, 84 Lightning-sparked wildfires, 37 Limitations on cropland, 330 Limiting fossil fuel production, 371 Limiting global warming to 1.5° C, 264 Limits for adaption, 284 Limits to Growth, 289, 315 Line in the sand, 264Lionshead fire, 37 Lithium ion storage batteries, 69 Lithium ion storage cells, 66 Livestock feed, 193, 335 Living standards, 129 Local currencies, 430 Local self-sufficiency, 429 Long-term future, 430 Long-term sea level rise, 168

Look for action. Then hope will come, 291Looming financial instability, 280 Los Alamos, 362 Low enthalpy resources, 103 Low-carbon economy, 251, 287 Low-lying countries under water, 391 Luxembourg bans fracking, 121 Luxuries, 424 Luxuries of the few, 274 M5, 361 Maathai, Wangari, 183 Madmen and economists, 299 Magna Carta trashed, 363 Magnesium, 91 Mahatma Gandhi, 426 Mahler, Halfdan, 345 Mainstream media, 363, 396 Major coal producers, 126 Major extinction event, 147 Major fossil fuel producers, 125 Major oil producers, 125 Making excuses, 369 Maldives threatened, 167 Malik, Charles, 405 Malnutrition, 140 Malthus, Thomas Robert, 197, 303, 304 Malthusian forces, 196, 303 Man-made disaster, 251, 287 Mania of growth, 299

Mann, Michael E., 282

Marine air, 85

Mantle of the earth, 101

Martin Luther King, 422

Marginal land, 330, 340, 341

Markets solve all problems?, 370

Martyr to the truth, 362 Mass media, 227, 248, 289, 364 Mass migration, 218, 400 Massive non-linear events, 283 Massive spying, 363 Material goods, 429 Material structures, 308 Maudlin, W. Parker, 347 Maximizing human happiness, 429 Maximizing production, 429 Maximum efficiency, 94 Mayumi, Kozo, 315 McKibben, Bill, 390 Meadows, Dennis L., 196 Meat consumption, 336 Media as a battleground, 227, 364 Media neglect of climate change, 229, 367Medical science, 197 Mega-cities, 430 Megawatts (MW), 57 Melted asphalt, 119 Melting of Arctic ice, 189 Melting of glaciers, 188 Melting of polar ice, 188 Melting of polar icecaps, 283 Merchants of Doubt, 37 Merkel, Angela, 219, 401 Metabolic throughput, 315 Methane, 37, 99 Methane and beef, 178 Methane gas bubbles up, 32 Methane hydrate feedback loop, 32, 49, 139, 144, 148, 154, 305 Methane plumes, 164 Methane, 10,000 gigatons, 32, 148 Mexican War, 421 Mexico, 128, 192

Mexico City, 199 Microbial community in soils, 37 Microscopic fixes for vast problems, 370 Middle East, 78, 117, 337 Migration into Europe, 218, 400 Migration to cities, 345 Migration, political reactions, 219, 401 Militarization of governments, 128 Military spending, 380 Military use of oil, 127 Military-industrial complex, 380 Mill, John Stuart, 195, 328 Mining ancient groundwater, 189 Miscanthus, 98 MIT News, 191 MIT Technology Review, 118 Mitigation, 141 Mitigation measures, 162 Modern machines, 428 Modern powerholders, 227, 364 Modern societies, 228, 366 Modern warfare and oil, 127 Molten lava of volcanoes, 105 Molten salt, 81 Monbiot, George, 277, 369 Monetizing underground "assets", 230, 367 Money and growth our main concerns, 252Money and wealth, 309 Money drives the mania of growth, 299Money driving decisions, 121 Monsoon, 188 Monsoon disruption, 48, 154 Monsoon failures, 189 Montana wildfire, 37

Moon's gravitational field, 91 Moral responsibility, 254 More than hope, we need action, 251 Mossad, 361 Mountain passes, 85 Muhammad Yunus, 310 Muhith, Abdul, 218, 400 Multi-century sea level rise, 168 Multi-meter sea level rise, 168 Multigenerational families, 228, 365 Multiple interrelated crises, 293 Muniruzzaman, Maj. Gen, 218, 400 Musk, Elon, 69, 109 Myopic national self-interest, 279 N. Georgescu-Roegen, 311 Nairobi, 199 Naomi Klein, 305 Narrow and shrinking window, 286 NASA, 241 Nathaniel Hawthorne, 422 National Academy of Sciences, 146 National Front party, 220, 401 National Geographic Chanel, 227, 364 National Industrial Recovery Act, 405 National Priorities Project, 379 Nationalism a dangerous anachronism, Northern Ireland bans fracking, 121 288Nationalization of banks, 310 Natural environment, 233 Natural gas, 193, 334 Natural gas production, 127 Natural habitat destruction, 146 Natural resources, 141 Nature: Climate Change, 217, 399 Navigant Research, 70 Near East, 330 Negative Arctic Oscillation, 164

Negative entropy, 307 Neoliberalism, 370 Netherlands bans petrol driven cars, 68 Netherlands threatened, 168 Network of pipes, 84 New Joan of Arc, 252 New York Times, 362 New Zealand, 92, 102 Nick Hanauer, 433 Nick Hanauer's TED talk, 356 Nigeria, 181, 199 Nigeria, famine, 213 Nineteen Eighty-Four, 363 Nitrous oxide, 37 No one ever talked about it, 248 No war, No warming, 380 Nobel Peace Prize, 192, 231 Non-renewable resources, 305, 309 Non-violence, 426 Nonviolent civil disobedience, 421 North America, 55, 81, 102 North Atlantic Anomaly, 189 North Sea oil, 125 Northern Africa, 330 Northern Canadian wildfires, 37 Norway, 89 Norway bans petrol driven cars, 68 Norwegian North Sea oil, 125 Nuclear families, 228, 366 Nuclear war is possible, 283 Nuclear winter effect, 380 Nuremberg Principles, 361, 422 Nutrient-poor soils, 341 Obama, Barack, 216, 238, 398

Ocean acidity, 161

Ocean current changes, 189 Ocean currents, 188 Ocean energy, 97 Ocean level rises, 188 Ocean life destruction, 159 Ocean thermal energy conversion, 94 Offshore winds, 85 Ogallala aquifer, 189, 333, 338 Oil content, 98 Oil producers, 125 Oil reserves in OPEC countries, 117 Oil sands in Canada, 120 Oil-rich regions, 363 Oklahoma, 333 Older people marginalized, 228, 366 Oligarchies, 361 Oligarchs own the government, 363 Oligarchy replaces democracy, 361 Onshore winds, 85 OPEC countries, 117 Open diplomacy, 361 Optimum global population, 195, 305, 328 Ordinary people do not want war, 380 Ordovician-Silurian Extinction, 144 Oreskes. Naomi, 37 Organic agriculture, 312 Organic wastes, 99 Orinoco River, 122 Orwell's dystopian prophesy, 363 Orwell, George, 279, 363 OTEC, 94 Our Common Future, 335 Our house is on fire, 252 Our leaders are behaving like children, 252, 287 Over-exploitation, 162 Overfishing, 162

Overgrazing, 182, 333 Oxygen, 78, 105 Pace of change, 284 Pacific islands threatened, 167 Pacific Ocean, 102 Package of broadcasts, 229, 367 Packaging and retailing, 193, 335 Pakistan, 188, 191, 330, 333 Palm oil and biodiversity, 173 Palm oil production, 173, 233 Paper industry, 97 Parabolic collector, 84 Paraguay, 89, 347 Paris Agreement, 249, 260, 279, 283, 286, 393 Paris goals, 371 Parker, Laura, 165 Party for Freedom, 220, 402 Pasturage, 330, 340 Patagonia, 220, 402 Peak demand, 89 Peak solar power, 80 Peanut butter and palm oil, 175 Peat fires, 173 Peatlands, 173 Pelamis Converter, 93 Pentagon Papers, 362 People themselves, 361 People without electricity, 65 People's Party-Our Slovakia, 220, 402 Per capita energy use, 55, 78, 81 Per capita food calories, 336 Permafrost melting, 48, 154, 216, 398 Permian extinction, 139 Permian-Triassic Extinction, 139, 144 Personal utopia, 289 Persson, Göran, 96

Pesticide overuse, 205 Pesticides, 192, 193, 334 Petrobras, 124 Petroleum, 193, 334 Petroleum price, 196, 329 Petroleum production in Russia, 119 Petroleum reserves, 78 Petroleum-based agriculture, 304 Philippine Islands, 102 Phoenix Farm, 426 Photosynthesis, 96 Photovoltaic cells, 84 Photovoltaic efficiency, 80 Photovoltaic panels, 78 Photovoltaic production costs, 81 Photovoltaics, 85 Photovoltaics, cost of, 80 Photovoltaics, global market, 81 Photovoltaics, rate of growth, 60 Pimentel, David, 193, 335, 340 Pipes, network, 84 Planetary boundaries, 280 Planetary duty, 390 Plant diseases, 192, 205, 334 Plant energy, 336 Plant genetics, 191, 330 Plasmids, 203 Plastics derived from petroleum, 162 Plastics, biodegradable, 162 Platinum electrodes, 107 Pledges remain unmet, 140 Plosti oil fields, 312 Poisoning of water supplies, 121 Polar ice, melting, 188 Policymakers' magical thinking, 280 Policymaking cognitatively dissonant, 279Polish production of coal, 124

Polite conversation, 288 Political expediency, 279 Political instability, 216, 399 Political paralysis, 389 Political will, 55, 264 Politicians, next election, 129 Politics of global warming, 230, 367 Politics of greed, 236 Pollution with plastic waste, 161 Polya, Gideon, 393 Pongamia pinnata, 98 Poor and most vulnerable, 141 Poor rural communities, 181 Pope Francis I, 238, 261, 419, 433 Popularity and ratings, 289 Population, 78 Population Action International, 181 Population and forest loss, 180 Population crash, 196, 301, 329 Population density, 80, 97, 195, 328 Population extinction pulse, 147 Population growth, 161, 197, 333 Population growth and poverty, 345 Population growth rate, 198 Population losses and declines, 146 Population pressure, poverty and war, 305 Population stabilization, 290, 345 Populations displaced by war, 218, 400 Populations in the tropics, 181 Populism in the US, 220, 402Portugal, 93 Positive feedback loops, 31, 147 Post-fossil-fuel era, 205, 280, 335 Postman, Neil, 289 Potentially irreversible threat, 286 Potsdam Institute, 141, 169 Poverty, 201, 428

Poverty alleviation, 141 Power, 421 Power and possessions, 289 Predatory delay, 370, 371 Preindustrial societies, 421 Presalt oil. 124 President claims right to kill, 363 Preventing an ecological apocalypse, 369 Prevention of disease, 197 Price of petroleum, 196, 329 Primary energy, 55, 81 Primary fuels, 80 Private banks, 309 Processing, 96 Production of natural gas, 127 Profits of stockholders, 288 Prohibition of weapons production, 312 Redgrave, Vanessa, 380 Propaganda, 227, 364 Propaganda and entertainment, 229, 367 Propeller-like design, 86 Protein-rich residues, 97 Protesting at the Swedish parliament, 273Public education, 227, 364 Public health, 347 Public opinion, 227, 364 Pull the emergency brake, 273 Purchasing Power Parity, 201 Pyush Goyal, 119 Qaddafi, Muammar, 338 Quick action, 55

Quick action must be taken, 291 Quiet desperation, 424

Radical transformation, 287

Radioactive nuclei, 101 Rainfall, 80, 97, 188, 333, 337 Ralph Waldo Emerson, 422 Rapeseed, 97–99 Rapeseed oil, 80, 96, 97 Rapid and unprecedented changes, 285 Rapid change is required, 249 Rapidly changing circumstances, 161 Rate of fossil fuel use, 57 Rate of species loss, 146 Rates of use, 58 Rational arguments, 419 Ravings of capital city greenies, 37 Re-balance use of time, 312 Real power belongs to the people, 274 Recession will come, 290 Record-breaking heatwaves, 281 Reduced consumption of meat, 221, 402Reduced rainfall, 215 Reflectors, 81 Reforestation initiatives, 183 Reformed economic system, 305 Refrigerators, 84 Refugee crisis, 216, 218, 398, 400 Refugees from rising temperatures, 217, 399Regional agreements, 141 Relinquish complacency and denial, 390Relocation of people, 89 Renewable energy, 77, 80, 88, 139, 290, 305, 309 Renewable energy systems, 107 Renewable energy technology, 97 Renewable natural gas, 99 Renewables cheaper than fossil fuels,

61,66 Replanting forests, 183 Reporting climate change, 227, 364 Reservoirs, 89 Resistance factors, 203 Resource curse, 128 Resource-extracting firms, 128 Resources, 308 Respect for nature, 421 Respiratory diseases, 199 Responsibility for planetary stewardship, 389 Responsibility towards future generations, 291 Restrict air travel, 247 Revolutions in outlook and lifestyles, 288Rice-growing river deltas, 168 Richard Wilkinson, 434 Richard Wilkinson's TED talk, 356 Rift Valley, 102 Rim fire burned 250,000 acres, 37 Ring of Fire, 102 Rio Earth Summit, 279 Rise by 1.84-5.49 m by 2500, 169 Rise like lions, 364 Rising death rates, 181 Rising energy prices, 81 Rising temperatures, 215 Risk management, 141 Risk to human civilization, 282 River deltas threatened, 216, 398 Robinson, Alexander, 169 Rockefeller Foundation, 191, 330 Role of the media, 227, 364 Romanian National Peasant Party, 311 Science, 257 Rooftop solar installations, 63 Science means nothing to politicians, Roosevelt's New Deal programs, 405

Roosevelt, Eleanor, 405 Roosevelt, Franklin D., 403, 405 Roosevelt, Theodore, 405 Roumania bans fracking, 121 Royal Society of the UK, 37 Rules have to be changed, 251 Run-off of water, 183 Ruskin, 426 Russia, 102 Russia's reserves of oil and gas, 119 Russian Arctic oil production, 119 Russian petroleum industry, 119 Russian wildfires, 37 Sahara desert, 181 Sahel, 181, 183, 333 Saint Francis, 419 Salination, 333, 341 Salix viminalis, 96 Salter's Duck, 94 Salter, Stephan, 94 Samsø 88 Sand dunes near Beijing, 181 Sanders, Bernie, 238 Sanitation, 201 Sao Paulo, 199 Satellite based data, 163 Saturation pressure, 31, 147 Saudi Arabia, 128, 338 Saudi Arabia and photovoltaics, 65 Saudi-backed forces, 213 Saving the future, 250, 251, 287 Saving threatened species, 233 Scarce natural resources, 215, 397 Schoolstrike for climate action, 256

250

Scientific evidence, 140 Scientific Revolution, 301 Sea ice loss, 32, 147 Sea level projections to 2500, 168 Sea level rise, 48, 140, 154, 159, 168, 216, 398 Sea level rise, long term, 168 Sea level rise, short term, 165 Sea levels 20 meters higher, 391 Second law of thermodynamics, 309 Secrecy versus democracy, 361, 362 Secret diplomacy, 361 Secret treaties, 361 Secret weapons development, 362 Security Council, 213 Security threats, 218, 400 Seed, 336 Seizing land from local people, 173 Self-reliance of villages, 428 Self-sufficient economy, 429 Semiconducting materials, 78 Sequestered carbon, 206, 340 Severe global famine, 303 Severe hurricanes, 281 Sewage, 199 Shallow ice-free seas, 164 Shelley, 364 Shiva, Vandana, 390 Shock electrolysis, 191 Shooting Santa Claus, 290 Short-rotation forests, 96 Short-term political advantage, 279 Shortened food chain, 221, 402 Shrinivasa, Udishi, 98 Siberia, 220, 402 Siberian Traps, 144 Silicon, 78 Simiens, 69

Simple living, 422 Simplicity, 421 Singapore, 347 **SIPRI**, 379 Sir David Attenborough, 233 Sixth mass extinction, 147, 249 Slashing and burning, 175 Slowly changing institutions, 161 Slums, 345 Small agricultural communities, 426 Small farmers, 206 Small hydro, 309 Snowden's revelations, 363 Snowden, Edward, 362 Soap and palm oil, 175 Social competition, 429 Social conscience, 288, 420 Social costs of coastal flooding, 168 Social epidemiology, 434 Social games, 248 Social inequality, 192, 334 Social insects, 308 Social Security Administration, 405 Soil carbon, 37 Soil erosion, 85, 181, 183, 333, 341 Solar City, 109 Solar constant, 96 Solar cooking, 78, 83, 85 Solar design in architecture, 78, 84 Solar energy, 77, 78, 96, 97, 107, 290, 309Solar Foundation, 70 Solar heat collectors, 84 Solar Jobs Census, 70 Solar panel prices, 63 Solar panels on new houses, 63 Solar parabolic troughs, 81 Solar thermal power, 78, 82
INDEX

Solar water heating, 78, 84 Solutions exist, 260 Somalia, famine, 213 Sonora 64, 191, 330 Soot particles, 32, 148 Sources and sinks, 315 South America, 102, 362South Sudan, famine, 213 Southeast Asia, 173 Southeast Asia's food supply, 189 Southern Africa, 330 Southern Asia, 330 Spain bans fracking, 121 Spawning grounds, 89 Speak out in clear language, 252 Species loss, 146 Spinning wheel, 428 Stabilization of population, 221, 402 Starvation, 196, 303 Statistical probability, 307 Steady-state economics, 290, 315 Stern Report, 188, 333, 337, 340 Stern Review, 71 Stern, Sir Nicholas, 188 Stock market crash, 403 Stop procrastinating, 236 Stop the expansion of extraction, 371 Storage batteries, 109 Storm surges, 168 Storms of My Grandchildren, 241 Struggle for power and possessions, 289Student climate strike in Belgium, 252 Submarginal land, 330 Subprime mortgage crisis, 300 Subsidies, 81 Subsidies to deep sea fishing, 163 Sugar beets, 96

Summer water supplies, 190 Sun-heated air, 84 Sunlight, 78, 80, 96 Sunrise Movement, 380 Superorganisms, 308 Survival of the fittest, 434 Sustainability, 429 Sustainability crisis, 248 Sustainable agriculture, 206 Sustainable society, 260 Svante Arrhenius, 247 Svante Thunberg, 247 Swadeshi movement, 428, 429 Swaminathan, M.S., 191, 330 Swamps, 99 Sweden, 80, 96, 97, 273 Sweden Democrats party, 220, 402 Swimming pools, heating, 84 Switzerland bans fracking, 121 Symbols of power, 227, 364 Tamil Nadu OTEC station, 94 Taxpayers are left with the bill, 300 Technology, 434 Technology, transfer of, 345 Tectonic plates, 101, 103 TED Talks, 356 Television, 289 Television part of education, 228, 365 Television underestimated, 228, 364 Tell it like it is, 273 Temperature and agriculture, 336 Temperature increase, 188 Ten thousand gigatons of carbon, 32 Terawatts (TW), 57 Tesla, 109 The 11th Hour, 236

The Big Picture, 238

469

The Case for Optimism (TED), 231 The Geysers, 104 The Guardian, 146, 227, 233, 277, 364, 369, 389 The jaws of power, 361 The Last Hours of Humanity, 238 The party is over, 288 The rules have to be changed, 252, 287The world's 10 richest billionaires, 360 Thermal buffer, 84 Thermal conductivity, 103 Thermal inertia of oceans, 159 Thermodynamics, 94 Thermohaline circulation, 48, 154 Thermonuclear war, 293 Thom Hartmann, 238, 305 Thoreau's Journal, 422 Thou shalt not kill, 434 Three Gorges Dam, 89 Thunberg, Greta, 247, 251, 252, 261, 273, 274, 287, 291 Thunberg, Svante, 247 Tidal energy, 308, 309 Tidal level differences, 92 Tidal power, 77, 91 Tidal stream, 92 Tierra del Fuego, 102 Tim Jackson, 307 Tipping points, 55, 139, 264, 305 Tipping points and feedback, 48, 153 Tipping points, definition, 48, 153 To control Soviet Union, 362 Tolstoy, 422, 426 Tolstoy Farm, 426 Tools of their tools, 424 Top Gear, 230, 372 Topsoil, 340

Topsoil degradation, 206 Topsoil, loss of, 333 Total output of a society, 434 Total reaction, 105 Totnes, Devon, England, 429 Traditional agriculture, 206 Traditional rain patterns, 216, 399 Traditional societies, 228, 365 Transition to 100% renewables, 57 Transition Towns, 429 Transmission infrastructure, 65 Transportation, 96, 193, 335 Transportation links, 308 Tree-killing spree, 175 Tree.cutting for firewood, 182 Trees growing at the South Pole, 391 Trees, destruction of, 333 Triassic-Jurassic Extinction, 144 Trickle-down theories, 434 Trillions of Pentagon dollars missing, 380Triumphant denialism, 371 Tropical cyclones, 140, 188 Tropical rain forests, 146, 330 Tropical regions, 94 Trump, Donald, 220, 265, 286, 402 Truthout, 277 Turbines, 92 Turkey, 102, 333 Two important feedback loops, 32 Typhoid fever, 345 UK declares climate emergency, 277 UN Framework Convention, 140 UN Secretary-General, 265 Undemocratic government, 128 Undercover operations, 361

INDEX

Understatement of Existential Climate	Venezuela's Belt of Tar, 122
Risk, 278	Venice threatened, 168
Unemployment, 345, 404, 428, 429	Vertical shaft design, 86
Unequal distribution of incomes, 355	Vestas, 69
UNHCR, 215, 397	Vested-interest pressure, 281
Unidirectional transformation, 312	Viet Nam, 168
Union of Concerned Scientists, 173,	Vietnam War, 362, 380
286	Village life, 428
United Nations Framework Conven-	Village solar installations, 66
tion, 279	Village wind turbines, 66
United States, 104, 196, 329, 333	Volatile liquid, 84
Universal Declaration of Human Rights	Volcanic activity, 102
405	Volcanic eruptions in Siberia, 144
Universal primary health care, 181	Volcanic regions, 101
Unnecessary material goods, 421	Voluntary poverty and humility, 426
Unprecedented changes, 252	Volvo bans petroleum driven cars, 67
Unprecedented heat waves, 140	
Unprecedented investment opportunity	Walden, 421, 422
67	Wali, Mohan, 336
Unsustainable economic growth, 389	War, 196
Unsustainable lifestyles in media, 230,	War and population pressure, 305
372	War in Syria, 218, 400
Unto This Last, 426	Warm human contacts, 426
Urban growth, 341	Warming soils, 36
Urban sprawl, 216, 398	Warning from the World Bank, 140
Urbanization, 198, 333, 345	Wasdell, David, 163
Urgency of our situation, 265	Wassely Leontief, 311
US Department of Energy, 121	Waste products, 308
US food system, 193, 335	Water, 105
US grain belt, 336	Water availability, 333
User-owned banks, 310	Water erosion, 340
USSR, 333	Water resources, 337
	Water scarcity, 140, 187
Vacuum, partial, 84	Water supplies, 308, 333
Values from the mass media, 228, 366	Water vapor a greenhouse gas, 31, 147
Van Allen, James, 241	Water, climate change and wildfires,
Vapor pressure, 31, 147	31
Venezuela, 128	Water, rapid run-off, 183

Water, safe, 201 Water-heaters, 85 Watering-down scientific findings, 281 Watts, 57 Wave energy, 93, 309 Wave farms, 93 WCED, 335 We are many, 364 We have the facts and solutions, 250 We have to change, 248We have to speak clearly, 273 We must act and act quickly, 405 We must act now, 264 We want to protect you, 363 Wealth, 421 Wealth, Virtual Wealth and Debt, 310 Weatherproof shell, 84 Welfare, 141 West African monsoon loss, 48, 154, 189Western hegemony, 363 What is entropy?, 307 What Lies Beneath, 278 What would Malthus say today?, 304 Wheat farms, 333 Wheat varieties, 191, 330 Whistleblowers, 362 Wholesale electronic spying, 363 Why wasn't it made illegal?, 248 Why were there no restrictions?, 248 Wildfire in Venezuela, 37 Wildfires in Sweden, 37, 273 Wilkinson, Richard, 356 Willful blindness, 290 Wilson, E.O., 146 Wind electrical power costs, 86 Wind energy, 65, 77, 85, 97, 107, 290, 309

Wind energy, rate of growth, 60 Wind erosion, 333 Wind farm's footprint, 65 Wind parks, 85 Wind power, 80, 87 Wind turbine cooperatives, 70 Wind turbines, 85–87 Wind velocity, 85 Windmill parks, 88 Winning slowly means losing, 371 Winter heating of homes, 119 Women, education for, 348 Women, higher status for, 348 Wood, 80, 85, 96 Workaholic habits, 312 Works Progress Administration, 405 World Bank, 139 World Bank Group, 141 World Bank press release, 167 World Bank warning, 140 World Development Report, 141 World Economic Forum survey, 282 World market for food, 187 World Meteorological Organization report, 263 World War I, 361 World's oil reserves, 122 World's poorest three billion, 284 Worldwatch Institute, 337 Worms in topsoil, 206 Worship of power, 290 Worst fires in California's history, 37 Years remaining, 58 Yemen, famine, 213 Yields per hectare, 335 Young population, 347 YouTube, 231, 372

472

INDEX

Zambia, 199 Zutt. Johannes, 167